



**CROYDON**  
[www.croydon.gov.uk](http://www.croydon.gov.uk)

London Borough of Croydon

Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal

Core Strategy Proposed Submission Sustainability  
Appraisal

---

Draft SA Report



Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited

2212959

29 Bressenden Place  
London SW1E 5DZ  
United Kingdom

Tel: +44 (0)20 3014 9000

Fax: +44 (0)20

www.hyderconsulting.com






## London Borough of Croydon

# Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal

## Core Strategy Proposed Submission Sustainability Appraisal

---

### Sustainability Appraisal - Main Report

<b>Author</b>	Alison Morrissy	
<b>Checker</b>	Kate Burrows	
<b>Approver</b>	Lourdes Cooper	
<b>Report No</b>	5008-LN01157-LNR-04	
<b>Date</b>	15 August 2011	

This report has been prepared for London Borough of Croydon in accordance with the terms and conditions of appointment for Core Strategy Proposed Submission Sustainability Appraisal dated 24 September 2008. Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited (2212959) cannot accept any responsibility for any use of or reliance on the contents of this report by any third party.

# CONTENTS

---

ABBREVIATIONS .....	1
NON TECHNICAL SUMMARY .....	2
1 INTRODUCTION .....	11
1.1 Background .....	11
1.2 Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment ....	11
1.3 Purpose of the SA Report.....	12
1.4 Structure of this Report.....	12
1.5 How to comment on this Report .....	14
2 APPRAISAL METHODOLOGY .....	15
2.1 Introduction.....	15
2.2 Compliance with the SEA Directive and Regulations .....	15
2.3 SA/SEA Guidance .....	16
2.4 Appraisal Methodology .....	16
2.5 Links with Other Assessments.....	18
2.6 Stages in the Appraisal Process.....	18
2.7 Limitations .....	19
3 SUSTAINABILITY OBJECTIVES, BASELINE AND CONTEXT .....	21
3.1 Introduction.....	21
3.2 Review of Plans, Programmes and Sustainability Objectives.....	21
3.3 Baseline Information.....	22
3.4 Sustainability Issues .....	22
3.5 Sustainability Framework.....	23
4 PLAN OPTIONS APPRAISAL .....	28
4.1 Testing the Core Strategy DPD Objectives.....	28
4.2 Developing the DPD Options.....	29
4.3 Appraisal of Spatial Strategy Options .....	29
4.4 Towards a Preferred Core Strategy.....	33
4.5 Core Strategy Supplement .....	37
4.6 Development of the baseline without the Core Strategy.....	40
4.7 Difference the SA Process has made .....	40
5 APPRAISAL OF THE STRATEGIC POLICIES .....	44
5.1 Introduction.....	44
5.2 Amendments to Policy Options.....	44
5.3 Approach to appraising policies.....	45

5.4	Appraisal of Policies .....	45
5.5	Cumulative Impacts .....	61
6	MONITORING .....	64
6.1	Monitoring Framework .....	64
6.2	Future Stages of Sustainability Appraisal .....	68

## Appendices

Appendix A – Summary of Consultee Comments on Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report

Appendix B – Review of Plans, Programmes and Policies

Appendix C – Sustainable Development Indicators and Baseline

Appendix D – Compatibility of Core Strategy Objectives and SA Objectives

Appendix E1 – Growth Options Appraisal Matrices

Appendix E2 – Appraisal of Modified Growth Strategy and Options

Appendix E3 – Appraisal of Towards a Core Strategy Supplement

Appendix F – Policy Appraisal Matrices

Appendix G – Quality Assurance Checklist

Appendix H - Summary of Consultee Comments on Issues and Options Sustainability Appraisal

# ABBREVIATIONS

ACPO	Association of Chief Police Officers
AQMA	Air Quality Management Area
BREEAM	Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method
CABE	Commission for Architecture and the Built Environment
CRoW	Countryside and Rights of Way
CTSA	Counter Terrorist Security Advisor
Defra	Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs
DCLG	Department of Communities and Local Government
DPD	Development Plan Documents
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
IPCC	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
LDF	Local Development Framework
LEGI	Local Enterprise Growth Initiative
LTP	Local Transport Plan
MPA	Metropolitan Police Authority
NACTSO	National Counter Terrorist Security Office
NEET	Not in Education, Employment or Training
ODPM	Office of the Deputy Prime Minister
PPG	Planning Policy Guidance
PPPs	Plans, Policies and Programmes
PPS	Planning Policy Statement
RoW	Rights of Way
RoWIP	Rights of Way Improvement Plan
SA	Sustainability Appraisal
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SINC	Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation
SO	Spatial Objective
SPD	Supplementary Planning Document
SRFA	Strategic Flood Risk Assessment
SuDS	Sustainable Drainage System
UDP	Unitary Development Plan

# NON TECHNICAL SUMMARY

This section provides a non technical summary of the assessment of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy for Croydon. This draft Sustainability Appraisal (SA) Report describes the process undertaken and the findings of the SA. This report is being prepared for consultation to meet the requirements of the Environmental Assessment Regulations<sup>1</sup>. This SA Report is to be published alongside the Proposed Submission Core Strategy as evidence in accordance with Regulation 27<sup>2</sup>. For further details, reference should be made to the main report.

## Background

The London Borough of Croydon Core Strategy Development Plan Document (DPD) sets out the spatial vision and strategic policies for the development of the borough. This SA was prepared to assess the economic, social and environmental effects of the DPD.

The purpose of the SA is to promote sustainable development through better integration of sustainability considerations into the preparation and adoption of the Core Strategy. The SA considers the Core Strategy's implications from a social, economic and environmental perspective.

SA is mandatory for DPDs under the requirements of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act (2004). SAs of DPDs should also incorporate the requirements of the European Directive 2001/42/EC, known as the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Directive. This Directive is transposed into law by the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (the SEA Regulations).

## The Appraisal Methodology

The SA approach adopted was based on the process set out in the Department for Communities and Local Government online SA Guidance<sup>3</sup> and guidance on SEA<sup>4</sup>.

The level of detail and the scope that the SA covered was agreed at an early stage by key stakeholders involved in the SA process as part of consultation on the SA Scoping Report. This SA Report sets out the appraisal approach and the associated results.

## Relationship to other Plans, Programmes and Objectives

The purpose of reviewing other plans and programmes and sustainability objectives is to ensure that the relationship with these other documents and requirements are explored to enable the London Borough of Croydon to take advantage of any potential synergies and to deal with any inconsistencies and constraints. The plans, programmes and sustainability objectives that need to be considered include those at international, national, regional and local scale.

There were no major inconsistencies identified between policies, although several plans were the source of policies, objectives and conditions that provided the context for the Core Strategy. The key links were the Croydon Unitary Development Plan (UDP) (2006), Croydon's Community Strategy (2007-2010) and the London Plan (2008).

---

<sup>1</sup> Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (SI2004 No 1633)

<sup>2</sup> Town and Country Planning (Local Development) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2008 (SI 2008 No 1371)

<sup>3</sup> Improvement and Development Agency (2009) Sustainability Appraisal available at: [www.pas.gov.uk](http://www.pas.gov.uk) which replaces ODPM (2005) Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Frameworks

<sup>4</sup> ODPM (2005) A Practical Guide to Strategic Environmental Assessment.

# Baseline Characteristics

The collection and analysis of information about the current and likely future state of the London Borough of Croydon focused on the key issues and the potential significant effects of the Core Strategy. The baseline topics included population, health, deprivation and environmental factors. Key trends and targets were identified, along with any difficulties and limitations in the data.

Data sources include those held and collated by Croydon Council, other plans and programmes and established data sources, such as the Office of National Statistics. Environmental data collected were based on borough-wide data because the Core Strategy will apply to the whole borough. The list of plans, policies and programmes (PPPs) and baseline data is included in the Appendix.

## The Sustainability Appraisal Framework

The formation of SA Objectives is central to the SA process and provides a way in which sustainability effects can be described, assessed and compared. A SA Framework was developed, based on the review of objectives from relevant plans, policies and programmes and the key sustainability issues. Twenty main objectives and criteria questions (to further define the objectives) were identified and organised under the three dimensions of sustainability: social, economic and environmental. They covered a wide range of topics as set out below.

**Table 1 SA Framework**

SA Objective		Guide Questions
1	To reduce crime, opportunities for crime and fear of crime.	Will it reduce levels of crime?
		Will it reduce levels of anti-social behaviour?
		Will it reduce the fear of crime?
		Will it encourage safety by high quality design?
		Will it improve the provision and access to community, cultural, leisure and recreational facilities throughout the borough to target young and other potential offenders?
2	To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community.	Will it increase levels of participation and attainment in education for all members of society?
		Will it increase levels of participation in higher or further education and training?
		Will it improve the provision and access to education and learning facilities?
3	To improve health and wellbeing for all and reduce health inequalities.	Will it improve access to health and social care services?
		Will it ensure there are sufficient facilities and opportunities to ensure good health and well-being?
		Will it promote healthy lifestyles?
		Will it reduce health inequalities?
		Will it reduce death rates?
4	To provide greater choice and an appropriate mix of housing in terms of size, type and location.	Will it reduce homelessness?
		Will it increase the availability of affordable housing?
		Will it encourage mixed use and range of housing tenure?
		Will it reduce the number of unfit housing?



SA Objective		Guide Questions
5	To ensure equal and fair access to opportunities, services and amenities, focusing on the most deprived areas.	Will it provide more equal access to opportunities?
		Will it improve access to community, cultural, and leisure and recreational facilities?
		Will it improve provision of community, cultural, leisure and recreational facilities, resources and events to take account of Croydon's diversity?
		Will it ensure public art is integrated into key developments?
		Will it maintain and improve access to essential services (banking, health and education), particularly in disadvantaged areas?
		Will it enable and promote social inclusion, cohesion and diversity?
6	To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion.	Will it foster a sense of belonging?
		Will it provide opportunities for community involvement?
		Will it improve ethnic/cultural relations?
7	To ensure sustainable economic growth and business development to provide economic well being for all of the community.	Will it encourage new businesses and opportunities for local people?
		Will it improve business development and enhance productivity?
		Will it encourage diversification of employment opportunities?
		Will it enhance the image of the area as a business location?
8	To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents.	Will it reduce levels of unemployment?
		Will it provide learning opportunities and work related training?
		Will it support flexible working patterns?
		Will it help improve earnings?
9	To promote economic vitality.	Will it promote the town, district and local centres as places to work, live and visit?
		Will it contribute to local regeneration and help deprived areas?
10	To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, if possible.	Will it conserve, restore and enhance priority habitats and habitats of metropolitan, borough or local importance and create viable habitats in areas of deficiency?
		Will it conserve and enhance species diversity and avoid harm to priority and protected species?
		Will it provide opportunities for habitat creation?
		Will it provide multi-user paths linking existing and planned open spaces and rights of way?
		Will it contribute to biodiversity, such as green roofs and creation of new green spaces?
		Will it help to achieve biodiversity action plan targets?

SA Objective		Guide Questions
11	To ensure that a network of diverse, good quality open spaces is provided.	Will it ensure that open spaces are accessible to all and meet the community's needs?
		Will it ensure that provision and access to sport and play facilities in open spaces are available to all community groups?
		Will it provide opportunities for people to come into contact with and appreciate wildlife and green spaces?
		Will it provide multi-user paths linking existing and planned open spaces and rights of way?
12	To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features.	Will it maintain and enhance the quality of landscape features in towns and suburbs?
		Will it minimise visual intrusion and protect views?
		Will it enhance the townscape and public realm?
		Will local design qualities and the role and key characteristics of place be emphasised?
13	To protect and enhance the borough's cultural and heritage resources.	Will it protect and enhance Conservation Areas and other sites, features and areas of historical and cultural value?
		Will it protect listed buildings?
		Will it help preserve archaeological features?
		Will it enhance the townscape and public realm?
14	To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources	Will it protect ground and surface water quality?
		Will it promote efficient use of water supplies?
		Will it promote developments to use water supplies in an efficient and sustainable manner?
15	To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change.	Will it reduce the risk of flooding from rivers and watercourses?
		Will it reduce the risk of damage to property from storm events?
		Will it promote the use of sustainable drainage?
		Will it reduce the risk of flooding from surface and ground water?
16	To protect and improve air quality.	Will it improve air quality within the borough?
		Will it help achieve the objectives of the Air Quality Action Plan?
		Will it reduce emissions of key pollutants, particularly in town centres?
17	To reduce energy consumption and promote energy efficiency.	Will it reduce emissions of greenhouse gases by reducing energy consumption?
		Will it lead to an increase in energy efficiency and the proportion of energy needs being met from renewable sources?
18	To promote efficient and prudent use of land and natural resources and promote waste	Will it promote the efficient use of land resources, including brownfield land, buildings and infrastructure?
		Will it cause the risk of land contamination to increase?

SA Objective		Guide Questions
	minimisation.	Will it lead to reduced consumption and efficient supply and use of raw materials and resources?
		Will it reduce waste production?
		Will it increase waste re-use, recycling and recovery?
19	To promote sustainable construction and design.	Will it promote the use of high quality design, sustainable materials and construction methods?
		Will it ensure that new buildings and landscapes are appropriately located, sustainably designed and constructed to take account of climate change adaptation?
		Will it promote adaptable, durable and inclusive developments?
		Will it ensure environmental impacts of buildings are minimised?
20	To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes of transport.	Will it facilitate access to key services, jobs and facilities?
		Will it reduce traffic?
		Will it ensure that transport infrastructure and facilities provide safe, equal and fair access to all the community?
		Will it provide infrastructure to improve accessibility to work by public transport, walking and cycling or riding?
		Will it reduce journey times between key employment areas and key transport interchanges?
		Will it reduce air pollution and to ensure ambient air quality improves?
		Will it encourage businesses and other organisations to produce travel plans?
		Will it encourage car free developments and developments where parking spaces are limited per household?

## Key Sustainability Issues and Problems

Many of the key sustainability issues in Croydon have been identified within existing documents and strategies. Further issues have been identified through the SA analysis of baseline data.

Some of the key sustainability issues and problems facing Croydon's community include:

- Pockets of unemployment, relative deprivation and poverty;
- Local areas of particular need, including the wards of Fieldway and Addington, which are in the 5% most deprived for education, skills and training in England;
- Areas of high multiple deprivation in the north and south-eastern wards;
- Problems of fear of crime and anti social behaviour, particularly in the Metropolitan Centre;
- Areas of flood risk, particularly in Waddon, Croham, Purley and Kenley wards; and
- Large parts of the Borough, particularly in the north are deficient in opportunities to access nature.

## Appraisal of the DPD

A key requirement of the SA is to consider the social, economic and environmental effects of the Core Strategy. Initially, the DPD's vision and objectives as contained in the Core Strategy Issues and Options - Initial Report (2009) were appraised against the SA Objectives. Then the two growth options (Dispersed Growth and Concentrated Growth Corridor) presented in the Issues and Options report were assessed. The Initial SA Report (5003-LN01157-LNR-012) presented the findings. Specific suggestions on how the strategic options might be taken forward were provided. These included the following considerations: effect of the strategy option on deprived areas and access to services in relation to growth areas.

Following the consultation on the Issues and Options Report, the Towards a Preferred Core Strategy for Croydon was produced. This document included a new set of spatial objectives, and a modified Spatial Strategy approach. The spatial objectives (now referred to as Strategic Objectives) are grouped under three themes: A Place of Opportunity, A Place to Belong and A Place with a Sustainable Future. An Interim SA report ((5003-LN01157-LNR-03) appraised the revised objectives and strategic options. The SA and the Towards a Preferred Core Strategy for Croydon were consulted on from 8 February until 12 March 2010.

Following the above consultation, the Core Strategy Supplement was prepared to act as a supplementary consultation stage filling in some of the gaps for aspects of the previous Core Strategy consultation (Towards a Preferred Core Strategy). Following the gathering of more evidence, the Core Strategy Supplement presented more detailed proposals specifically centred on a number of key topics on homes, jobs, culture and transport. A SA Report (5004-LN01157-LNR-03) was prepared to assess the proposals and the Core Strategy Supplement and the SA Report were consulted on from 6 September to 18 October 2010.

The findings from the consultation were considered in the preparation of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy. This SA Report presents the assessment of the effects of the Core Strategy Supplement.

## Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy

Following the appraisal of the strategic options and consultations on the 'Towards a Preferred Core Strategy' and the 'Core Strategy Supplement', the Proposed Submission Core Strategy was produced. Proposed Submission Core Strategy includes the following amended strategic policies:

- **CS1 The Places of Croydon**

***A Place of Opportunity***

- CS2 Housing
- CS3 Employment

***A Place to Belong***

- CS4 Urban Design and Local Character
- CS5 Community Facilities and Education

***A Place with a Sustainable Future***

- CS6 Climate Change
- CS7 Green Grid
- CS8 Transport and Communication

The strategic policies were assessed against the SA Objectives, with reference to the baseline and PPP review. Table 2 below presents a summary of the detailed assessment within Appendix F and Section 5 of the Environmental Report.

**Table 2 Assessment Summary**

SA Objective	CS1	CS2	CS3	CS4	CS5	CS6	CS7	CS8
1 To reduce crime, opportunities for crime and fear of crime.	+	0	0	+	+	0	0	+
2 To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community.	+	0	+	0	++	0	0	+
3 To improve health and wellbeing for all and reduce health inequalities.	+/-	+	0	+	++	+	+	+
4 To provide greater choice and an appropriate mix of housing in terms of size, type and location.	+	++	0	0	0	+	0	0
5 To ensure equal and fair access to opportunities, services and amenities, focusing on the most deprived areas.	+	0	+	+	+	0	+	+
6 To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion.	+/-	0	0	+	+	0	+	0
7 To ensure sustainable economic growth and business development to provide economic well being for all of the community.	+	0	++	+	+	+	+	++
8 To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents.	+	0	++	+	+	0	0	+
9 To promote economic vitality.	+	0	++	+	+	+	0	+
10 To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, if possible.	+	+	0	+	0	+	++	+
11 To ensure that a network of diverse, good quality open spaces is provided.	++	+	0	+	+	+	++	+
12 To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features.	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	0
13 To protect and enhance the borough's cultural and heritage resources.	+	+	?	++	+	+/-	0	0
14 To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources	-	+/-	-	0	0	++	0	0
15 To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change.	0	+	-	?	+	++	+	+
16 To protect and improve air quality.	+/-	-	-	+	+/-	+	+	++
17 To reduce energy consumption and promote energy efficiency.	+/-	+/-	+/-	0	0	++	0	0
18 To promote efficient and prudent use of land and natural resources and promote waste minimisation.	+	+	+	+	+	++	+	+
19 To promote sustainable construction and design.	0	+	?	0	0	++	0	0
20 To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes of transport.	+	0	0	+	+	+	+	++

**Key:**

Major Positive Impact	This objective contributes substantially to the achievement of the SA Objective	++
-----------------------	---	----

Positive Impact	This objective contributes partially to the achievement of the SA Objective but not completely.	+
Neutral/ No Impact	There is no clear relationship between the objective and/or the achievement of the SA Objective or the relationship is negligible.	0
Positive and negative outcomes	The objective has a combination of both positive and negative contributions to the achievement of the SA Objective.	+/-
Uncertain outcome	It is not possible to determine the nature of the impact as there may be too many external factors that would influence the appraisal or the impact may depend heavily upon implementation at the local level. More information is required to assess the impacts.	?
Negative Impact	The objective is partially detrimental to the achievement of the SA Objective.	-
Major Negative Impact	This objective is substantially detrimental to the achievement of the SA Objective	--

The assessment determined largely positive scores against the SA Objectives as the strategic policies generally cover all aspects of the social and 'green' environment to ensure inappropriate development does not occur.

Policy CS1 promotes new development within designated growth areas which have been informed by previous SA Reports, the '16 Places of Croydon', the Borough Character Appraisal (Version 4.0) other place-based evidence / LDF policy'. Encouraging development within designated growth areas and on brownfield land would have direct benefits on residents of Croydon as homes, jobs, accessibility, education, the environment and general health would all benefit.

Policy CS2 generally supports the 20 SA Objectives. This is largely due to its commitment to providing high quality affordable residential development while ensuring the green belt, metropolitan open land and open spaces are protected, the local distinctiveness and historic environment of Croydon's Places is preserved, and development contributes to creating sustainable communities.

Policy CS3 Employment generally scored positive effects against the 20 SA Objectives. This was due to the policy's commitment to protecting, retaining and enhancing employment land, the provision of Enterprise Centres, improving town centres and its commitment to promoting cultural and creative industries.

On the whole Policy CS4 (Urban Design and Local Character) scored positive effects against the SA Objectives, with no negative effects predicted. Positive effects relate to the policy's commitment to protecting heritage, landscape and townscape resources, encouraging social cohesion and sustainable communities through improvements to urban design and the public realm.

On the whole Policy CS5 (Community Facilities and Education) scored positively against the SA Objectives. This was due to the policy's commitment to improving community facilities (including education, skills and training). The policy also seeks to ensure that development of new community facilities is encouraged in appropriate locations and the co-location and clustering of services within multi-use facilities is also encouraged.

Policy CS6 (Climate Change) scored well against the 20 SA Objectives, with mainly positive scores and no negative scores recorded. This was due to the policy's commitment to sustainable design and construction, reducing energy and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, sustainable waste management, protecting areas at risk of flooding (incorporation of SuDs) and promoting the use of recycled aggregates.

Policy CS7 (Green Grid) scored well against the SA Objectives as the policy seeks to protect and enhance the Green Grid, protect and enhance biodiversity resources, support local food production improve biodiversity and create a network of green spaces. The policy will promote healthy lifestyles by encouraging people to walk, cycle and horse-ride, which in turn will improve health and wellbeing across the borough in

the long term. The policy also seeks to ensure that existing and new open spaces are designed in an inclusive way, which will contribute in ensuring social inclusion and cohesion.

Policy CS8 (Transport and Communication) achieved mainly positive scores against the SA Objectives as the policy seeks to improve accessibility throughout the borough and increase sustainable travel choice. Improving access and the sustainable travel offer across the borough would directly benefit the local population of Croydon as access to job opportunities and education would be improved. The policy also seeks to encourage healthy lifestyles across the borough by expanding and enhancing current pedestrian links. The policy also commits to enhancing regional transport to support the borough becoming a major business and conferencing destination, serving London's airports and the Coast to Coast economic area. The policy fulfils both environmental and social SA Objectives as it promotes improved access by walking and cycling along with bus, rail and tram infrastructure improvements. The policy also commits to siting development in growth areas.

The Core Strategy policies confirm that homes, jobs and services are to be located on brownfield sites, not Green Belt (with the exception of redevelopment of Cane Hill site), and with a particular focus on Croydon Metropolitan Centre. Site specific detail for the Core Strategy policies will be identified in a Site Allocations DPD. A high level appraisal has therefore been undertaken of the intended quantum of development within or outside Croydon Metropolitan Centre. It is anticipated that the site specific allocations will be identified within the Site Allocations DPD, which will be subject to its own SA.

## Monitoring and Implementation

An important part of the process is establishing how the significant sustainability effects of implementing the Core Strategy will be monitored. Some potential sustainability indicators have been proposed as a starting point for developing the Core Strategy and sustainability monitoring programme that is integrated within London Borough of Croydon's existing monitoring programme. It is envisaged that monitoring would be on an annual basis, dependent upon the specific indicators selected and the frequency they are updated.

## Future Stages

The Proposed Submission Core Strategy and this SA Report will be consulted on from 12 September to 24 October 2011. The consultation responses will be taken into account during the preparation of the Submission Core Strategy DPD. A Final SA will be prepared in accordance with Regulation 30<sup>2</sup>, assessing any significant changes as a result of the consultations.

# 1 INTRODUCTION

## 1.1 Background

Croydon Council is currently preparing its Local Development Framework (LDF) which will replace the Replacement Unitary Development Plan (UDP) – The Croydon Plan. The LDF comprises a suite of Development Plan Documents (DPDs) which outline its key development goals. When adopted, development control decisions must be made in accordance with the DPDs, unless material considerations indicate otherwise.

A Core Strategy is required to be included as a DPD, setting out the general spatial vision and objectives of the LDF for the long term.

As part of the development of the Core Strategy, a combined Sustainability Appraisal (SA) and Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) is being undertaken. The term SA shall be used to refer to the combined SA/SEA for the remainder of this report. The preparation of the Core Strategy and the SA have evolved in parallel since 2008 with a number of formal consultation stages having been completed as part of both processes as outlined below:

- The SA Scoping Report was prepared for the LDF as a whole, and released for statutory consultation in December 2008. A summary of the consultation responses on the scoping is presented in Appendix A.
- The Core Strategy Issues and Options – Initial Report was published in July 2009 and consulted on in July-August 2009. An Initial SA Report was prepared to assess the objectives and initial options in May 2009. A summary of consultation responses on the Initial SA report is presented in Appendix H.
- The Towards a Preferred Core Strategy for Croydon was published in February 2010. The spatial vision, objectives, growth options and policies which underpin the strategy were subject to public engagement under Regulation 25 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Development) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2008 (SI 2008 No 1371) from 8 February until 21 March 2010. An Interim SA Report was prepared and consulted on alongside the Towards a Preferred Core Strategy.
- The Towards a Preferred Core Strategy for Croydon – Supplement was produced to act as a supplementary consultation stage filling in some of the gaps for aspects of the previous Core Strategy consultation. The paper presented new, more detailed proposals specifically centred on a number of key topics: Homes, Jobs, Culture and Transport relating to the Spatial Management Areas and an Amended Homes Strategy. The Core Strategy Supplement was consulted on from 6 September until 18 October 2010. A Sustainability Appraisal was produced and consulted on along with the Supplement.

Following this consultation, the Proposed Submission Core Strategy was prepared. This SA Report presents the assessment of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy. The aim of the SA is to assess the policies in order to make recommendations to the plan-makers and improve the sustainability of any future development.

## 1.2 Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment

SA is a process for assessing the social, economic and environmental impacts of a plan and aims to ensure that sustainable development is at the heart of the plan-making process.



It is a legal requirement that the Core Strategy is subject to SA, under the Planning and Compulsory Act 2004. This Act stipulates that the SA must comply with the requirements of the SEA Directive<sup>5</sup> which was transposed directly into UK law through the SEA Regulations<sup>6</sup>.

The aim of the SEA is to 'provide for a high level of protection of the environment and to contribute to the integration of environmental considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans and programmes with a view to promoting sustainable development' (Article 1 of the SEA Directive).

The principle of ensuring a better quality of life for everyone, now and in the future, lies at the heart of sustainable development. SA is an essential tool for ensuring that the principles of sustainable development are inherent throughout the preparation of the Core Strategy and that it broadly complies and contributes to relevant planning guidance. The overarching aim of the process is to ensure better decision making and planning and it should be initiated at the earliest possible stage of the Core Strategy preparation.

## 1.3 Purpose of the SA Report

The London Borough of Croydon has produced a Proposed Submission Core Strategy Report, which takes into account the comments made during the public consultations on the Towards a Preferred Core Strategy and the Core Strategy Supplement.

It is intended that this SA Report will be used as a consultation document to meet the requirements of the Environmental Assessment Regulation 2004. This report is to be published alongside the Proposed Submission Core Strategy Report. This document:

- Describes the SA/SEA process;
- Provides a detailed methodology of the appraisal process and how this was used to compare and appraise the social, economic and environmental effects of each of the proposed options and policies; and
- Presents the findings of the appraisal of the strategic policies and recommendations for mitigation and enhancement.

The results of this consultation will subsequently be used to inform the further development of the Core Strategy and the preparation of the Submission Core Strategy DPD. A Final SA Report will be prepared, assessing any significant changes as a result of the current consultations and would accompany the Submission Core Strategy DPD.

## 1.4 Structure of this Report

This SA Report documents the SA process, which has so far comprised the Scoping and Assessment Stages. It presents the findings from the appraisal of strategic options and policies. Table 1-1 outlines the structure of this Report.

---

<sup>5</sup> Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment, June 2001.

<sup>6</sup> S.I. 2004 No. 1633: The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations, 2004.

**Table 1-1 Contents and Structure of this Report**

Section of SA Report	Outline Content
Abbreviations	Abbreviations used in this report.
Non-Technical Summary	Summary of the overall approach, the findings from the appraisal of options and policies and SA recommendations.
1. Introduction	Provides background to the SA and the Core Strategy and includes the purpose and the structure of this SA Report.  Provides details of how to comment upon this SA Report.
2. Appraisal Methodology	Outlines the key elements of the SA process and the adopted approach to the assessment.  Provides a summary of the SA process undertaken to date.
3. Sustainability Objectives, Baseline and Context	Outlines the background and purpose of the Core Strategy and its links to other plans, policies and programmes.  It also presents the key baseline issues and opportunities for the borough that the Core Strategy needs to consider. It identifies the main limitations of the SA process.
4. Plan Options Appraisal	Presents the assessment of the Spatial Strategy and Strategic Options against the SA Objectives. The completed matrices to accompany the assessment are presented in Appendix E.
5. Plan Policies Appraisal	Details the appraisal of policies and presents mitigation measures. The completed matrices are presented in Appendix F.
6. Monitoring Framework	Provides a framework for monitoring the effects of the plan.
Appendix A	Summary of Consultee Comments on SA Scoping Report
Appendix B	Review of Plans, Programmes and Policies
Appendix C	Baseline data
Appendix D	Compatibility of Core Strategy Objectives and SA Objectives
Appendix E1, E2 and E3	Matrices for the appraisal of the Core Strategy Growth Options, Modified Growth Strategy and Options and Towards a Core Strategy Supplement against the SA Objectives.
Appendix F	Matrices for the appraisal of the Core Strategy Policies against the SA Objectives.
Appendix G	Quality Assurance Checklist
Appendix H	Summary of Consultee Comments on Issues and Options Sustainability Appraisal

## 1.5 How to comment on this Report

This SA Report has been issued for consultation alongside Croydon's Proposed Submission Core Strategy report. To make your comments please respond in writing to the consultation questions and sending responses by FREEPOST to the address below, or if you wish to e-mail comments, please send these to [ldf@croydon.gov.uk](mailto:ldf@croydon.gov.uk).

FREEPOST RLYG-JCCY-UULK

Planning LDF

Policy and Strategy

Croydon Council

Taberner House

Park Lane

CR9 1JT

Telephone: (020) 8407 1385, Fax: (020) 8760 5408

For more information or if you wish to join the LDF Consultee Database, please also see [www.croydon.gov.uk/LDF](http://www.croydon.gov.uk/LDF) or contact Lee Longhurst or Dominick Mennie on the number above.

## 2 APPRAISAL METHODOLOGY

### 2.1 Introduction

SAs are a requirement of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act (2004) and SEAs are required by the European Directive EC/2001/42, which was transposed into UK law by the Environmental Assessment Regulations for Plans and Programmes (Statutory Instrument 2004 No 1633: The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004).

The output for an SEA is an Environmental Report, which includes baseline information and prediction of the environmental impacts of the plan. The Environmental Report also identifies alternatives and options, the public participation process and proposals for monitoring.

The output of an SA is a SA Report, which includes the above information but is broadened to take into account social and economic considerations. The purpose of the SA is to promote sustainable development through better integration of sustainability considerations into the preparation of the Core Strategy. As part of this process, a combined SA and SEA is being undertaken. The term, SA shall be used to refer to the combined SA/SEA for the remainder of this report.

The appraisal process has run simultaneously with the development of the Core Strategy DPD. From its commencement, the findings of the appraisal have fed into the plan-making process of the DPD as it develops. This SA process is iterative and has sought to appraise the Core Strategy during the various stages of plan development. This iterative process is to ensure the production of sustainable policies. The involvement of the stakeholders in the process has also ensured that the DPD and the SA has complied with the Sustainable Community Strategy.

### 2.2 Compliance with the SEA Directive and Regulations

This report comprises the SA Report for the Proposed Submission Core Strategy document for Croydon. It has been prepared alongside the production of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy and is published at the same time to provide the consultees information on the plan's sustainability to inform their responses to the Proposed Submission document.

The SA has been undertaken in conformity with SA/SEA guidance as listed in Section 2.3 below and meets the requirements of the Planning and Compulsory Act 2004 and the SEA Regulations. Table 2-1 presents the relevant sections of the SA Report that represent the required contents of the environmental report under the SEA Regulations.

**Table 2-1 Location of Required Information within the SA Report**

Information to be included in an Environmental Report under the SEA Regulations	Relevant sections in the Report
1. An outline of the contents, main objectives of the plan, and of its relationship with other relevant plans and programmes	Sections 1 and 3 and Appendix B
2. The relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without the implementation of the plan	Section 3 and Appendix C
3. The environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected	Section 3 and Appendix C
4. Any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan including, in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular environmental importance, such as areas designated in pursuant to Directives 79/409/EEC (Conservation of Wild Birds Directive) and 92/43/EEC (The Habitats Directive on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora)	Section 3 and Appendix C

Information to be included in an Environmental Report under the SEA Regulations	Relevant sections in the Report
5. The environmental protection objectives, which are relevant to the plan and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation	Section 3 and Appendix C
6. The likely significant effects on the environment (and economic and social impacts)	Sections 4 and 5 and Appendix D, E and F.
7. The measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and as fully as possible offset any significant effects on the environment	Sections 4 and 5 and Appendix D, E and F.
8. An outline of the reasons for selecting the alternatives dealt with	Section 4
9. A description of how the assessment was undertaken, including any difficulties encountered in compiling the required information	Section 2
10. A descriptions of the measures envisaged concerning monitoring	Section 6
11. A non-technical summary of the information provided	Beginning of the document

## 2.3 SA/SEA Guidance

The following guidance documents have been consulted throughout the preparation of this Preferred Options SA Report.

- Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (ODPM) *et al* (2005): A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive.
- CLG (2009): SA Guidance for Development Plan Documents (DPD) available at [www.pas.gov.uk](http://www.pas.gov.uk).
- DCLG Plan Making Manual<sup>7</sup>.

## 2.4 Appraisal Methodology

The stages of the SA are:

CORE STRATEGY DPD STAGE – PRE-PRODUCTION, EVIDENCE GATHERING
<b>STAGE A: Setting the context and objectives, establishing the baseline and deciding on the scope</b>
Task A1: Identify other relevant plans, programmes and sustainability objectives. Task A2: Collect relevant baseline information and characterise the area. Task A3: Identify sustainability issues and problems. Task A4: Develop the SA Framework including objectives, indicators and targets. Task A5: Consult on the Scope of the SA <b>Output: Consultation on the Scoping Report</b>

<sup>7</sup> <http://www.pas.gov.uk/pas/core/page.do?pagelid=152450>

Stage A has been completed for the Core Strategy and a Scoping Report was produced in December 2008. As a result of the comments from the statutory consultees, the Sustainability Appraisal Framework was revised prior to undertaking Stage B of the Appraisal.

<b>DPD STAGE - PRODUCTION</b>
<b>STAGE B: Developing and refining options and assessing effects</b>
Task B1: Test the plan objectives against the SA framework. Task B2: Develop the plan options. Task B3: Predict the effects of the plan, including plan options. Task B4: Evaluate the effects of the plan. Task B5: Consider ways to mitigate adverse effects and maximise beneficial ones. Task B6: Propose measures to monitor the significant effects of implementing the plan.
<b>STAGE C: Prepare the Sustainability Appraisal Report</b>
Task C1: Prepare the SA Report <b>Output: SA Report on the Core Strategy Preferred Options</b>
<b>STAGE D: Consulting on the approach of the plan and SA Report</b>
Task D1: Public participation on the approach of the plan and SA Report <b>Output: SA Report on the Proposed Submission Core Strategy</b>

There have been various stages in the development of the Core Strategy, appropriate consultations and sustainability appraisal. There are fully documented in Table 2-2 in Section 2.6. Details on the options considered at each stage and how the development of the Core Strategy has reached this current Proposed Submission stage can be found in Section 4.

The most recent stage in the development of the plan involved the 'The Towards a Preferred Strategy SA Report' which documented the appraisal of the preferred spatial options, policies and evaluated the significant effects of the plan. Mitigation measures and a monitoring framework were proposed. The Towards a Preferred Core Strategy and the SA were consulted on from February to March 2010, followed by the Towards a Preferred Core Strategy Supplement and SA Report from September to October 2010. The findings have been considered in the preparation of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy Report and assessed in this SA Report.

This SA Report follows the guidance up to Task D1. Once the representations have been made on this report and the Proposed Submission Core Strategy DPD, the following stages will apply:

<b>STAGE D: Consulting on the approach of the plan and SA Report</b>
Task D2 (i) and (ii): Appraise significant changes resulting from representations <b>Output: SA on the Submission Core Strategy Report</b>
<b>DPD STAGE - EXAMINATION</b>
<b>ADOPTION</b>
Task D3: Making Decisions and providing implementation <b>Output: Final SA Report</b>
<b>STAGE E: MONITORING THE SIGNIFICANT EFFECTS OF IMPLEMENTING THE DPD</b>
Task E1: Finalising aims and methods for monitoring Task E2: Respond to the adverse effects

## 2.5 Links with Other Assessments

The guidance on SA<sup>8</sup> states that where possible, the SA should encompass other types of appraisals and integrate them within the sustainability appraisal process. A Habitats Regulations Assessment Screening has been undertaken during the SA process and its findings were considered during the SA. The Screening was started during the options development stage in 2009 and will be completed at the same time as the SA of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy. This assessed the overall effects of the Core Strategy on any Natura 2000 Sites. A separate Habitats Screening report will be submitted to Natural England, who will approve the report.

## 2.6 Stages in the Appraisal Process

The Croydon Core Strategy DPD has been subject to a SA process that meets the requirements of the SEA Directive and has included the following key activities as set out in Table 2-2.

**Table 2-2 Stages of the Core Strategy Preparation and the SA Process**

Croydon Core Strategy DPD	When	SA Process
<b>Evidence Gathering for the Core Strategy</b>	October –December 2008	SA Scoping and production of a Scoping Report (December 2008). Develop SA/SEA framework and methodology, including objectives, indicators, targets and trends.
	December 2008-January 2009	Consult on SA Scoping Report. SA Scoping report was issued to the statutory consultees and local stakeholders.
	December 2008 – January 2009	Review of consultation responses and refinement of SA objectives.
<b>Development of Spatial Options</b>  <b>Issues and Options Report</b>	October– May 2009  Feb – May 2009	Initial SA Report appraised Core Strategy objectives and options for growth in the Issues and Options Report (2009). The recommendations made by the SA/SEA process were generally taken forward in the development of objectives and the options.
<b>Consultation on the Issues and Options Report (1st Regulation 25 consultation)</b>	May - June 2009	Review of consultation responses.
<b>Development of spatial strategy options and policies</b>  <b>Towards a Preferred</b>	April 2009 – February	Interim SA Report (February 2010) assessed the revised Core Strategy Objectives and strategic options. Recommendations made by the SA/SEA process on the policies resulted in amendments to some policies to improve

<sup>8</sup> ODPM (2005) Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Documents. Now updated by the Plan Making Manual (2009) available at: [www.pas.gov.uk](http://www.pas.gov.uk).

<b>Croydon Core Strategy DPD</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>SA Process</b>
<b>Core Strategy for Croydon</b>	2010	sustainability performance.  Baseline and review of PPPs were updated.
<b>Consultation on the Towards a Preferred Core Strategy for Croydon (2<sup>nd</sup> Regulation 25 consultation)</b>	February – March 2010	Consult on the Interim SA, assessment of the Towards a Preferred Core Strategy for Croydon.
<b>Preparation of Towards a Preferred Core Strategy for Croydon Supplement</b>	April-September 2010	SA on the Core Strategy Supplement (February 2010) assessed the proposals for the four spatial management areas and the amended homes strategy.
<b>Consultation on Supplement</b>	September – October 2010	Consult on the Supplement and SA Report.
<b>Preparation of the Proposed Submission Report</b>	November 2010 – June 2011	Prepare an SA Report, documenting SA process. Appraise strategic policies developed resulting from consultation and amendments/refinements against the SA Objectives.  Baseline and review of PPPs updated.
<b>NEXT STEPS</b>		
<b>Representations/public participation on the Proposed Submission Report (Regulation 27 Consultation)</b>	12 September – 24 October 2011	Consult on the Final SA Report.
<b>Preparation of the Submission Report (Regulation 30 Submission)</b>	November– December 2011	Appraise significant changes to the Core Strategy as a result of representations.
<b>Examination of Core Strategy DPD</b>	Summer 2012	Test of Final SA Report.
<b>Adoption of Core Strategy</b>	Summer 2013	Publication of SA Report.  SA Monitoring

## 2.7 Limitations

There are levels of uncertainty in appraisal of policies, such as:



- Data limitations – variability in data and collection measures; and
- Lack of precision – environmental, social and economic issues can be difficult to quantify or measure with a high degree of accuracy.

To address the first, indicators were identified and for the second, qualitative assessments were undertaken.

# 3 SUSTAINABILITY OBJECTIVES, BASELINE AND CONTEXT

## 3.1 Introduction

This section presents information that was included in the Scoping Report and has been updated in response to the comments received during the scoping consultation. Additional information is included in Appendices A and B. The SEA requirements are outlined in Box 3-1.

### Box 3-1 SEA Directive Requirements Applicable to Scoping Stage

*The Environment Report should provide information on:*

- 'the relationship (of the plan or programme) with other relevant plans and programmes' (Annex 1(a))*
- 'the environmental protection objectives, established at international (European) Community or national level, which are relevant to the plan or programme...and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation' (Annex 1(a), (e))*
- 'relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without its implementation of the plan or programme' and, 'the environmental characteristics of the areas likely to be significantly affected' (Annex 1(b), (c))*
- 'any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan or programme including, in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to Directives 79/409/EEC and 92/43/EEC' (Annex 1 (c))*
- 'Authorities which, by reason of their specific environmental responsibilities, are likely to be concerned by the environmental effects of implementing plans and programme...shall be consulted when deciding on the scope and level of detail of the information which must be included in the environmental report.' (Article 5.4).*

## 3.2 Review of Plans, Programmes and Sustainability Objectives

A review of the relevant plans, programmes and environmental protection objectives was originally undertaken for the SA Scoping Report (2008) in order to:

- Identify any external social, environmental or economic objectives, indicators or targets that should be reflected in the SA process.
- Identify any baseline data that should be considered in the SA process.
- Identify any external factors that might influence the preparation of the plan, such as sustainability issues.

The relevant plans, programmes and environmental protection objectives have since been updated in 2010 and 2011, to reflect recent changes in legislation and updated plans and programmes.

The review included documents prepared at international, national, regional and local scale. Each document was reviewed as to how it might affect the SA and Core Strategy development. The review also contributed to the development of the SA Framework and SA Objectives. A summary of the findings of the review of relevant plans and programmes is provided in a separate volume, Draft Sustainability Appraisal Appendices, Appendix B.

## 3.3 Baseline Information

The SEA Directive requires information to be gathered in the assessment process as shown in Box 3-2.

### Box 3-2: Information required in the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive

The Environmental Assessment requires that information should be gathered on “*the relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan or programme*” (Annex 1(b) and the “environmental characteristics of areas likely to be most significantly affected” Annex1(c))

Baseline information provides the basis for predicting and monitoring effects and helps to identify sustainability problems and alternative ways of dealing with them. The collection of data about Croydon is used to establish the baseline, which informs the prediction of the Core Strategy’s effects.

The review covered the following baseline topics:

- Social: population, housing, human health, education and deprivation.
- Economic: employment, business development.
- Environment: water and flooding, soil and land, air quality, climatic factors, biodiversity, cultural heritage, townscape, landscape, waste and transportation.
- Baseline data indicators for the Core Strategy, including any key trends and targets, where they are available, are presented in a separate volume, Draft Sustainability Appraisal Appendices, Appendix C.

Baseline information and the review of Plans, Policies and Programmes were updated during the preparation of the Interim SA (February 2010) and the preparation of this report.

## 3.4 Sustainability Issues

The review of the baseline also identified key issues and opportunities which include:

- 1 There are pockets of unemployment, low activity rates and relative deprivation and poverty within the borough.
- 2 There are local areas of particular need, including the wards of Fieldway and Addington, which are in the 5% most deprived for education, skills and training in England.
- 3 Areas of high multiple deprivation are located in the north and south- eastern wards.
- 4 There is a growing need across the borough for good quality, well designed affordable housing.
- 5 There are high rates of crime in some areas of Croydon.
- 6 Large parts of the borough, particularly in the north, are deficient in opportunities to access nature as protected sites tend to be situated towards the south of the borough and there are more areas of green infrastructure in the south.
- 7 Croydon has extensive areas of open space with over one quarter of the borough designated as Metropolitan Green Belt and a further 3% as Metropolitan Open Land. However, some residential developments, particularly those in the town centre, have difficulties accessing open space.

- 8 Areas at risk of flooding are scattered throughout the borough. New developments should be encouraged to use Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) to manage runoff and reduce flood risk.
- 9 The impacts of climate change and development are increasing pressures on already scarce water resources in the south east of England. Groundwater quality should be protected from pollution and over extraction.
- 10 New water resources or improved local water supply infrastructure may be needed to meet demands of future development proposals.
- 11 The Croydon Metropolitan Centre offers new business and employment opportunities.
- 12 Most developments in the town centre, being more than 10 years old, are not very energy efficient. Energy efficient measures, including community heating schemes, Combined Heat and Power, energy action zones and affordable warmth initiatives should be encouraged.
- 13 Poor air quality has been measured in Croydon, particularly in central areas and where there are high levels of traffic flow. In 2002, the whole borough was declared an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA). To reduce car use, sustainable modes of transport should be promoted.
- 14 Promote opportunities for sustainable methods of design and construction in new developments and refurbishments.
- 15 Growth in housing development will lead to the generation of household waste, as well as waste during the construction phase. There is a need to prevent and reduce waste generation and to provide appropriate domestic waste management infrastructure.
- 16 There are very few unused and/or undeveloped sites in Croydon. The best and most efficient use of land available, including the re-use of existing vacant dwellings should be made.

These issues have potential environmental, social and economic implications, and awareness of these issues and opportunities is essential to the assessment process. The development of the SA Objectives has been informed by these issues and the assessment of growth options should consider how these issues are addressed.

## 3.5 Sustainability Framework

The SA Framework underpins the assessment methodology. A set of 20 SA Objectives have been developed against which the sustainability performance of the Core Strategy elements have been assessed. These were developed at the Scoping stage and are considered to be appropriate to all elements of the LDF.

The methodology used to develop the SA Objectives was in accordance with the ODPM guidance. They have been developed using the SEA Directive topics and were informed by the issues and opportunities identified through the baseline data collection. This was supplemented with direction from the key international, national, regional and local planning documents reviewed at the Scoping stage.

The SA Objectives were further refined following the analysis of consultation responses on the Scoping report. A summary of the consultation responses on the scoping is presented in Appendix A.

The SA Objectives are intended to be overarching and aspirational. A series of guide questions have been developed in order to further define objectives and to ensure that important and relevant issues are considered in the assessment. These guide questions have been used to assist the assessment team during the consideration of the likely impacts on the achievement of an SA Objective.

Table 3-1 presents the 20 SA Objectives and associated criteria questions, which had been modified following scoping consultations. The modifications are described in more detail in the Scoping Report (5001-LNR-LN01157-LNR-02).

**Table 3-1 SA Framework**

SA Objective		Guide Questions
1	To reduce crime, opportunities for crime and fear of crime.	Will it reduce levels of crime?
		Will it reduce levels of anti-social behaviour?
		Will it reduce the fear of crime?
		Will it encourage safety by high quality design?
		Will it improve the provision and access to community, cultural, leisure and recreational facilities throughout the borough to target young and other potential offenders?
2	To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community.	Will it increase levels of participation and attainment in education for all members of society?
		Will it increase levels of participation in higher or further education and training?
		Will it improve the provision and access to education and learning facilities?
3	To improve health and wellbeing for all and reduce health inequalities.	Will it improve access to health and social care services?
		Will it ensure there are sufficient facilities and opportunities to ensure good health and well-being?
		Will it promote healthy lifestyles?
		Will it reduce health inequalities?
		Will it reduce death rates?
4	To provide greater choice and an appropriate mix of housing in terms of size, type and location.	Will it reduce homelessness?
		Will it increase the availability of affordable housing?
		Will it encourage mixed use and range of housing tenure?
		Will it reduce the number of unfit housing?
5	To ensure equal and fair access to opportunities, services and amenities, focusing on the most deprived areas.	Will it provide more equal access to opportunities?
		Will it improve access to community, cultural, and leisure and recreational facilities?
		Will it improve provision of community, cultural, leisure and recreational facilities, resources and events to take account of Croydon's diversity?
		Will it ensure public art is integrated into key developments?
		Will it maintain and improve access to essential services (banking, health and education), particularly in disadvantaged areas?
		Will it enable and promote social inclusion, cohesion and diversity?

SA Objective		Guide Questions
6	To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion.	Will it foster a sense of belonging?
		Will it provide opportunities for community involvement?
		Will it improve ethnic/cultural relations?
7	To ensure sustainable economic growth and business development to provide economic well being for all of the community.	Will it encourage new businesses and opportunities for local people?
		Will it improve business development and enhance productivity?
		Will it encourage diversification of employment opportunities?
		Will it enhance the image of the area as a business location?
8	To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents.	Will it reduce levels of unemployment?
		Will it provide learning opportunities and work related training?
		Will it support flexible working patterns?
		Will it help improve earnings?
9	To promote economic vitality.	Will it promote the town, district and local centres as places to work, live and visit?
		Will it contribute to local regeneration and help deprived areas?
10	To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, if possible.	Will it conserve, restore and enhance priority habitats and habitats of metropolitan, borough or local importance and create viable habitats in areas of deficiency?
		Will it conserve and enhance species diversity and avoid harm to priority and protected species?
		Will it provide opportunities for habitat creation?
		Will it provide multi-user paths linking existing and planned open spaces and rights of way?
		Will it contribute to biodiversity, such as green roofs and creation of new green spaces?
		Will it help to achieve biodiversity action plan targets?
11	To ensure that a network of diverse, good quality open spaces is provided.	Will it ensure that open spaces are accessible to all and meet the community's needs?
		Will it ensure that provision and access to sport and play facilities in open spaces are available to all community groups?
		Will it provide opportunities for people to come into contact with and appreciate wildlife and green spaces?
		Will it provide multi-user paths linking existing and planned open spaces and rights of way?
12	To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features.	Will it maintain and enhance the quality of landscape features in towns and suburbs?
		Will it minimise visual intrusion and protect views?

SA Objective		Guide Questions
		Will it enhance the townscape and public realm?
		Will local design qualities and the role and key characteristics of place be emphasised?
13	To protect and enhance the borough's cultural and heritage resources.	Will it protect and enhance Conservation Areas and other sites, features and areas of historical and cultural value?
		Will it protect listed buildings?
		Will it help preserve archaeological features?
		Will it enhance the townscape and public realm?
14	To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources	Will it protect ground and surface water quality?
		Will it promote efficient use of water supplies?
		Will it promote developments to use water supplies in an efficient and sustainable manner?
15	To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change.	Will it reduce the risk of flooding from rivers and watercourses?
		Will it reduce the risk of damage to property from storm events?
		Will it promote the use of sustainable drainage?
		Will it reduce the risk of flooding from surface and ground water?
16	To protect and improve air quality.	Will it improve air quality within the borough?
		Will it help achieve the objectives of the Air Quality Action Plan?
		Will it reduce emissions of key pollutants, particularly in town centres?
17	To reduce energy consumption and promote energy efficiency.	Will it reduce emissions of greenhouse gases by reducing energy consumption?
		Will it lead to an increase in energy efficiency and the proportion of energy needs being met from renewable sources?
18	To promote efficient and prudent use of land and natural resources and promote waste minimisation.	Will it promote the efficient use of land resources, including brownfield land, buildings and infrastructure?
		Will it cause the risk of land contamination to increase?
		Will it lead to reduced consumption and efficient supply and use of raw materials and resources?
		Will it reduce waste production?
		Will it increase waste re-use, recycling and recovery?
19	To promote sustainable construction and design.	Will it promote the use of high quality design, sustainable materials and construction methods?
		Will it ensure that new buildings and landscapes are appropriately located, sustainably designed and constructed to take account of climate change adaptation?
		Will it promote adaptable, durable and inclusive developments?

SA Objective		Guide Questions
		Will it ensure environmental impacts of buildings are minimised?
20	To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes of transport.	Will it facilitate access to key services, jobs and facilities?
		Will it reduce traffic?
		Will it ensure that transport infrastructure and facilities provide safe, equal and fair access to all the community?
		Will it provide infrastructure to improve accessibility to work by public transport, walking and cycling or riding?
		Will it reduce journey times between key employment areas and key transport interchanges?
		Will it reduce air pollution and to ensure ambient air quality improves?
		Will it encourage businesses and other organisations to produce travel plans?
		Will it encourage car free developments and developments where parking spaces are limited per household?



# 4 PLAN OPTIONS APPRAISAL

The SEA Directive requires that the Core Strategy should be assessed. Box 4-1 identifies the activities required to comply with the Directive.

## Box 4-1 SEA Directive Requirements Applicable to Assessment Stage

In the Environmental Report, “the likely significant effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme ... and reasonable alternatives ... are [to be] identified, described and evaluated” (Article 5.1). The Environmental Report should include information that may “reasonably be required taking into account current knowledge and methods of assessment, the contents and level of detail in the plan or programme [and] its stage in the decision-making process” (Article 5.2).

Information to be provided in the Environmental Report includes:

- “the likely significant effects on the environment, including on issues such as biodiversity, population, human health, fauna, flora, soil, water, air, climatic factors, material assets, cultural heritage, including architectural and archaeological heritage, landscape and the interrelationship between the above factors. These effects should include secondary, cumulative, synergistic, short, medium and long-term, permanent and temporary, positive and negative effects” (Annex I (f) and footnote)
- “an outline of the reasons for selecting the alternatives dealt with” (Annex I (h))
- “the measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and as fully as possible offset any significant adverse effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme...” (Annex I (g))

## 4.1 Testing the Core Strategy DPD Objectives

Good practice guidance recommends that the spatial aims and objectives of a plan should be assessed against the SA Objectives.

The assessment of the plan objectives against the SA Objectives was undertaken using a matrix based approach during the preparation of the Initial SA Report (May 2009). However, as a result of the consultation feedback on the Issues and Options Report and the Initial SA (May 2009) comments, the Core Strategy objectives were revised. The consultation feedback and the sustainability appraisal results suggested that neither dispersed or concentrated growth were appropriate on their own and so a modified spatial strategy was developed.

The revised objectives, strategy and strategic options were presented in the Towards a Preferred Core Strategy for Croydon (February 2010) and were appraised in the preparation of the Interim SA Report (February 2010). Consultation on these documents was undertaken from 8 February 2010 to 21 March 2010.

Since then, the Core Strategy Objectives have been revised and presented in the Proposed Submission Report. Please note these are now referred to as Strategic Objectives, rather than Spatial Objectives. The changes include the following:

- SO1 remained the same; ‘Establish Croydon as the premier business location in South London and the Gatwick Diamond.’
- Strategic Objective (SO) 2: Has been amended with some minor rewording; ‘Foster an environment where both existing, **and** new, innovative, cultural and creative enterprises can prosper.’
- SO3 remained the same; ‘Provide a choice of housing for people at all stages of life.’
- A new SO 4: “To reduce social, economic and environmental deprivation particularly where it is spatially concentrated by taking priority measures to reduce unemployment,

improve skills and education and renewing housing, community and environmental conditions” has been added to the theme ‘A Place of Opportunity’.

- SO 6 is now SO 5: “Ensure that high quality new development is integrated with and respects and enhances the borough’s natural environment and built heritage”.
- Former SO 4 was renumbered to become SO6 and reworded slightly; ‘Provide and promote well designed emergency services, community, education, health and leisure facilities to meet the aspirations and needs of a diverse community.’
- Former SO 5 was renumbered to become SO7 and reworded slightly; ‘Conserve and create spaces and buildings that foster safe, healthy and cohesive communities.’
- Former SO7 was renumbered to become SO8 and reworded slightly; ‘Improve accessibility, connectivity, sustainability and ease of movement to, from and within the borough.’
- Former SO8 was renumbered to become SO9 and reworded slightly; ‘Ensure the responsible use of land and natural resources and management of waste to mitigate and adapt to climate change.’
- SO 9 is now SO10: “Improve the quality and accessibility of green space and nature, whilst protecting and enhancing biodiversity”.
- Former SO10 is renumbered to become SO11 and reworded slightly; Tackle flood risk by making space for water, and utilising sustainable urban drainage systems.’

Overall, these revised objectives address social, economic and environmental objectives more strongly and improves the sustainability performance of the Core Strategy. The assessment of the revised Core Strategy Objectives is presented in Appendix D.

## 4.2 Developing the DPD Options

The Core Strategy should contribute to sustainable development by building upon the existing conditions in Croydon and seek to deliver enhancements and address problems through land use planning. The development of DPD Options covered the following:

- Development of the Options for Growth presented in the Issues and Options Report
- Development of the Modified Spatial Strategy and Strategic Policy Options presented in the Towards a Preferred Core Strategy
- Development of Policy Options relating to homes, jobs, culture and transport as presented in the Core Strategy Supplement

Following the consultations on the Towards a Preferred Core Strategy document, the Towards a Preferred Core Strategy Supplement was prepared. The purpose of the Supplement was to act as a supplementary consultation stage to fill in some gaps for some aspects of the previous Core Strategy Consultation. The Core Strategy Supplement was produced following the gathering of more evidence and presents more detailed proposals specifically centred on a number of key topics on homes, jobs, culture and transport.

## 4.3 Appraisal of Spatial Strategy Growth Options

The Initial Issues and Options Report presented two options for growth to deal with growth expected in Croydon over the life of the plan (20 years up to 2031):

- Option 1 – Dispersed; and
- Option 2 – Concentrated Growth Corridor.

In addition to these options, an Option 3 'No plan/business as usual' option was considered to serve as a benchmark against which the growth options were assessed. However, Option 1 was described in the Issues and Options Report as "developer-led, opportunistic approach" while Option 2 was described as a "plan-led approach". Option 1 therefore already represents a no plan approach and Option 3 was not considered further.

Options 1 and 2 were appraised against the SA Objectives and the findings presented in the Initial Sustainability Appraisal Report prepared in May 2009. The key sustainability strengths and weaknesses of each strategic option were identified. The assessment of the growth options is presented in Appendix E.

## Summary of Appraisal of Growth Options

The appraisal concluded that neither of the options would be sustainable. Although Option 2 would be planned development, it does not address the needs of the whole borough, particularly those in deprived areas and would result in unbalanced growth. The Initial SA provided recommendations to improve the option, which included consideration of the deprived areas, flood risk, biodiversity, access to services, and impact on energy use.

## Alternative Options not Selected

Table 4-1 presents the reasons for not selecting either option.

Table 4-1 Growth Options

Growth Options	Alternative options not selected	Reasons why not selected	SA Comments
<p><b>Option 1: Dispersed Growth (Growth limited by capacity of infrastructure)</b></p>	<p>The growth proposed in Croydon is dispersed across the whole borough by making the most of opportunity sites. It is largely a developer led, opportunistic approach, limited by the capacity of existing infrastructure.</p>	<p>Housing and commercial development spread throughout the borough and housing could be located in areas where there are insufficient community facilities and services. Brownfield and opportunity sites would be developed. There will be pressure to develop Greenfield sites.</p>	<p>Housing provision would be developer led and may not meet housing needs in terms of numbers, types or location. Housing could be developed in areas which would require increased travel to jobs, schools and services. This would adversely impact air quality. Other SA Objectives that would be negatively affected are flood risk, townscape, cultural and heritage resources since these may not be considered apart from existing policies. Another weakness of this growth option is that development may not support opportunities for renewal development in the Croydon Town Centre opportunity area. There will be pressure to develop on Greenfield sites, as these may be easier and less costly to develop. This option may not support estate renewal programmes in northern Croydon and New Addington and minimum social benefits.</p>

Growth Options	Alternative options not selected	Reasons why not selected	SA Comments
<p><b>Option 2: A Concentrated Growth Corridor</b></p>	<p>New housing and commercial development is concentrated on Croydon Town Centre and along the A23 transport corridor, north to Norbury, north east to South Norwood and southward down through Waddon, Purley and Coulsdon.</p>	<p>New development will occur mainly in the Croydon Town Centre and along the A23. There will be high density development in those areas.</p>	<p>The growth strategy is dependent on the infrastructure to support development being implemented. This option is likely to provide housing in Croydon Town Centre and in the centres along the A23 corridor. However, housing needs in other areas of the borough outside the growth corridor may not be met. Growth will be focused on the growth corridor and investments in other areas may not occur. This could have adverse effects in the most deprived areas, the north and eastern parts of the borough. There would be increased pressure on capacity of facilities, services and social infrastructure in the growth corridor due increased population. There would be increased congestion in the growth corridor and potential impacts on townscape from high density buildings. Focus on the growth corridor could result in less attention to the creation, protection and enhancement of the green spaces network in the borough.</p>

At this stage, a preferred growth option was not chosen. The Issues and Options Report was issued for public consultation. Comments received and details on how these were addressed can be found in Appendix H. LB Croydon went on to develop a modified growth strategy (CS1) after completion of new evidence base studies and taking into account comments received on the initial growth options. Details on how this was developed are contained in Section 4.4.

## 4.4 Towards a Preferred Core Strategy

The consultation feedback and the SA results suggested that neither growth options were appropriate on their own and that a modified growth strategy is required. After completion of new evidence base studies and taking into account comments received on the initial growth options (see Appendix H), a modified spatial strategy, CS1, was developed which became the modified growth option. The new strategy was developed to address the weaknesses of both of the initial growth options. This and the policy options are assessed in Appendix E.

The document Towards a Preferred Strategy for Croydon presents 14 policy options, of which CS1 contains the main spatial element and modified spatial strategy. The modified spatial strategy consists of a combination of approaches based on the needs and priorities of four spatial management areas<sup>9</sup> in the borough. These management areas cover 16 places in the borough as set out below:

- North (Crystal Palace and Upper Norwood; Norbury; South Norwood and Woodside; Thornton Heath).
- Centre and Environs (Addiscombe, Broad Green and Selhurst; Croydon Metropolitan Centre; South Croydon; and Waddon).
- East (Addington; Kenley and Old Coulsdon; Sanderstead; Selsdon; and Shirley).
- South (Coulsdon; Purley).

The modified spatial strategy consists of a combination of three spatial approaches listed below which will be applied within each of the four management areas:

- Renewal and Growth – Promotes and supports new development and intensification in areas of high accessibility.
- Managed Change – Directs development to where new facilities are needed to meet the needs of sustainable communities.
- Conservation and Enhancement – Limits the amount of change to that which does not alter the character of an area.

The modified spatial strategy, CS1, is to direct growth to places where there is existing infrastructure which has the capacity to grow or where further sustainable investment is possible. CS2–14 support this strategy. The strategic options are grouped within the key themes: A Place of Opportunity, A Place to Belong and A Place with a Sustainable Future. Within each theme are strategic policy options which further define how the spatial strategy will be implemented in specific aspects of the plan. The modified spatial strategy and strategic options are set out below:

- CS1: Modified Spatial Strategy

### ***A Place of Opportunity Strategies***

- CS2 Homes
- CS3 Industrial Locations
- CS4 Enterprise Locations
- CS5 Education and Skills
- CS6 Culture

### ***A Place to Belong Strategies***

- CS7 Community Facilities

---

<sup>9</sup> Croydon Council (2010) Towards a Preferred Spatial Strategy, Figure 13, page 34.

- CS8 Heritage and the Built Environment
- CS9 The Public Realm
- CS10 Community Safety

***A Place with a Sustainable Future***

- CS11 Transport and Movement
- CS12 Climate Change, CO<sub>2</sub> and Water Management
- CS13 Green Grid and Rivers
- CS14 Waste Reduction and Management

The Modified Strategy and strategy options were assessed against the SA Objectives and the findings were presented in the Interim SA Report completed in February 2010. The appraisal findings are summarised below and the assessment is available in Appendix E:

#### 4.4.1 Appraisal of CS1

Overall, the strategic options address social, economic and environmental objectives. CS1 will strongly contribute to the SA economic objectives. However, potential growth is likely to have potential negative effects on the environment through increased resource use (energy, water and land). The Strategy will direct growth and intensification in areas of high accessibility, such as the Croydon Metropolitan Centre, Coulsdon and Purley. There will be increased provision of new homes and community facilities in the centre as well as new development for employment. Growth and development will be promoted in the Croydon Metropolitan Centre and District Centres: Addiscombe, Coulsdon, Norbury, Purley, Seldon, South Norwood, Thornton Heath, and Upper Norwood/Crystal Palace. The strategy identifies areas of flood risk and recognises that in sites along the A23, especially Purley, infrastructure is required before development could be accommodated. CS1 promotes new developments and intensification in areas of high accessibility, which should reduce car journeys and consequently, transport related CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. It promotes intensification in Croydon Metropolitan Centre, Purley and Coulsdon, which could encourage development in previously developed land.

However, there were some potential negative impacts on some of the SA Objectives from the modified spatial strategy. The focus is very much on the Croydon Metropolitan Centre and centres along the A23, such that the development of deprived areas, such as Fieldway and Addington, were not given as much consideration. Also, the strategy focuses on growth areas and the Green Belt is considered a constraint and does not address open spaces or biodiversity. It suggests that “land currently protected as open space would need to be considered for development”. Cane Hill, in the Green Belt, is proposed as a strategic location for new housing and jobs. A summary of the appraisal of the Modified Spatial Strategy is presented in Table 4-2 below. Further detail is provided in Appendix E.

**Table 4-2: Summary Appraisal of the Modified Spatial Strategy**

Modified Spatial Strategy Growth Option Selected	Reasons why this option has been selected	SA Comments
CS1	<p>This Option addresses the weaknesses of the previous Growth Options identified in the Issues and Options Report.</p> <p>Three approaches (Renewal and Growth, Managed Change, Conservation and Enhancement) are combined in each spatial management area. The spatial strategy directs growth to places with concentrations of existing infrastructure investment that either have the capacity to grow, or where further sustainable investment is possible.</p>	<p>The assessment found that Option has scored positively against most of the SA Objectives.</p> <p>The spatial strategy CS1 promotes growth in jobs and housing and proposes that these would take place initially in the Metropolitan Centre and in other town centres and local centres. The strategy will direct growth and intensification in areas of high accessibility (Centre and Environs). This would result in denser development, with potential negative effects in terms of health through overcrowding and stress on current infrastructure and services. However, accessibility of services may be improved with higher densities.</p> <p>CS1 provides for an approximate increase of 19,000 new homes by 2031, with the Metropolitan Centre providing 10,000 new homes. These homes will be a mix of single and family dwellings. Other homes will be located in town centres with high transport accessibility. Identified Cane Hill as a strategic location for new housing and jobs.</p> <p>The strategy proposes that family sized homes will be built in the Metropolitan Centre and that this will require the development of infrastructure and support facilities for children, which are currently lacking in the Metropolitan Centre. Providing new community facilities may help foster community cohesion in the long-term in the Metropolitan Centre.</p> <p>The strategy promotes growth in Croydon Metropolitan Centre and along sites along the A23, which have good transport links. The strategy envisions the creation of 15,000 new jobs, with 7,500 jobs in the Metropolitan Centre. A hierarchy of town centres has been identified and it is envisaged that new homes and jobs will be directed to town centres with high public transport accessibility. Cane Hill has been identified as a strategic location for new homes and jobs.</p> <p>Growth and development in the Croydon Metropolitan Centre and District Centres: Addiscombe, Coulsdon, New Addington, Norbury, Purley, Seldon, South Norwood, Thornton Heath, Upper Norwood/Crystal Palace and Local Centres will contribute to economic vitality in those</p>



Modified Spatial Strategy Growth Option Selected	Reasons why this option has been selected	SA Comments
		<p>centres.</p> <p>The strategy proposes to limit the amount of change to areas, such as Crystal Palace and other Conservation Areas so as not to alter the character of an area, which would include cultural and heritage resources.</p> <p>The strategy promotes and supports new development and intensification in areas of high accessibility, which should reduce car journeys and consequently, transport related CO2 emissions.</p> <p>However, the assessment found some potential negative impacts from the proposed development, such as increased water and energy use. It also suggested that <i>“land currently protected as open space would need to be considered for development.”</i></p>

## 4.4.2 Appraisal of CS2 - 14

The supporting policies CS 2, 3 and 4 are expected to strongly contribute to the SA economic objectives. Potential growth, however, is likely to have potential negative effects on the environment through increased resource use (energy, water, land). These potential environmental effects are addressed through strategic options under the theme “A Place of Sustainable Future” (CS 11, 12, 13 and 14). Other strategic options that are likely to contribute to the improvement of the environment are CS8 and CS9, with potential to enhance the built environment and public realm. Strategic options which are likely contribute to SA social objectives of housing, health, community cohesion, improvement in skills and safety are CS 2, 5, 6, 7 and 10.

Some strategic options have potential for both positive and negative effects. Intensification and expansion in town centres to include housing could have beneficial effects by improving access to services for residents but it could also have potential negative effects health through overcrowding or increased pressure on current service provision.

## 4.4.3 Cumulative Effects

Cumulative beneficial effects expected from Strategic Options which performed well in the appraisal include the following:

- Providing greater diversity of housing and employment opportunities.
- Providing learning opportunities.
- Improving access to and provision of services and facilities.
- Provision of suitable open areas for recreation.
- Improvement of the public realm.
- Improving public safety.

Potential adverse cumulative effects which could arise as a result of implementing the Strategic Options include:

- Increase in water consumption.
- Increase in energy consumption.
- Increase waste generation.

#### 4.4.4 Recommendations

Although there are potential benefits from the strategic options, recommendations are made to improve their sustainability as set out below.

- More information should be provided regarding the management areas and relevance of the three approaches – renewal, conservation and limited growth in the Core Strategy document;
- CS1 could improve its performance against SA Objectives 2, 4, 18, 19 and 20 by including references to other policies which seek to address potential environmental impacts (CS12, 14) and including references to sustainable design and construction.
- To improve the sustainability performance of CS2 against the SA Objective 1, Safety by Design principles should be considered. Consideration of the Code for Sustainable Homes level five would also strengthen this option's performance against SA Objective 19.
- Safety measures should also be incorporated into Strategy Option CS4 relating to mixed use developments to strengthen its compatibility with SA Objective 1. The inclusion of BREEAM standards would also improve CS4's performance against SA Objective 19. Sustainable forms of transport relating to enterprise centres should be encouraged within CS4.
- To improve CS5's performance against SA Objective 19, a statement to say that educational facilities should meet the 'Excellent' BREEAM standards should be included.
- Safety design measures should be incorporated into CS6, particularly with regard to facilities that will be used at night time, as crime and fear of crime is an issue in some parts of the borough, such as the Metropolitan Centre.
- CS7 should be amended to include details regarding the provision of community facilities to all residents regardless of their age to improve community cohesion and equality of opportunities.
- CS 9 could be strengthened by being more specific about where public realm improvements are needed and where they are to be targeted. By making this improvement greater benefits are likely to be realised for those communities and areas in most need.
- Measures addressing safety in public transport should be incorporated into CS11 since crime and fear of crime is an issue in the borough, particularly in the Metropolitan Centre.
- CS13 could be strengthened by providing additional detail as to how deficiencies in access to open spaces and nature in the northern part of Croydon and other areas in the borough will be addressed.
- Specific detail should be provided within CS 14 regarding new waste management facilities and the measures to ensure that potential environmental impacts are reduced.

More detail is provided in the Interim SA Report (February 2010) and the assessment matrices are included in Appendix E2.

## 4.5 Core Strategy Supplement

Following consultation on the Towards a Preferred Strategy, the Core Strategy Supplement was prepared to provide more detail on the Spatial Management Areas, as recommended in the

Interim SA, and the Amended Homes Strategy and inform the development of the Core Strategy policy options.

Proposals for homes, jobs, culture and transport were presented for each spatial management area: Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Environs, North, East and South Spatial Management Areas.

It is noted that recommendations from the SA Report on the Towards a Preferred Core Strategy (September 2010) have been taken on board. The Council now makes strong commitments to protect strategic greenspace; address flood risk and consider residential character in designs.

The SA of the Core Strategy Supplement, prepared in September 2010, assessed these proposals against the SA Objectives. The Amended Homes Strategy, which covered location, housing mix and affordable housing, gypsy and travellers sites and housing standards were also appraised against the SA Objectives.

## 4.5.1 Appraisal of Spatial Management Areas

The appraisal found that the Spatial Management Areas performed well against the SA Objectives, especially social and economic objectives.

In summary, the Spatial Management Areas performed well against the SA Objectives especially with regard to the social and economic objectives. The proposals for the Spatial Management Areas complement each other by addressing the needs, potential and character of each area. Housing and employment growth is proposed in the Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Environs which can make use of the existing public transport, facilities and services. In the East and South, where development is more restricted due to the Green Belt and Metropolitan Open Land, growth is more limited.

A greater percentage of homes are to be located in the Croydon Metropolitan Centre and there will be less provision in the north and south. This has sustainability benefits since the Centre is served by public transport and there are indirect benefits, such as increase in natural surveillance and contribution to the vitality of the Centre.

Although growth is planned for the Croydon Metropolitan Centre, the CS Supplement also proposes regeneration or development of district centres, which will have benefits to the local economy of the Spatial Management Areas as well as contributing to the overall economic growth in the borough.

The key potentially positive sustainability effects arising from the proposals for the Spatial Management Areas in the CS2b supplement included:

- Concentrating growth in a few well connected centres with good infrastructure provisions should help minimise the need to travel and make most efficient use of the existing resources and assets;
- Regeneration of areas and districts should help poverty, achieve social equity and improve quality of life for the most deprived residents;
- Provision of a significant number of affordable homes should assist in alleviating the current need and associated deprivation;
- Emphasis on prioritising public transport, walking and cycling and improving transport nodes should help in accommodating the impact of growth;
- Protection of open space from development, with the focus of development on the re-use of brownfield and previously developed land;

- Promotion of green links which supports public transport as well as makes a contribution to biodiversity and open space;
- Seeking to protect the environment, minimise energy and water use through sustainable design as well as an emphasis on high quality design should provide a range of environmental benefits;
- Protection from flood risk, by a commitment to flood alleviation schemes; and
- Commercial regeneration of key locations as well as the promotion of mixed use and employment – generating uses in district centres should result in economic and social benefits.

Whilst the majority of effects arising from implementing the CS Supplement are likely to be positive, there is potential for negative effects. These effects, increase in resource use and waste generation, are likely to arise mostly as a consequence of the level of growth and development being proposed in the borough.

For the South Management Area, for example, it was noted that in spite of the Council's commitment to protect Metropolitan and Open Land and Green Belt, the proposed re-development of an existing hospital site in Cane Hill, which is in the Green Belt, may have negative effects on biodiversity.

It should be noted, however that due to the consultation response received, references to "Spatial Management Areas" no longer forms part of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy, although the 16 Places themselves remain identified as management areas. Respondents were concerned that the Spatial Management Areas were confusing and would not lead to a transparent and purposeful plan being produced.

## 4.5.2 Appraisal of Amended Homes Strategy

The appraisal of the Amended Homes Strategy was carried out on the different aspects of the policy: location, housing mix and affordable housing, gypsy and travellers sites and housing standards. As a whole, the Strategy performed well against social and economic objectives relating to health; housing; community cohesion; employment; economic vitality; townscape and landscape; cultural and heritage resources; flood risk; air quality; and sustainable transport. The Strategy requires that new developments meet the Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4, which has potential to reduce energy and water use, thus improving its sustainability.

There are areas where the Amended Homes Strategy could improve. This includes incorporating text relating to the need to protect biodiversity resources, particularly where development is proposed within or near the Green Belt. The Strategy should also include incorporating areas of open space into the design of housing developments, which is particularly important in the North Spatial Management Area where there is a deficiency of open spaces. The Amended Homes Strategy should also clarify what percentage of housing development is proposed in brownfield sites and include text on how amenities and services were considered in identifying sites for housing in deprived areas.

## 4.5.3 Recommendations

Recommendations were provided in the SA regarding enhancing biodiversity, increasing access to open spaces, protecting Green Belt and addressing flood risk. Although there is better consideration of green spaces in the Supplement, the SA recommended that the impact on biodiversity, landscape and townscape issues of the development in Cane Hill, which is in the Green Belt, should be carefully considered.

The SA also provided recommendations to improve the performance of the policy options by incorporating the following:

- Specific reference to the Code for Sustainable Homes level 4 and BREEAM standards within each spatial management area to strengthen the assessment against SA Objective 19;
- Text on design standards relating to employment and cultural developments should be included;
- Require developments to incorporate areas of open space in the design of new developments;
- Include text on the need to protect biodiversity resources when referring to new developments;
- The design of the Greenway links should consider how biodiversity resources could be enhanced in their design; and
- Include a section on the overall strategy and how the Spatial Management Areas would work together.

More detail is presented in the SA Report on the Core Strategy Supplement (September 2010) and Appendix E3.

## 4.6 Development of the baseline without the Core Strategy

Without the Core Strategy, the development in Croydon will be developer led rather than planned, with the following consequences for the baseline conditions:

- Housing provision would be developer led and housing needs in terms of numbers, types or location may not be met.
- Housing could be developed in areas which require increased travel to jobs, schools and services. This would adversely impact air quality, as there is a greater likelihood of it leading to more dispersed development and potentially more travelling.
- There may be increase in flood risk and negative impacts on townscape, cultural and heritage resources since there would be no measures in place to take account of the borough's natural and built environment.
- Development in the Croydon Town Centre is likely to happen but renewal in the deprived areas may not occur.
- There would be pressure to develop on Greenfield sites, which would negatively impact biodiversity, green infrastructure, and open spaces provision in the borough.
- There would be increased water, energy and resources use and waste production, as sustainable construction and waste minimisation may not be as strongly promoted.

## 4.7 Difference the SA Process has made

The SA has provided feedback into the Core Strategy process, from the Issues and Options Stage until the preparation of the Proposed Submission. The SA provided an assessment of the growth options, which resulted in the growth option being modified to take account of sustainability issues, particularly those relating to flood risk and deprived communities.

Through the assessment of the policy options and policies, SA recommendations relating to flood risk, sustainable construction, use of brownfield sites, biodiversity enhancement were made. Table 4-2 lists some of the recommendations that were taken on board in the preparation of the Core Strategy. The process was an iterative one, with the SA providing feedback on the draft Core Strategy documents. As a result, the environmental performance of the strategy and policies has improved and Core Strategy is now considered sustainable and robust.

**Table 4-2 Stages of the SA, Recommendations and Core Strategy Response**

Stages of the SA	Recommendations	Core Strategy Response
<p><b>Initial SA Report which assessed Issues and Options Report (May 2009)</b></p>	<p>Core Strategy Objectives: The Core Strategy sub objectives could be reorganised and combined between the objective groups to make them stronger.</p> <p>The lack of clear environmental objectives needs to be resolved and environmental considerations need to be included in all aspects of the Core Strategy.</p>	<p>Modified Core Strategy objectives in the Towards a Preferred Core Strategy document and the Proposed Submission Core Strategy.</p>
	<p>Growth Options: An option which addresses social and environmental objectives more fully should be developed. Ensure that the focus on the growth corridor does not result in under investment in deprived areas.</p>	<p>Developed a Modified Spatial Strategy which considers the 16 places of Croydon and considers the needs and characteristics of places.</p>
	<p>Explore opportunities to create, protect and enhance a network of open spaces.</p>	<p>Towards a Preferred Core Strategy Supplement provided for green infrastructure.</p> <p>Proposed Submission Core Strategy.</p> <p>CS7 (Green Grid) makes a commitment to establish a network of multi-functional green and open spaces.</p>
	<p>Options should provide for cycling and pedestrian pathways to encourage cycling and walking.</p>	<p>Towards a Preferred Core Strategy Supplement provides for improvements to cycle networks.</p> <p>Proposed Submission Core Strategy</p> <p>CS8 (Transport and Communication) provides for expanding current pedestrian and cycling links.</p>
	<p>Consider effect of strategy option in deprived areas.</p>	<p>Modified Spatial Strategy considers the 16 places of Croydon, which includes deprived areas.</p>

Stages of the SA	Recommendations	Core Strategy Response
	Energy efficient measures, community heating systems, combined heat and power and energy action zones should be encouraged.	Proposed Submission Core Strategy CS6 (Climate Change) provides for district energy networks.
	Address flood risk and undertake a flood risk assessment study. Require SuDs in all new developments.	A Surface Water Flood Management Study was commissioned.  Towards a Preferred Core Strategy provides for flood alleviation schemes.  Proposed Submission Core Strategy  CS6 promotes the use of SuDs, Flood Risk Assessments for major development proposals in Flood Zone 1 and other flood alleviation measures.
	Housing Developments should be encouraged to achieve at least level 4 of the Code for Sustainable Homes.	Amended Housing Strategy in CS Supplement requires new developments to meet Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4.
	All new office and developments and refurbishments should be encouraged to achieve 'excellent' BREEAM ratings.	Proposed Submission Core Strategy  CS6 (Climate Change) requires that new non residential development of 500m <sup>2</sup> and above will be expected to achieve minimum BREEAM Excellent standard. Conversion and refurbishment of existing non residential buildings of 500m <sup>2</sup> internal floor area and above will be expected to achieve minimum of BREEAM Very Good Standard.
	Ensure adequate access to services, such as schools, health care, community facilities and amenity.	Proposed Submission Core Strategy CS4 provides a commitment that the Council and its partners will promote improvements to the accessibility of heritage assets to allow enjoyment of the historic environment for all.
	All new developments should incorporate measures to reduce energy and water use.	CS6 includes measures to reduce energy use and promotes sustainable design and construction.
<b>Interim SA of the Towards a Preferred</b>	More information should be provided regarding the spatial management	CS Supplement provided more information on the spatial

Stages of the SA	Recommendations	Core Strategy Response
<b>Core Strategy for Croydon (February 2010)</b>	areas	management areas and proposals on jobs, homes, culture and transport for each area.
	Improve CS 4 (Enterprise) CS5 (Education and Skills) to meet 'Excellent' BREEAM Standards.	See Policy CS 6 above.
	CS13 (Green Grid and Rivers) could be strengthened by providing more detail as to how deficiencies in access to open spaces and nature in the northern part and other areas in the borough will be addressed.	CS7 (Green Grid) states that the Council will enhance access to Green Grid for all and maximise opportunities for connectivity across the borough, particularly those which are currently deficient in access to nature and or have restricted access to public open space.
	Safety design measures should be incorporated in areas where facilities are to be used at night time, as crime and fear of crime is an issue in some parts of the borough, such as the Metropolitan Centre.	Proposed Submission Core Strategy CS4 proposes to create public realms which are designed to be safe.
	Improve community cohesion and equality of opportunities.	Proposed Submission Core Strategy CS4 states that a well connected network of public spaces with public realm will be designed to be accessible to all to promote community cohesion.
<b>SA of the Towards a Core Strategy Supplement (September 2010)</b>	It was noted that the proposed redevelopment in Cane Hill would be in the Green Belt and the SA recommended that text to protect biodiversity resources be incorporated in the Core Strategy document.	Proposed Submission Core Strategy includes a proposal for Cane Hill, however the Core Strategy reasons that this is on previously developed land which makes this more acceptable providing appropriate environmental considerations are taken in to account.
	Development within the Green Belt should be mindful of biodiversity resources and the impact it could have on reducing available open spaces.	Proposed Submission Core Strategy makes a commitment to protect Metropolitan Green Belt and Metropolitan Open Land in CS7.
<b>SA of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy (June 2011)</b>	The SA Interim Assessment of the draft strategic policies provided a recommendation that general locations of new development / growth should be identified within the policies.	The Proposed Submission Core Strategy includes maps identifying general areas of growth, showing how the strategic policies will look over the Core Strategy plan period.



# 5 APPRAISAL OF THE STRATEGIC POLICIES

## 5.1 Introduction

Following the appraisal of the strategic options and consultations on the 'Towards a Preferred Core Strategy' and the 'Core Strategy Supplement', a Proposed Submission Core Strategy has been produced, which includes amended strategic policies. To inform the assessment the baseline and PPP appendices have been updated. The 'preferred option' policies now include the following:

- **CS1 *The Places of Croydon***

***A Place of Opportunity***

- CS2 Housing
- CS3 Employment

***A Place to Belong***

- CS4 Urban Design and Local Character
- CS5 Community Facilities and Education

***A Place with a Sustainable Future***

- CS6 Climate Change
- CS7 Green Grid
- CS8 Transport and Communication

## 5.2 Amendments to Policy Options

The strategic policies presented in the Proposed Submission Core Strategy Report have undergone a number of changes since the policy options were identified in the 'Towards a Core Strategy for Croydon' document. This mostly includes addition of further detail on the aims and requirements for each policy, with some policies now including specific targets. There has also been some restructuring of the policies. Key details on the restructure are provided below:

CS1 The Places of Croydon: CS1, which was the 'Modified Spatial Strategy' is now 'The Places of Croydon'. This policy sets out the requirements for new development and growth and is the preferred spatial strategy for the borough. This section should be read in tandem with the policies of the Core Strategy.

CS2 Homes: This policy provide further detail on the provision of new homes, including affordable homes.

CS3 Employment: Some policy options are now grouped into one policy, previous Policy options CS3 (Industrial Locations) CS4 (Enterprise Locations) and CS6 (Culture) are now combined to form the strategic policy CS3 Employment.

CS4 Urban Design and Local Character: Previous Policy options CS8 (Heritage and Built Environment) and CS9 (Public Realm) are combined to form the strategic policy CS4 Urban Design. Previous Policy CS10 (Community Safety) has been assimilated into CS4 since it refers to public spaces and public realm that are designed to be safe.

CS5 Community Facilities and Education; Policies CS5 (Education and Skills), CS6 (Culture) and CS7 (Community Facilities) have been combined to form one overarching policy covering these issues.

CS6 Climate Change; Previous policies CS14 (Waste Reduction and Management) and CS12 (Climate Change, CO<sub>2</sub> and Water Management) have been assimilated into CS6 Climate Change, which covers Energy and CO<sub>2</sub> reduction, Sustainable Design and Construction, flooding and Urban Corridors and Waste Management.

CS7 Green Grid; This policy was the previous policy CS13 (Green Grid and Rivers).

CS8 Transport and Communication; This policy was the previous policy CS11 (Transport and Movement).

## 5.3 Approach to appraising policies

The policies were appraised during the various stages of their development. The policies were assessed against the SA Objectives, with reference to the baseline. The policy options were initially assessed during the Interim SA (February 2010) of the Regulation 25 'Towards a Core Strategy for Croydon'. The Core Strategy Supplement (September 2010) provided further detail on housing, jobs, culture and the Spatial Management Areas and policy options were assessed in the SA Report on the Core Strategy Supplement.

The policies were further developed and the preferred draft policies of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy were assessed an Interim Appraisal of the Draft Policies (5006-LN01157-LNR-01) prepared in March 2011. The draft policies were revised following the Interim Appraisal and consultations on the draft policies within the Council. The findings of appraisal of the revised policies are set out in the section below.

## 5.4 Appraisal of Policies

The social, economic and environmental effects of the strategic policies were assessed against the SA Objectives using matrices. Detailed matrices are presented in Appendix F and a summary matrix is presented in Table 5-1 below.

**Table 5-1 Assessment Summary Matrix**

SA Objective	CS1	CS2	CS3	CS4	CS5	CS6	CS7	CS8
1 To reduce crime, opportunities for crime and fear of crime.	+	0	0	+	+	0	0	+
2 To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community.	+	0	+	0	++	0	0	+
3 To improve health and wellbeing for all and reduce health inequalities.	+/-	+	0	+	++	+	+	+
4 To provide greater choice and an appropriate mix of housing in terms of size, type and location.	+	++	0	0	0	+	0	0
5 To ensure equal and fair access to opportunities, services and amenities, focusing on the most deprived areas.	+	0	+	+	+	0	+	+

SA Objective	CS1	CS2	CS3	CS4	CS5	CS6	CS7	CS8
6 To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion.	+/-	0	0	+	+	0	+	0
7 To ensure sustainable economic growth and business development to provide economic well being for all of the community.	+	0	++	+	+	+	+	++
8 To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents.	+	0	++	+	+	0	0	+
9 To promote economic vitality.	+	0	++	+	+	+	0	+
10 To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, if possible.	+	+	0	+	0	+	++	+
11 To ensure that a network of diverse, good quality open spaces is provided.	++	+	0	+	+	+	++	+
12 To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features.	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	0
13 To protect and enhance the borough's cultural and heritage resources.	+	+	?	++	+	+/-	0	0
14 To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources	-	+/-	-	0	0	++	0	0
15 To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change.	0	+	-	?	+	++	+	+
16 To protect and improve air quality.	+/-	-	-	+	+/-	+	+	++
17 To reduce energy consumption and promote energy efficiency.	+/-	+/-	+/-	0	0	++	0	0
18 To promote efficient and prudent use of land and natural resources and promote waste minimisation.	+	+	+	+	+	++	+	+
19 To promote sustainable construction and design.	0	+	?	0	0	++	0	0
20 To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes of transport.	+	0	0	+	+	+	+	++

**Key:**

Major Positive Impact	This objective contributes substantially to the achievement of the SA Objective	++
Positive Impact	This objective contributes partially to the achievement of the SA Objective but not completely.	+
Neutral/ No Impact	There is no clear relationship between the objective and/or the achievement of the SA Objective or the relationship is negligible.	0
Positive and negative outcomes	The objective has a combination of both positive and negative contributions to the achievement of the SA Objective.	+/-
Uncertain outcome	It is not possible to determine the nature of the impact as there may be too many external factors that would influence the appraisal or the impact may depend heavily upon implementation at the local level. More information is required to assess the impacts.	?

Negative Impact	The objective is partially detrimental to the achievement of the SA Objective.	-
Major Negative Impact	This objective is substantially detrimental to the achievement of the SA Objective	--

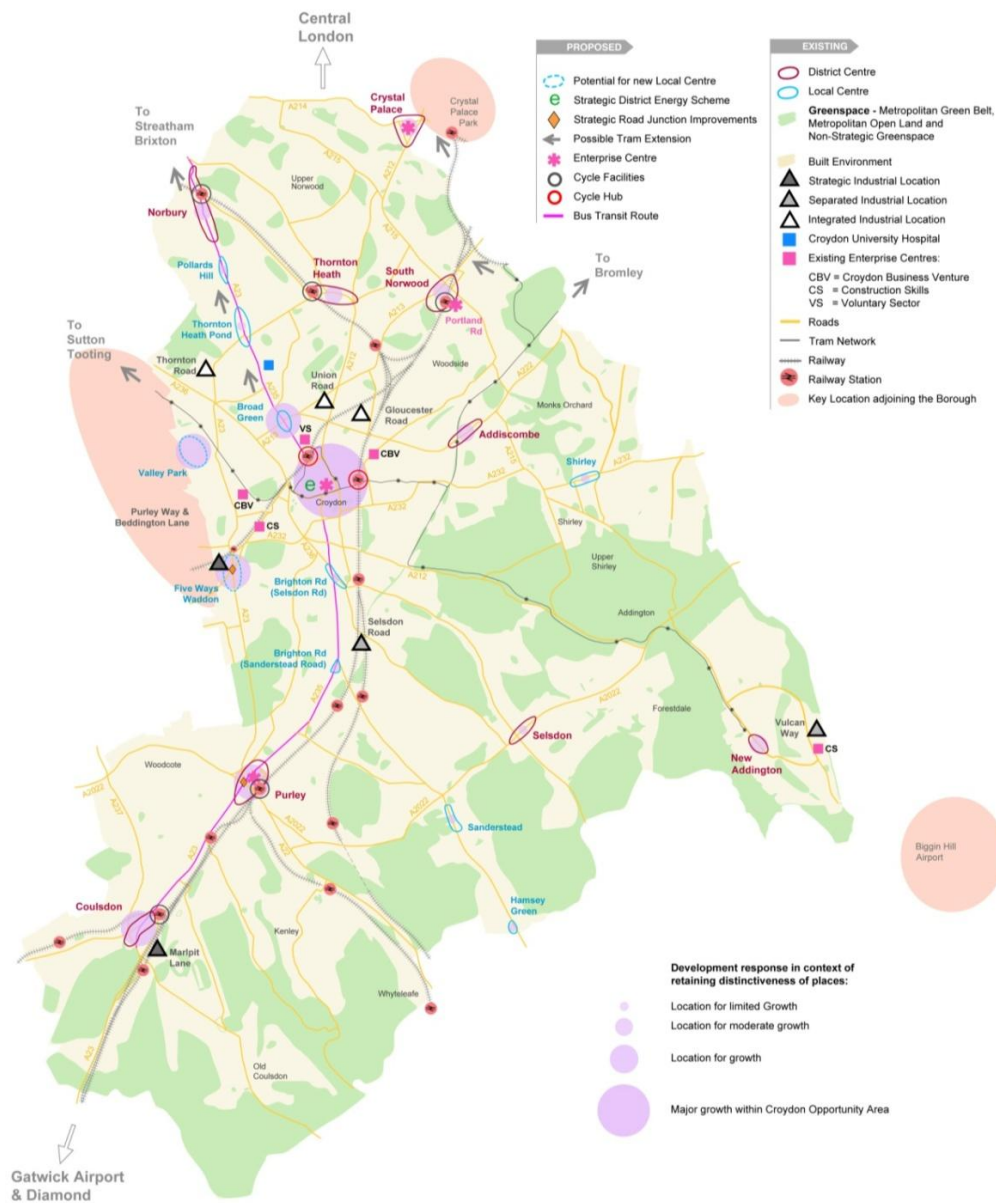
The results of the detailed appraisals and summary matrix are also discussed in the following paragraphs.

### 5.4.1 Policy: CS1 The Places of Croydon

Strategic Policy CS1, informed by the '16 Places of Croydon' is the preferred spatial strategy for Croydon. The key aims of Policy CS1 are to guide growth across the borough and to ensure new development creates a sense of 'place'. Figure 5-1 presents what the spatial strategy will look like following its implementation. It also shows areas where major growth is proposed and outlines general locations of proposed enterprise centres and sustainable transport improvements.

Figure 5-1 What the Croydon borough will look like

Key Diagram



Source: Croydon Borough Council Proposed Submission Core Strategy (2011)

### Sustainability Comments

Policy CS1 on the whole supports the 20 SA Objectives. The policy promotes new development within designated growth areas which have been informed by previous SA Reports, the '16 Places of Croydon', the Borough Character Appraisal and other place-based evidence / LDF policy'. Figure 5-1 identifies that major growth is proposed within Croydon's Metropolitan Centre and moderate and limited growth is proposed within district and local centres. Although not explicitly stated in the policy text, Figure 5-1 does not identify any proposed growth within areas of greenspace and the supporting text of the policy seeks to ensure brownfield land is always considered for development in the first instance. Beneficial effects were therefore recorded against SA Objectives 10 'To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, if possible', 11 'To ensure that a network of diverse, good quality open space is provided', 12 'To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features'

and 18 'To promote efficient and prudent use of land and natural resources and promote waste minimisation'. Ensuring growth is concentrated within Croydon's Metropolitan Centre, local and district centres would also maximise sustainable transport opportunities and improve accessibility as existing infrastructure is in place, for this reason beneficial effects were recorded against SA Objective 20 'To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes of transport'. Beneficial effects were also recorded against many of the social SA Objectives as directing growth to Croydon's Metropolitan Centre and Places would contribute to improving pockets of deprivation through improving fear of crime (safety by design), improving housing standards, improving employment opportunities, education opportunities and accessibility opportunities. This would particularly benefit those in the most deprived ward of Fieldway. In general, concentrating growth within specific areas in Croydon would improve the image of the Metropolitan Centre, district and local centres as places people want to live work and visit.

Policy CS1 seeks to manage and direct growth to create a network of healthy places which will contribute to achieving SA Objective 'To improve health and wellbeing for all and reduce health inequalities' as there is a strong relationship between levels of health deprivation in an area and the condition of the local environment. Policy CS1 may include the redevelopment of derelict sites or run-down areas in poor condition. Health can be benefited by a reduction in crime levels which may occur as a result of such regeneration. Existing poor environments can discourage people from walking to school or shops or taking exercise which can have adverse health effects, usually within particular demographic groups – children, the young and elderly. The least 'healthy' 65 – 74 year olds are situated in the north or south east of the borough and include Broad Green, Selhurst, West Thornton, Thornton Heath, Fieldway, and New Addington where growth and moderate growth is proposed. In Broad Green a quarter of residents aged 65 to 74 report they are not in good health, therefore this policy could potentially benefit local residents. It should be ensured, however, that growth does not put pressure on existing health services which already suffer from poor accessibility.

Negative impacts were identified against SA Objectives 14 '*To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources*'. Negative impacts were identified due to the policies' promotion of increasing growth which will lead to an increase in demand for water supply. However, the utility companies have not raised any concerns regarding possible water resources in their representations on the IDP and Core Strategy up to the Proposed Submission Stage. Where developments which put pressure on water resources were to go ahead, this issue will need to be covered in further detail by planning and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations.

This policy aims to promote the use of brownfield land in the first instance, although specific locations of homes, jobs and services within Croydon's Places and Croydon Opportunity Area are not known aside from the Enterprise Centres. The detail of the site specific locations is anticipated to be outlined in the Site Allocations DPD. A high level appraisal has therefore been undertaken of the intended quantum of development within or outside Croydon Metropolitan Centre. The Site Allocations DPD will be subject to its own SA.

## Mitigation / Recommendations

There are no further recommendations for this policy.

### 5.4.2 Policy: CS2 Housing

Policy CS2 outlines the requirement of new homes across Croydon. It also outlines quantities required to be built over the plan period, general areas of where new homes will be located, mix of new homes (i.e. flats, three bedroom family homes), affordability, quality and standards and provisions for gypsies and travellers.

## Sustainability Comments

Policy CS2 generally supports the 20 SA Objectives, this is largely due to its commitment to providing high quality affordable residential development while ensuring the green belt, metropolitan open land and open spaces are protected, the local distinctiveness and historic environment of Croydon's Places is preserved and development contributes to creating sustainable communities. The '16 Places of Croydon' identifies that the majority of new residential development will be within Croydon Opportunity Area, accounting for approximately 7,500 homes. Although not significant effects, new housing provision within the Opportunity Area would enhance the image of area as a business location in the long term, encourage a broad range of residents in terms of age/skill/demographics and provide a range of temporary construction jobs. New homes within the Opportunity Area would also improve the current dated townscape which suffers with poor urban design and architecture, beneficial effects were therefore recorded against SA Objective 'To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features'.

Outside of the Opportunity Area, Croydon Borough Council commit to allocating at least 5,400 net additional homes in the Site Allocations DPD. Constructing new homes would facilitate regeneration in some of the most deprived areas of the borough. This would particularly benefit Addington where deprivation levels are the highest in Croydon and current housing provision is poor. There are links between improved housing and health benefits. The policy states that new homes within Croydon should be built to meet the needs of residents over a lifetime, achieve minimum standards set out in the London Housing Design Guide and ensure that all sites with 10 or more units (designed for families) provide adequate amounts of play space for children all of which will have indirect effects on health benefits, for this reason long term beneficial effects were recorded against SA Objective 'To improve health and wellbeing for all and reduce health inequalities'.

Negative impacts were recorded against SA Objective 16 '*To protect and improve air quality*'. Negative impacts were identified due to the policies promotion of increasing housing stock, which could lead to an increase in travel and congestion. However, Policy CS8 'Transport and Communication' and Policy CS1 'The Paces of Croydon' outline that new housing development will be directed and concentrated in areas highly accessible by walking and cycling and with high public transport accessibility levels or within areas where sustainable transport infrastructure can be improved. This will help mitigate predicted negative effects.

There were no uncertainties identified for the policy. However, as stated in Section 5.4.1 specific allocations are not identified for new housing development are not included within the Core Strategy, therefore a detailed assessment could not be undertaken. It is assumed that a detailed assessment regarding housing allocations would be undertaken in the specific SA for the Site Allocations DPD.

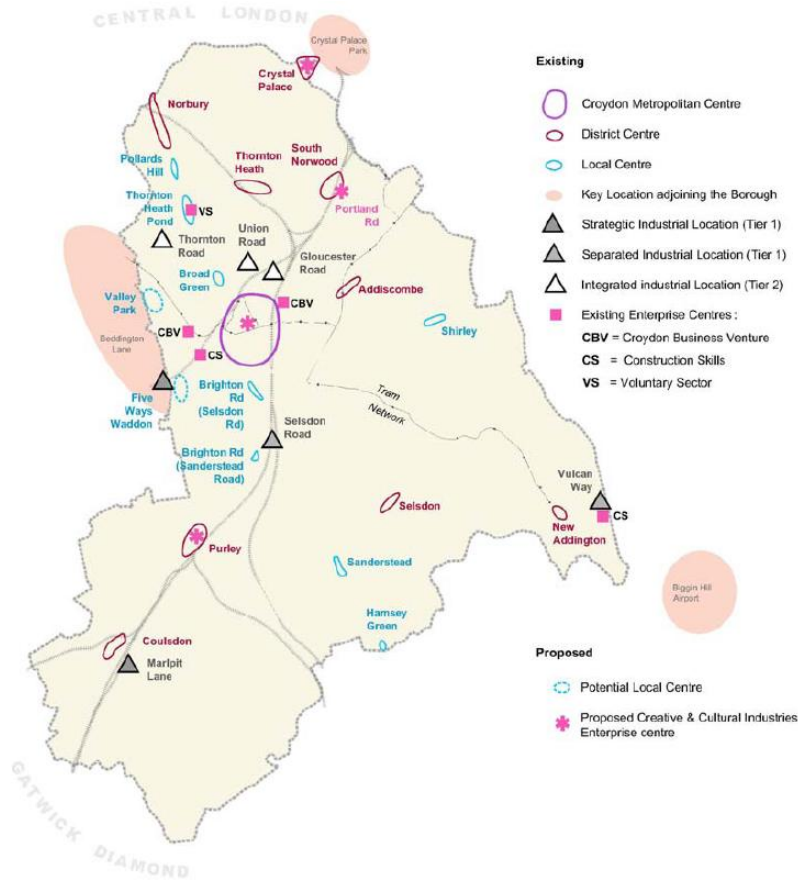
## Mitigation / Recommendations

It is recommended that the policy could be strengthened by the inclusion of a bullet point that states that 'any new housing development should be in accordance with the full range of the Council's planning policies and objectives', to ensure the requirements of Policy CS1 are emphasised with regards to housing development..

### 5.4.3 Policy: CS3 Employment

Policy CS3 outlines how the Council will encourage innovation and investment in the borough, their approach to industry and warehousing, how they will promote the growth and expansion of cultural and creative industries and their approach to town centre development. Figure 5-2 presents how this policy will look over the plan period.

Figure 5-2 Employment in Croydon 2011 - 2031



Source: Croydon Borough Council Proposed Submission Core Strategy (2011)

## Sustainability Comments

Policy CS3 Employment generally scored positive effects against the 20 SA Objectives. This was due to the policies commitment to improving employment opportunities, the provision of Enterprise Centres (see Figure 5-2), improving town centres and its commitment to promoting cultural and creative industries. The provision of Enterprise Centres within Croydon Metropolitan Centre, Purley District Centre, Crystal Palace District Centre and South Norwood could also provide training opportunities for Croydon's residents over the medium to long term through improving the local skills offer, effects were therefore assessed as beneficial against SA Objective 'To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community'. Improving employment opportunities within some of the most deprived areas of Croydon would seek to improve deprivation levels and could reduce the number of jobseekers allowance claimants over the long term. This would be particularly beneficial to residents of Selhurst and South Norwood where the numbers of job seekers allowance claimants are the highest in Croydon. New Addington would also benefit from employment development / opportunities as employment deprivation levels in this District Centre are within the top 5% most nationally deprived. The provision of new employment development and Enterprise Centres within Croydon Metropolitan Centre and surrounding District Centres would facilitate regeneration across the borough over the long term which could improve the image of the borough as a place people want to live, work and visit.

Supporting the temporary occupation of empty buildings and cleared sites by creative industries and cultural organisations and the remodelling of Fairfield Halls could benefit both heritage and townscape resources as derelict buildings would be brought back into use. The temporary occupation of empty buildings also shows the Councils commitment to promoting the prudent



use of land resources. Empty buildings and cleared sites could, however, contain rich biodiversity resources; this should be fully assessed before buildings and cleared sites are brought back into use. The location of the Enterprise Centre within Crystal Palace and upper Norwood should be mindful of its proposed location within a Conservation Area and that Conservation Area Consent would be required prior to any construction. Policy CS4 Urban Design and Local Character, however, seeks to ensure heritage resources are preserved across the borough which would prevent inappropriate development.

Negative scores were recorded against SA Objectives 14 '*To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources*', 15 '*To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change*' and 16 '*To protect and improve air quality*'. This was due to the proposed increase in economic activity and associated development which will bring with it increased water consumption, increased road traffic and congestion and increased surface water run-off. However, policies CS7 'Climate Change' and CS8 'Transport and Communication' will help mitigate these predicted negative effects. New industry is also well known to be a large user of energy and land take.

Uncertainties were predicted against SA Objective 19 '*To promote sustainable construction and design*' as specific details regarding sustainable construction and design are not outlined within the policy, however, Policy CS7 'Climate Change' details requirements for sustainable employment construction and design. As with other policies, the level of development to be accommodated within and outside Croydon Metropolitan Centre is known, but a more detailed assessment will be undertaken within the Specific SA for the Site Allocation DPD when the specific locations of new employment sites are identified.

## Mitigation / Recommendations

It is recommended that the policy is strengthened by the addition of a new bullet point that states that 'new employment development should be in accordance with the full range of the Council's planning policies and objectives' as this will guard the borough against inappropriate development. The policy may also benefit from a clause stating that 'employment development will be supported by the council providing it does not lead to significant adverse effects upon the natural and built environment'.

### 5.4.4 Policy: CS4 Urban Design and Local Character

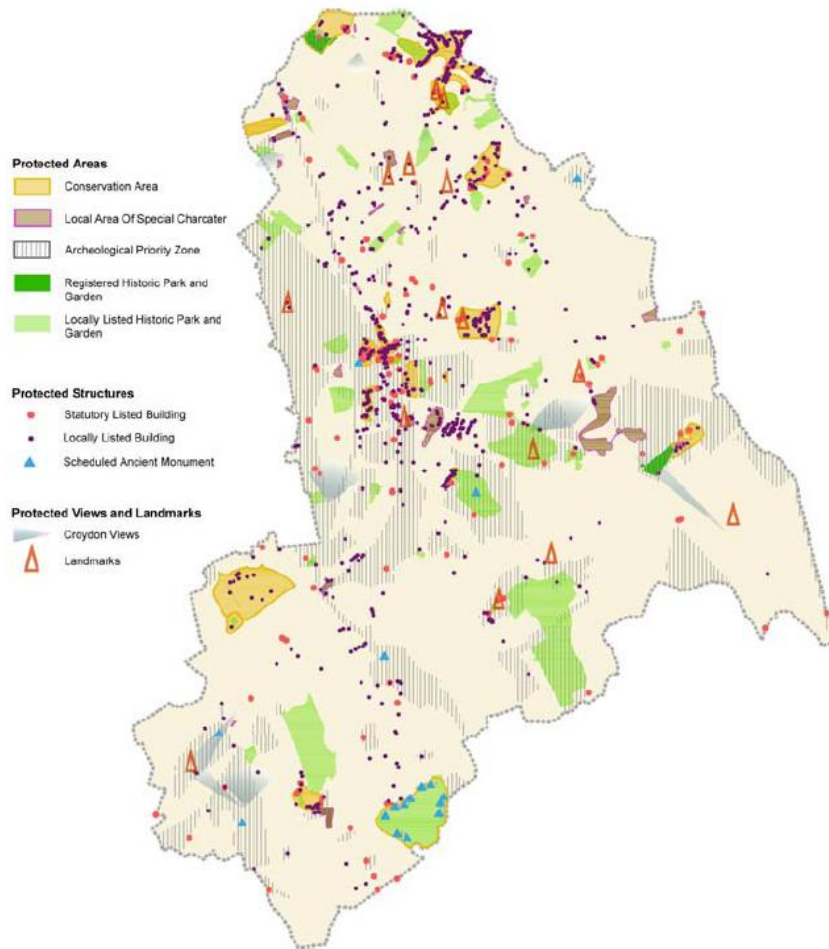
Policy CS4 seeks to protect the local character of Croydon including its built heritage, local views, panoramas and the setting of landmarks while enhancing social cohesion and well being. Policy CS4 also seeks to improve the public realm particularly within Croydon's Metropolitan Centre. Figures 5-3 and 5-4 present how this policy will look over the plan period.

**Figure 5-3 The Public Realm**



Source: Croydon Borough Council Proposed Submission Core Strategy (2011)

Figure 5-4 Local Character and Heritage



Source: Croydon Borough Council Proposed Submission Core Strategy (2011)

## Sustainability Comments

On the whole the policy scored positive effects against the SA Objectives, with mainly positive scores and no negative effects predicted. Positive effects relate to the policy's commitment to protecting heritage, landscape and townscape resources, encouraging social cohesion and sustainable communities through improvements to urban design and the public realm.

Major beneficial scores were recorded against SA Objectives 'To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features' and 'To protect and enhance the borough's cultural and heritage resources' as the policy seeks to protect and enhance heritage assets and protect the historic landscape through high quality new development that respects character and is well integrated. This would particularly benefit Croydon Metropolitan Centre as it currently it suffers from a reputation of having a dated townscape with poor urban design and architecture. Public realm improvements within New Addington would also benefit the current Central Parade and facilitate regeneration in this deprived area. Although, Public Realm improvements particularly within Croydon's places: Croydon Metropolitan Centre, Addiscombe, Crystal palace and Upper Norwood should be sensitive to their location within Conservation Areas and ensure that any development is sensitive to these heritage resources (see Figures 5-3 and 5-4). Public realm improvements are also proposed within Norbury district centre, where there is a Local Area of Special Character (see Figures 5-3 and 5-4), therefore development should mindful of this local designation.

Enhancing community cohesion through new development and ensuring the public realm is well connected, well managed, well maintained and accessible could in the long term increase the number of Croydon's resident who believe people from different backgrounds get on well together in the borough (most recent survey suggested this was 76% - 2010).

There is a deficiency in access to nature in some parts of the borough therefore ensuring public realm improvements include the provision of multi-user paths linking existing and planned open spaces and rights of way would have indirect health benefits and benefits for biodiversity resources.

Although the 16 Places of Croydon outlines where public realm improvements are to be undertaken specific details are not known, therefore specific beneficial / adverse effects cannot be predicted. Uncertainties were recorded against SA Objective 15 '*To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change*'. This again was due to specific details of development within urban environments currently unknown and the location of Croydon's Opportunity Area and many of its district and local centres situated within flood zones.

## Mitigation / Recommendations

It is recommended that a clause is added to the policy stating that 'any changes to urban design and public realm should be in accordance with the full range of the Council's planning policies and objectives'; this will ensure that all aspects of the environment are guarded against inappropriate development. However, it is also appreciated that the Core Strategy should be read as a whole along with other LDF documents, not each policy read in isolation.

### 5.4.5 Policy: CS5 Community Facilities

Policy CS5 seeks to create and safeguard opportunities for healthy, fulfilling and active life styles and create healthily and liveable neighbourhoods. The policy also states commitment to the Council's continued provision, improvement and expansion of primary and secondary schools to meet the needs of the community and its growing population. In addition the policy seeks to bring a University / Multiversity to the borough.

## Sustainability Comments

On the whole the policy scored positively against the SA Objectives. This was due to the policies commitment to improving community facilities (including education, skills and training). The policy also seeks to ensure that development of new community facilities is encouraged in appropriate locations and the co-location and clustering of services within multi-use facilities is also encouraged. The policy promotes the growth and expansion of further and higher education which will improve skills and act as a driver of growth and enterprise across Croydon. The establishment of a new multiversity / university would also benefit the local economy in Croydon, as universities are big employers. The presence of a new higher educational establishment could help to increase Croydon's level of skills at degree level over the long term which is currently lower than the London average. Improving access to education, skills and training would particularly benefit Places, Broad Green, Addington, Norbury, Thornton Heath and Upper Norwood whose wards are in the bottom 30% most deprived for education, skills and training deprivation. Ensuring Croydon has a diverse range of community facilities may even reduce crime over the long term as the borough's youth will be able to choose from a variety of leisure activities. This could in particular reduce the incidence of anti-social behaviour in town centres. In addition, improving education, skills and training may also have indirect benefits on reducing crime rates across Croydon. The policy also seeks to support the temporary occupation of empty buildings for community uses which will include use for community facilities. This will reduce the need to construct new community facilities over the short term and the occupation of empty building especially within Croydon Metropolitan Centre (where there

are a number of underused sites/buildings) may improve the existing 'dated' townscape. Beneficial effects were recorded against both the socio and environmental SA Objectives.

Uncertainties were predicted for SA Objectives 15 '*To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change*' and 16 '*To protect and improve air quality*' as specific details regarding the locations of new community facilities are not outlined within the policy. Therefore it was not possible to determine whether this policy would lead to adverse effects on flood risk or air quality. Site allocations are to be outlined within the forthcoming Site Allocations DPD which will be subject to its own SA.

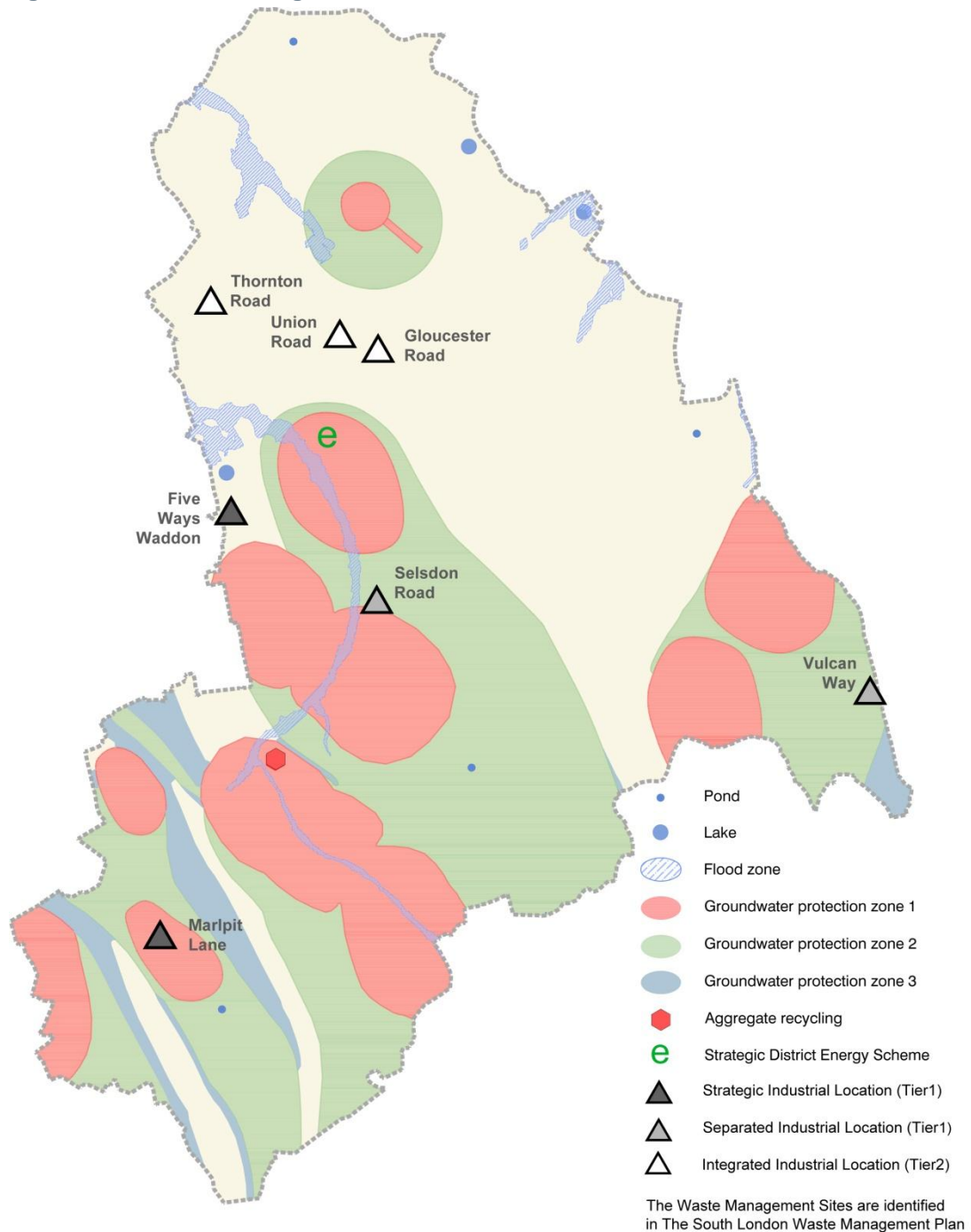
## Mitigation / Recommendations

Although not the focus of this policy it is recommended that the policy includes a cross reference to Policy CS6 'Climate Change' as this policy seeks high standards of sustainable design and construction. This would allow the assessment to determine a very minor beneficial score against SA Objectives 15 and 16. However, ultimately it will be the Development Management DPD which will outline detailed policies requiring all development to contribute to improving air, noise, land and water pollution. The Development Management DPD will be subject to its own specific SA.

### 5.4.6 Policy: CS6 Climate Change

Policy CS6 seeks to reduce energy consumption and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, promote sustainable design and construction, prevent development in areas of high flood risk, promote sustainable waste management practice and support aggregate recycling facilities. Figure 5-5 below presents what this policy will look like over the plan period.

Figure 5-5 Climate Change



Source: Croydon Borough Council Proposed Submission Core Strategy (2011)

## Sustainability Comments

On the whole the policy scored well against the 20 SA Objectives, with mainly positive scores and no negative scores recorded. This was due to the policy's commitment to sustainable design and construction, reducing energy and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, sustainable waste management, protecting areas at risk of flooding (incorporation of SuDs) and promoting the use of recycled aggregates.

The policy also outlines that they will take partnership approach to guard against inappropriate development within flood zones. A partnership approach with will ensure that Croydon receive the best possible advice with regard to development within flood zones and why effects against

water related SA Objectives were assessed as major beneficial. However, any potential development at Marlpit Lane Strategic Industrial Location should be sensitive of its location within a ground water protection zone 1. The policy also outlines that Croydon Council will be producing a Joint Waste DPD with neighbouring London Boroughs of Merton, Sutton and Kingston in order to identify sites for new waste management facilities. This DPD will be subject to its own SA.

To be in compliance with National /London Plan policy Croydon 's policy makes a commitment to supporting the development of aggregate recycling facilities (see Figure 5-5) within the borough which will contribute to achieving SA Objective 'To promote efficient and prudent use of land and natural resources and promote waste minimisation' and recycling targets.

Ensuring all new development incorporates high standards of sustainable design and construction will contribute to improving the image of Croydon as a place people want to do business over the long term. It will also show that Croydon is a responsible borough that cares about its residents and the environment; this also may enhance the image of the borough as a business location.

There were no uncertainties identified for this policy.

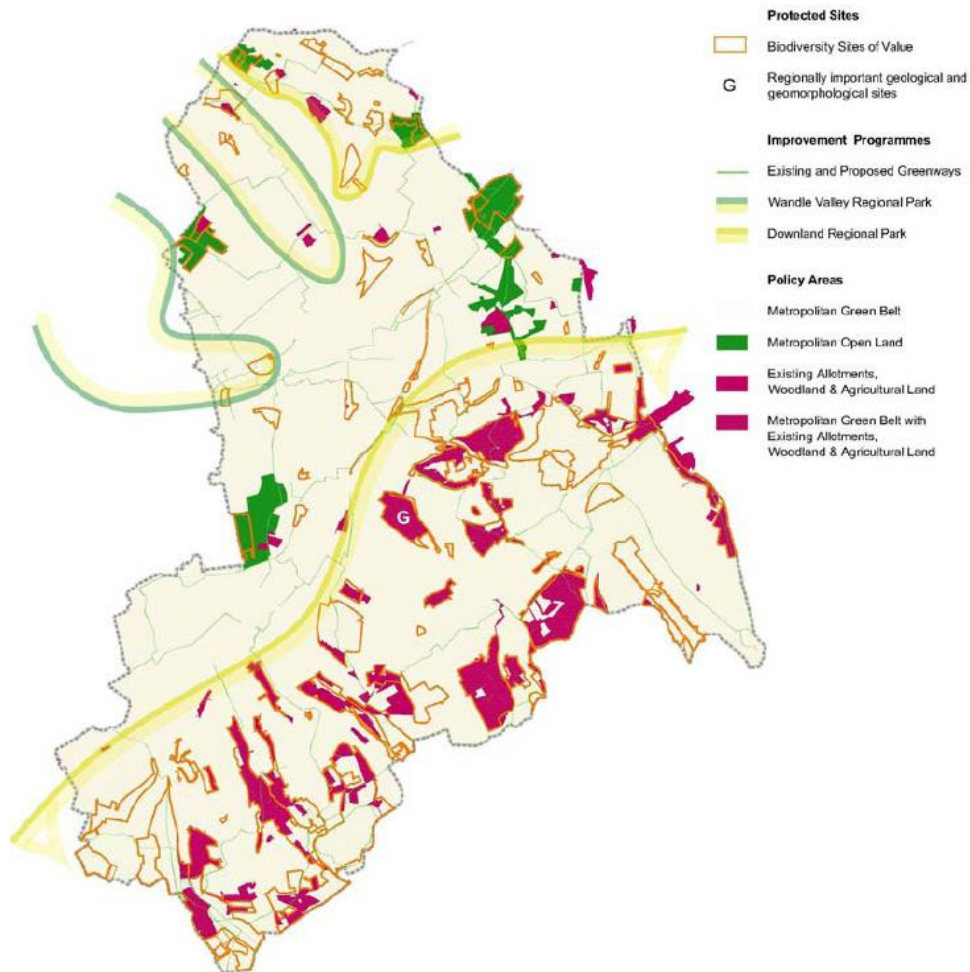
### Mitigation / Recommendations

There are no recommendations to strengthen this policy.

## 5.4.7 Policy: CS7 Green Grid

This policy seeks to protect and enhance the borough's green spaces (including Metropolitan Green Belt, Metropolitan Open Land and the Green Grid), protect and enhance biodiversity resources and promote the role of productive landscapes within Croydon. Figure 5-6 below presents what the policy will look like over the plan period.

Figure 5-6 Croydon's Green Grid



Source: Croydon Borough Council Proposed Submission Core Strategy (2011)

## Sustainability Comments

On the whole the policy scored positively against the SA Objectives as the policy seeks to protect and enhance the Green Grid, protect and enhance biodiversity resources and support local food production through the protection of existing food growing sites and agricultural land.

The policy commits the Council and its partners will protect and enhance sites of importance for borough biodiversity and geological diversity in order to deliver a landscape rich in wildlife. This will conserve and enhance species diversity and avoid harm to priority and protected species and provide opportunities for habitat creation. The policy also makes a commitment to improve access and links between and through green spaces along with maximising opportunities for street tree planting green roofs and green walls which would all contribute to maximising biodiversity resources and facilitating the movement of wildlife through the borough. The policy will also contribute to achieving biodiversity action plan targets.

The policy seeks to enhance access to the Green Grid for all and maximise opportunities for connectivity across the borough, but particularly in areas which are currently deficient in access to nature / and or have restricted access to public recreational space and play areas (see Figure 5-6). This will contribute in promoting healthy lifestyles by encouraging people walk, cycle and horse-ride which in turn will improve health and wellbeing across the borough in the long turn. High quality green spaces also go a long way to encouraging people to pursue healthier lifestyles through exercise such as walking, cycling and active children's play. The loss of such



areas could have significant adverse effects on health, particularly for more vulnerable demographic groups. The policy also seeks to ensure that existing and new open spaces are designed in an inclusive way, which will contribute in ensuring social inclusion and cohesion.

There were no uncertainties identified for the policy.

### Mitigation / Recommendations

There are no recommendations to strengthen the policy.

## 5.4.8 Policy: CS8 Transport and Communication

This policy seeks to enhance the borough’s sub-regional transport role to support its position as a major business, hotel and conferencing destination serving London’s airports and the Coast to Capital economic area. The policy also seeks to enhance the pattern of development and accessibility, improving the sustainable transport offer across the borough, promoting car free development, enhancing electric vehicle infrastructure and promoting green travel plans.

**Figure 5-7 Transport and Communication**



Source: Croydon Borough Council Proposed Submission Core Strategy (2011)

## Sustainability Comments

The policy achieved mainly positive scores against the SA Objectives as the policy seeks to improve accessibility throughout the borough and increase sustainable travel choice. Improving access and the sustainable travel offer across the borough would directly benefit the local population of Croydon as access to job opportunities and education would be improved. The policy also seeks to encourage healthy lifestyles across the borough by expanding and enhancing current pedestrian links. The policy also commits to improving airport links within the borough whilst seeking to enhance the borough's image as a major destination. The policy fulfils both environmental and social SA Objectives as it promotes improved access by walking and cycling along with bus, rail and tram infrastructure improvements. The policy also commits to siting development in growth areas.

Increasing sustainable travel choice and accessibility across the borough will lead more people leaving their private cars at home and turning to sustainable modes of transport over the long term. This will have beneficial effects on local air quality and climate change and could even lead to the borough wide AQMA being removed. Improvements to the borough's WI-FI, fibre optic broadband and mobile broadband will also reduce the need for people to travel as it will encourage higher levels of home working. This could lead to a reduction in congestion on the road network and improvements to local air quality. The policy also commits to the Council and its partners enabling the delivery of Electric Vehicle infrastructure throughout the borough to improve air quality and decarbonise private transportation over the plan period which will contribute to achieving this SA Objectives 'To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change' and 'To protect and improve air quality'.

No negative scores were recorded against any of the SA Objectives.

There were no uncertainties identified for this policy. However, specific details regarding where new development will occur (other than proposed cycle facilities, see Figure 5-7) is not outlined within the policy therefore a detailed specific assessment could not be undertaken. It is assumed more detailed information will be included within the Croydon Opportunity Area Planning Framework, Site Allocations DPD and Development Management DPD which will all be subject to their own SA's. Further detailed information regarding public transport improvements and pedestrian links are also outlined within the various Croydon masterplans and the Local (transport) Implementation Plan for Croydon, the Croydon OAPF and IDP. Transport Assessments are required for major planning applications.

## Mitigation / Recommendations

Is recommended that a clause is added to the policy stating that 'all transport and communication improvements should be in accordance with the full range of the Council's planning policies and objectives'; to ensure all aspects of the social and 'green' environment are guarded against inappropriate development.

## 5.5 Cumulative Impacts

There are different types of cumulative effects. Cumulative effects in this section outline the effects of multiple actions on a single 'receptor', which could be a certain group within the population or people living in a particular locality, the water environment or flora and fauna for example. Cumulative effects can be positive or negative in nature.

A number of the effects arising from the Core Strategy policies are likely to be cumulative. For example biodiversity effects from the protection of existing open and green space, and the creation of new space for habitat and species.

Table 5-2 identifies some of the most significant cumulative effects, both positive and negative, which are predicted to occur due to the effects of a number of policies on a particular issue or receptor. This is not an exhaustive list as predicting the interactions and additive effect of policies is complex and uncertain, however, these cumulative effects are considered some of the most significant.

**Table 5-2 Cumulative Effects**

Cumulative Effects	Receptor	Causes / Comments
<b>Positive Effects</b>		
Improvements to townscape and public realm	General population especially in areas of low townscape / public realm quality	Across the policies, there is an emphasis on improving the public realm, by ensuring high quality design, location of development and requiring sufficient open space and amenity. Cumulatively this will result in improved townscapes and public realm across the borough and will in particular improve Croydon Opportunity Area as it currently suffers with a reputation of having a dated townscape with poor urban design and architecture.
Crime and fear of crime reduction	General population, especially at-risk groups (youth, deprived, elderly etc)	Policies that seek to encourage new development, improve the public realm and the layout / clarity of development, encourage walking and provide community facilities are all likely to have a cumulative beneficial effect on crime and fear of crime. This would be achieved through increased surveillance, greater opportunities and activities for Croydon's youth and improved access for all.
Health improvements	General population, particularly those in deprived areas or currently at risk.	General improvements to the built environment, increased opportunities for walking and cycling and the provision of good quality affordable housing are likely, particularly in the long term to have beneficial cumulative effects on health.
Provision and increase accessibility to services and facilities	Communities in deprived areas, particularly those without a car	Throughout the Core Strategy policies there is an emphasis on providing amenities and services in accessible locations and protecting those that already exist. Increased amenity provision is also recognised in a number of policies, and others seek to improve non-car infrastructure. Such factors are likely to have a positive cumulative impact, particularly on currently deprived communities.
Open space and biodiversity enhancement	Habitats and species at risk, native flora and fauna.  Communities in open space deficient areas.	A large number of policies seek to provide protection or enhancement of open space and biodiversity. For example while specific protection is given to designated sites, policies also encourage the extension and enhancement of the Green Grid and the establishment of Urban Blue Corridors – i.e. overland flow paths, ponding areas, flood storage areas etc. Cumulatively these policies when implemented will provide protection and enhancement for biodiversity across the

Cumulative Effects	Receptor	Causes / Comments
		borough.
Enhanced image of Croydon borough and employment opportunities	Local business population (including the working age population)	The cumulative effect of the Core Strategy policies regarding improvements to the public realm, developing sustainable transport infrastructure, improving connectivity and accessibility and facilities for local residents, are all likely to improve the image of Croydon as a place people want to live work and visit and encourage inward investment.
Negative Effects		
Increased traffic and congestion	Air and general population, especially those living close to main roads and within the Croydon Opportunity Area  Receptors along the main roads in the neighbouring boroughs.	There is a focus within the Core Strategy policies on the need to locate new development near existing centres and in locations accessible by public transport, walking and cycling. However, new development implied by the Core Strategy (including new housing, employment development, new community facilities and educational development) is likely to cumulatively generate some new traffic, increase the number of journeys in the borough and associated congestion, increase noise pollution, increase air pollution and increase CO <sub>2</sub> emissions. Whilst transport assessments may go some way in mitigating pollution from major developments, the overall increase in traffic and air pollution could affect a wider area, such as neighbouring boroughs.
Increased development	All environmental receptors	Increasing development and density within Croydon's Places and the Metropolitan Centre could cumulatively increase pressure on all environmental receptors – there is still significant uncertainty at the high level and strategic nature of the Core Strategy.
Increased resource use, energy and waste generation	Land, air, water (within and outside the borough)	The cumulative construction of new residential, employment, educational, community facilities development will all consume natural resources, generate waste, use energy and water during the construction and operational phases.

## 6 MONITORING

The SA/SEA process is an iterative process, so its success and effectiveness will be monitored by the continuing collection of baseline data according to the identified indicators.

Monitoring should be undertaken where significant effects of the strategic policies were predicted through the SA. Monitoring should:

- Measure the improvements on the baseline as a result of the DPD.
- Assess if the DPD is contributing to the SA Objectives.
- Assess effectiveness of mitigation measures.
- Identify any effects which may not have been foreseen in the initial assessment.

SA monitoring could be undertaken as part of the borough's existing monitoring, which should also use an objectives and targets led approach.

Monitoring to ensure the Core Strategy is being implemented as intended will be undertaken as set out in the Core Strategy itself.

### 6.1 Monitoring Framework

A monitoring framework which identifies indicators has been developed. Table 6-1 presents the monitoring framework for the Core Strategy identifying the SA Objective, the significant effect that needs to be monitored and the indicators that should be used for the monitoring and the targets.

**Table 6-1 Monitoring Framework**

Sustainability Objective	Significant Effect	Sustainable Development Indicator
1. To reduce crime, opportunities for crime and fear of crime.	Safer public realms (CS4).	Number of incidences in public realms.
2. To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community.	Increased number of educational facilities (CS5).	Number of additional schools and higher education facilities.
3. To improve health and well being for all and reduce health inequalities.	Improved health facilities (CS5). Increase in opportunities for walking and cycling and open spaces (CS7). Increased access to open spaces (CS7).	Number of health facilities in neighbourhoods. Amount of land provided as open space and play spaces in new developments.
4. To provide greater choice and an appropriate mix of housing in terms of size, type and location.	Increased number of homes developed (CS2).	Number/percentage increase in new housing developments completed. Number of new build affordable dwellings completed as a percentage of total housing completions.

Sustainability Objective	Significant Effect	Sustainable Development Indicator
		<p>Percentage of new homes built to Lifetime Homes standards.</p> <p>Number of new gypsy and traveller sites completed.</p>
<p>5. To ensure equal and fair access to opportunities, services and amenities, focusing on the most deprived areas.</p>	<p>Improved access to services and amenities (CS2, CS5, CS8).</p>	<p>Index of multiple deprivation (Barriers to Housing and Services Domain).</p> <p>Level and types of planning obligations relating to facilities provision received.</p> <p>Percentage of new residential development within 30 minutes public transport time of a GP, hospital, primary and secondary school, employment and major health centre.</p> <p>Amount of completed retail, office and leisure development.</p> <p>Percentage of completed retail, office and leisure development in town centres.</p> <p>Percentage of eligible open spaces managed to green flag award standard.</p>
<p>6. To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion.</p>	<p>Reduced social exclusion and inequalities deprivation, including access to services and amenities (CS2, CS5).</p>	<p>Number of cultural programmes implemented per annum.</p> <p>General Index of multiple deprivation.</p> <p>Overall satisfaction with local area.</p> <p>Number of public realm improvements.</p>
<p>7. To ensure sustainable economic growth and business development to provide economic wellbeing for all the community.</p>	<p>Increased investment in the Croydon Metropolitan Area and regeneration areas (CS3).</p>	<p>Increase in number of VAT registered businesses.</p> <p>Total amount of additional floor space, by type.</p> <p>Total amount of additional floor space on previously developed land, by type.</p> <p>Amount of land developed for employment by type.</p> <p>Amount of land developed for employment, by type in regeneration areas.</p>

Sustainability Objective	Significant Effect	Sustainable Development Indicator
8. To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents.	Increased employment opportunities (CS3).	Reduction in unemployment rates.
9. To promote economic vitality.	Increased investment in town centres (CS3).	Rate of Zone A rental increases in town centres. Retail vacancy in town centres. Percentage change in the total number of VAT registered businesses in the area.
10. To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, if possible.	Improvement in quality and provision of open spaces (CS7).	Percentage of eligible open spaces managed to green flag award standard. Amount of land provided as green infrastructure.
	Increased pressure on open spaces, biodiversity and habitats (CS1, CS2 and CS3).	Change in extent (hectares) of priority habitats and species (number). Meeting BAP targets. Number of designated sites adversely affected by new developments.
11. To ensure that a network of diverse, good quality open spaces is provided.	Increased connectivity and extension of green chains and greenways (CS7, CS8).	Percentage of people living within 200m of open space. Percentage of eligible open spaces managed to green flag award standard. Length of new green links or greenways created.
12. To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features.	Improved townscape and public realm (CS4, CS7). Improved landscape (CS7).	Area of townscape considered of low quality. Percentage of residents who are satisfied with their neighbourhood. Number of schemes delivering public realm improvements.
	Increased pressure on open spaces (CS1, CS2 and CS3).	Change in extent (hectares) of open spaces. Area of outdoor sports land for community use. Loss of Greenfield land. Percentage of development on previously developed land.

Sustainability Objective	Significant Effect	Sustainable Development Indicator
13. To protect and enhance the borough's cultural and heritage resources.	Improvement and enhancement of cultural and heritage assets (CS4).	Number of Listed Buildings and those at risk. Extent of change in Conservation Areas affected (positively and negatively) by development schemes, which can be measured through reference to Conservation Area Appraisals.
14. To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources.	Increased water use (CS1 and CS2).	Number of new developments utilising water re-use to minimise water consumption. Number of developments meeting Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4 and 5 Standards. Number of planning permissions granted contrary to the advice of the Environment Agency on either flood defence grounds or water quality.
15. To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change.	Increased flood risk (CS1, CS2, CS3) but impacts may be reduced due to CS7.	Number of new developments utilising SuDS. Number of developments meeting Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4 and 5 Standards. Number of planning permissions granted contrary to the advice of the Environment Agency on either flood defence grounds or water quality. Number of flood alleviation schemes implemented.
16. To protect and improve air quality.	Reduced air quality due to increase in growth, population and traffic (CS1, CS2 and CS3). However, CS8 has potential to reduce the impact by promoting public transport, walking and cycling. Increase in emissions due to scale of development (CS1, CS2 and CS3).	Exceedances of statutory targets as reported through the borough's existing monitoring programme. Traffic levels per annum. Peak/off peak traffic flows and speed. Per capita CO <sub>2</sub> emissions in local authority area. CO <sub>2</sub> emissions from all sources.
17. To reduce energy consumption and promote energy efficiency.	Increase in energy consumption due to scale of development (CS1, CS2 and CS3). CS7 to reduce energy use.	Renewable energy capacity installed by type. Percentage of energy from renewable sources. Domestic energy efficiency.



Sustainability Objective	Significant Effect	Sustainable Development Indicator
18. To promote efficient and prudent use of land and natural resources and promote waste minimisation.	Increased use of land and resources, waste generation and CO <sub>2</sub> emissions through new development (CS1, CS2 and CS3).	Number of new developments with Code for Sustainable Homes level 4 and BREEAM 'excellent' rating. Amount of brownfield land redeveloped.
19. To promote sustainable construction and design.	Increased resource use, waste generation and CO <sub>2</sub> emissions through new development (CS1, CS2, CS3 and CS5).	Number of new developments with Code for Sustainable Homes level 4 and BREEAM 'excellent' rating.
20. To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes of transport.	Improved public transport and increased walking and cycling (CS8).	Transport modal split. Access to public transport. PTAL score for new development. Number of new housing and business developments incorporating Green Travel Plans. Mode for journey to work. Number of passengers using rail stations. Cycle parking facilities – number of on street and off street spaces introduced Increase in the percentage of journeys made by means other than a car.

## 6.2 Future Stages of Sustainability Appraisal

Following the consultations on the Proposed Submission Core Strategy, the Council will consider whether any amendments need to be made to the Core Strategy. During autumn 2011, the Council will prepare the Submission Core Strategy. Any significant changes will be assessed as part of the SA process. The Final SA Report will be submitted to the Planning Inspectorate to support the Submission Core Strategy.



**CROYDON**  
[www.croydon.gov.uk](http://www.croydon.gov.uk)

London Borough of Croydon

Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal

Proposed Submission Core Strategy Sustainability  
Appraisal

Sustainability Appraisal - Appendices



**Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited**

2212959

29 Bressenden Place  
London SW1E 5DZ  
United Kingdom

Tel: +44 (0)20 3014 9000

Fax: +44 (0)20

www.hyderconsulting.com






## London Borough of Croydon

## Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal

### Proposed Submission Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal

#### Draft Sustainability Appraisal - Appendices

<b>Author</b>	Alison Morrissy		_____
<b>Checker</b>	Kate Burrows		_____
<b>Approver</b>	Lourdes Cooper		_____
<b>Report No</b>	5007-LN01157-04		
<b>Date</b>	15 August 2011		

This report has been prepared for London Borough of Croydon in accordance with the terms and conditions of appointment for Proposed Submission Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal dated 24 September 2008. Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited (2212959) cannot accept any responsibility for any use of or reliance on the contents of this report by any third party.



# CONTENTS

Appendix A: Summary of Consultee Comments on Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report.....	3
Appendix B: Review of Plans, Programmes and Policies .....	33
Appendix C: Sustainable Development Indicators and Baseline .....	107
Appendix D: Compatibility of Core Strategy Objectives and SA Objectives ....	147
Appendix E: Options Appraisal Matrices .....	150
Appendix F: Policy Appraisal Matrices .....	254
Appendix G: Quality Assurance Checklist .....	291
Appendix H: Summary of Consultee Comments on Issues and Options Sustainability Appraisal.....	299





# Appendix A

## Summary of Consultee Comments on Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report





## Summary of Consultee Comments on the Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report

The table below summarises how the comments and issues raised by the consultation on the SA Scoping Report were addressed. Those indicated in yellow are comments conveyed to Croydon Council planning officers.

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
-	Ian Hunter	Scoping	Q1	<b>Appendix A</b> does not appear to refer to the Local Government Act of 2000 LGA (2000) under which Local Authorities were granted “well-being” powers. The <b>Appendix A</b> , also, does not include reference to the Sustainable Communities Act (SCA2007).	Update for Preferred Options Report	Stage C
-	Ian Hunter	Scoping	Q2	I believe that the baseline data for Business Activity (Section 5.4.2) should show the percentage of new businesses established under the Local Enterprise Growth Initiative (LEGI) Programme Support, which fail over a period, and why these failures, which affect employment, business diversity, environment and finances, have occurred. The positive approach of the LEGI could be undermined if lessons are not learned from the downside, and statistical evidence should be created to this end.	Baseline information not available at the time of writing the Scoping Report. Update, where possible, for Preferred Options Report. London Borough of Croydon to forward any available information.	Stage C
-	Ian Hunter	Scoping	Q2	With regard to Cultural Heritage (5.5.5) as the infrastructure of the borough ages (or matures), more of its buildings etc. will become eligible for preservation as heritage sites. Unfortunately, if the driving force behind preservation becomes primarily economic there will be a real danger that areas of the Borough will fall victim to predatory development. A good example of this was the destruction (not dismantling) of the last remaining hanger at the former Croydon Airport, which had been erected more than 80 years ago and which	Update for Preferred Options Report	Stage C

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
				could have become the basis of a museum dedicated to the history of aviation in the borough. The indicators listed should contain, within their terms of reference, the means of ensuring the early identification of “at risk” infrastructures that are currently without the protection of an English Heritage listing.		
-	Ian Hunter	Scoping	Q2	<p>With regard to Transportation (5.5.8) the first “bull point” - %age of households with cars or vans (P55), if associated with the penultimate paragraph on P56, will produce out of date information. Surely a later survey that 2001 will show that there is a significant percentage of households in the Borough which have <u>more than</u> one car.</p> <p>The present Council practice, when considering planning applications, of <u>not insisting</u> that house conversions shall have off-street parking should be changed immediately. The present practice inevitably leads to the doubling-up of households on a single site and the consequent quadrupling of cars for which street parking space has to be found in often already cluttered streets.</p>	Update for Preferred Options Report. Refer to London Borough of Croydon for consideration.	Stage C
-	Ian Hunter	Scoping	Q2	The “Data Limitation” section of 5.5.8 (P57) should include “Tram Stops” in the two “Bull Points”.	Update for Preferred Options Report	Stage C
-	Ian Hunter	Scoping	Q2	The “Key Issues and Opportunities” identified at the foot of P57 should be expanded to reflect the preferences of families who come to Croydon to attend cultural and sporting events and who use cars, rather than public transport, to save costs, with the	Update for Preferred Options Report	Stage C

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
				consequent need for economic Metropolitan Town Centre parking facilities.		
-	Ian Hunter	Scoping	Q4	there are minor typographical errors on P71 in “Comparisons and Targets”, column 4, viz: London Borough of Croydon Target should read 2010/11. See also Box 3.	Update for Preferred Options Report	Stage C
-	Ian Hunter	Scoping	Q5	With regard to “Material Assets” (P62), 5 <sup>th</sup> “Bull Point”, I do not think the “substantial contribution of 1100 additional <b>houses</b> ” in the Metropolitan Centre can be achieved unless “ <b>houses</b> ” are broadly defined as “ <b>apartments</b> ”. However, proposals to build tall apartment buildings in the Town Centre without a local leisure, recreation, health and education infrastructure should not be considered an essential part of the Core Strategy.	Update for Preferred Options Report	Stage C
-	Ian Hunter	Scoping	Q9	I believe that Table 6.3 – SA Objectives, Criteria and Potential Indicators should include under “Social” the year on year “clear up” rates for all crimes. This information is more likely to reveal the underlying crime trends and the success (if any) that borough law enforcement practices are achieving.	Baseline information not available at the time of writing the Scoping Report. Update, where possible, for Preferred Options Report. London Borough of Croydon to forward any available information.	Stage C
-	Alan Sales	Scoping	General	I have spoken to you on a number of occasions but quite recently about receiving some kind of confirmation that you had included the 12 acre and 3 acre Greenfield sites I submitted at Selsdon to the rear	This issue is relevant to the Site Allocations Development Plan Document not the SA	N/A

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
				of 18a Kingswood way CR2 8QP for consideration within the new Site Allocation Development Plans Scoping Report.	process. Refer to London Borough of Croydon.	
British Horse Society	Avril Sleeman	Scoping	Q1	No reference to the Rights of Way Improvement Plan (RoWIP) which is compulsory under the Countryside and Rights of Way (CRoW) Act 2000. This is concerned with the improvement of RoW and specifically linking open spaces and RoW particularly for those users who did not benefit under the Right to Roam policies of CRoW. There are innumerable references to walking and cycling within the report but none to riding. Cane Hill, which is identified as a Proposal Site, already has a livery stables adjacent and there is much riding in the area (especially across the A23 at Farthing Downs and in Chipstead) so the ROWIP would be a particularly relevant plan there	Update for Preferred Options Report	Stage C
British Horse Society	Avril Sleeman	Scoping	Q1	I am not sure whether the production of a Local Transport Plan (LTP) is a requirement for Croydon (as it is in Tandridge) but if it is then that should also be referred to since it deals with connectivity for RoW and Road Safety Issues which could be affected by development.	Update for Preferred Options Report	Stage C
British Horse Society	Avril Sleeman	Scoping	Q1	The Green Arc project includes Croydon. This is London wide and your officers attend the meetings at County Hall Kingston upon Thames. The aim is to link, by green corridors and open spaces, an eventual circuit round London with local links into open spaces which are truly multi user (including horseriding). It also aims to improve countryside on the urban fringe to	Update for Preferred Options Report	Stage C

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
				attract people from the town to the countryside. I believe new links from Hutchinson's Bank are now part of this project.		
British Horse Society	Avril Sleeman	Scoping	Q5	The effect of policies within the adjoining borough's/County's RoWIPs/ LTPs where paths/ open spaces abut boundaries. This is particularly relevant to the Surrey border in Featherbed Lane and the boundary with Bromley near New Addington. Any policy decisions relating to New Addington / Fieldway could have an effect on the open space of Hutchinson's Bank and the RoW network in that area.	Update for Preferred Options Report. Refer to London Borough of Croydon for consideration.	Stage C
British Horse Society	Avril Sleeman	Scoping	Q6	In the section "Landscape (open spaces)" Please add; "The core Strategy might consider; Providing additional multi user paths (to include horse riders) linking open spaces (both current and future) and RoW".	Included as new Criteria question in SA Framework. Refer to London Borough of Croydon for consideration.	13/02/09
British Horse Society	Avril Sleeman	Scoping	Q8	Under 11 The phrases "Accessible to all" and "all community groups" should include horseriders as a group, particularly in areas where there is a history of riding such as New Addington, Selsdon, Heathfield, Kenley, Croham and Coulsdon (there are two major stables in the vicinity of New Addington; Ficklehole and Fairchilds, so equestrians MUST be included in any policies relating to open space in that area)	Noted. Will be considered throughout the SA Process.	Stages B & C.
Commission for Architecture and the Built Environment (CABE)	Sarah Burgess Senior Planning Advisor	Scoping	General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Design is now well established in planning policy at national and regional levels and now LDFs offer an opportunity to secure high-quality development, of the right type, in the right place, at the right time.</li> </ul>	Refer to London Borough of Croydon for consideration.	13/02/09

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Robust design policies should be included within all LDF documents and the Community Strategy, embedding design as a priority from strategic frameworks to site-specific scales.</li> <li>▪ To take aspiration to implementation, local planning authorities' officers and members should champion good design.</li> <li>▪ Treat design as a cross-cutting issue – consider how other policy areas relate to urban design, open space management, architectural quality, roads and highways, social infrastructure and the public realm.</li> <li>▪ Design should reflect understanding of local context, character and aspirations.</li> <li>▪ You should include adequate wording or 'hooks within your policies that enable you to develop and use other design tools and mechanisms, such as design guides, site briefs and design codes.</li> <li>▪ Additional CABE guidance: "Making design policy work: How to deliver good design through your local development framework", "Protecting Design Quality in Planning" and "Design at a glance: A quick reference wall chart guide to national design policy".</li> </ul>		
Commission for Architecture and the Built Environment (CABE)	Sarah Burgess Senior Planning Advisor	Scoping	General	Key Questions to Consider.	Questions considered and updated Criteria in SA Framework.	13/02/09
Croydon Borough Police	Ann Burroughs Crime Prevention Design Advisor	Scoping	Q1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The Mayor of London's Supplementary Planning Guidance, ' Providing for Children and Young People's Play and Informal Recreation' and the</li> </ul>	Update for Preferred Options Report	Stage C

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
				<p>London Play Policy 3D.11i states that “<i>The Mayor and Boroughs should ensure developments that include housing make provision for play and informal recreation, based on the expected child population generated by the scheme and an assessment of future needs</i>” This is an extremely important issue due to the lack of nearby public play or leisure provision at many potential sites.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ London Plan 2004. Policy 4 B 1(6) Safety, security and fire protection. Including paragraph 4.11.4 relating to Secured by design requirements.</li> <li>▪ Safer Places – The Planning System and Crime Prevention. Home Office April 2004.</li> <li>▪ Code for sustainable Homes – Dept of Communities &amp; Local Govt. Dec 2006.</li> <li>▪ Croydon Borough Local Area Agreement.</li> <li>▪ Secured by Design accreditation scheme. Association of Chief Police Officers (ACPO)</li> <li>▪ Other Relevant Documents.</li> <li>▪ Inclusion by design – Equality, diversity and the built environment. CABE 2008.</li> <li>▪ Public Space Lessons – Improving parks performance. CABE 2009.</li> <li>▪ Securing the Nation – The case for safer homes. Association of British Insurers. April 2006.</li> <li>▪ National Counter Terrorist Security Office. (NACTSO) provides publications offering Counter Terrorism Protective Advice for “Bars, Pubs &amp; Nightclubs”. “Crowded Places”, “Commercial</li> </ul>		



Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
				Centres”, “Cinemas & Theatres”, Shopping Centres” accessed via website <a href="http://www.nactso.gov.uk">www.nactso.gov.uk</a> .		
Croydon Borough Police	Ann Burroughs Crime Prevention Design Advisor	Scoping	Q2	<p>The number of additional homes projected could have a substantial effect on community safety.</p> <p>Regeneration projects in Croydon Town Centre, Purley, New Addington, South Norwood and Coulsdon provide the mechanism for additional homes. However, these will have a wider effect on existing community <i>and infrastructure</i>, educational and leisure facilities due to a greater population.</p> <p><i>High Quality</i> Housing stock should be designed for the long term i.e. is decent, flexible, adaptable and robust.</p> <p>The scoping report and sustainability appraisal could collate data on safety by design (SBD) accredited properties and evaluate their impact. Crime trends, anti-social behaviour reports and fear of crime surveys may be used to assess effectiveness and impact. At present many Housing Associations require SBD as part of the build agreement.</p>	<p>Baseline information not available at the time of writing the Scoping Report.</p> <p>Update, where possible, for Preferred Options Report.</p> <p>London Borough of Croydon to forward any available information.</p>	Stage C
Croydon Borough Police	Ann Burroughs Crime Prevention Design Advisor	Scoping	Q2	<p>Domestic crime is increasing</p> <p><i>What is meant by domestic crime? What parameters apply to data? Initial data indicates that many types of reported crime is decreasing with a few exceptions.</i></p> <p>Pockets of multiple deprivation in the north and southeastern wards of the Borough.</p> <p><i>Must consider causes and effect of crime in relation to deprivation.</i></p>	<p>Baseline information not available at the time of writing the Scoping Report.</p> <p>Update, where possible, for Preferred Options Report.</p> <p>London Borough of Croydon to forward any available information.</p>	Stage C

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
Croydon Borough Police	Ann Burroughs Crime Prevention Design Advisor	Scoping	Q2	A greater commitment to deal with community safety issues within this document is essential. The data provided in section 5.3.5 entitled "Deprivation and the Living Environment" is inadequate for the task ahead. It is essential to plan effectively to have a positive impact on this situation. In paragraph 5.3.5 children and youth are not mentioned in this context. In summary much greater depth of community safety information is essential to provide a balanced, informative sustainability appraisal.	Baseline information not available at the time of writing the Scoping Report. Update, where possible, for Preferred Options Report. London Borough of Croydon to forward any available information.	Stage C
Croydon Borough Police	Ann Burroughs Crime Prevention Design Advisor	Scoping	Q3	The scoping report and sustainability appraisal could collate data on SBD accredited properties and evaluate their impact. Crime trends, anti-social behaviour reports and fear of crime surveys may be used to assess effectiveness and impact. At present many Housing Associations require SBD as part of the build agreement. NACTSO provides tailored advice to architects and planners on counter terrorist issues. All relevant applications that fulfill specific criteria are forwarded to the Counter Terrorist Security Advisor (CTSA) by the borough CPDA. It is possible to collate these requests to provide data on the number of referrals made on this borough.	Baseline information not available at the time of writing the Scoping Report. Update, where possible, for Preferred Options Report. London Borough of Croydon to forward any available information.	Stage C
Croydon Borough Police	Ann Burroughs Crime Prevention Design Advisor	Scoping	Q5	Community safety and crime trends data is essential for trans-boundary issues. At the Crystal Palace Triangle 3 Boroughs are responsible for policing one parade of shops. Ongoing trans-boundary access to all of the information listed in response to question 2 is	Refer to London Borough of Croydon for consideration.	13/02/09

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
				essential. British Transport Police are responsible for the Railway service and property. Liaison is necessary to provide a detailed picture. Transport for London can assist re the buses and trams, which travel through numerous authorities.		
Croydon Borough Police	Ann Burroughs Crime Prevention Design Advisor	Scoping	Q6 & Q7	<u>Deprivation &amp; Living environment. (Crime &amp; Safety)</u> The core strategy might consider – conditions that reduce safety, security and anti-social behaviour problems, including promoting safety by <i>High quality</i> design. <u>Deprivation &amp; Living environment. (Social Inclusion and Equality)</u> The core strategy sustainability appraisal might consider – promoting and enabling <i>social inclusion, cohesion and diversity</i> . <u>Transport.</u> The core strategy might consider – promoting <i>safe and sustainable</i> modes of transport, walking and cycling.	Included as new Criteria question in SA Framework. Refer to London Borough of Croydon for consideration.	13/02/09
Croydon Borough Police	Ann Burroughs Crime Prevention Design Advisor	Scoping	Q8	Point 19 – Will it promote <i>high quality</i> , durable, inclusive developments? <i>Encouraging High quality</i> design and construction methods together with the use of high quality materials are essential for a sustainable development.	Included as new Criteria question in SA Framework. Refer to London Borough of Croydon for consideration.	13/02/09
Croydon Borough Police	Ann Burroughs Crime Prevention Design Advisor	Scoping	Q9	The potential indicators and targets data detailed in Table 6-3 of the consultation document does not specify parameters such as where specifically the recorded crime is happening, What crimes are being	Baseline information not available at the time of writing the Scoping Report. Update, where possible,	Stage C

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
				<p>recorded? When? And by whom? In order to effectively use the data for strategic and localised problem solving and evaluation it needs to be available on a ward basis or on an output area level.</p> <p>As mentioned Croydon borough has the highest youth population of the London Boroughs. Youth particularly some young males have a significant involvement in crime on this borough. It is essential to plan strategically to have a positive impact on this situation. Children and youth are not mentioned in this context.</p>	<p>for Preferred Options Report.</p> <p>London Borough of Croydon to forward any available information.</p>	
Croydon College	Phillippa Mounsey (Tribal MJP on behalf of Croydon College)	Scoping	Q2	<p>The College acknowledges that there are areas within the Borough which suffer from severe levels of deprivation and that these areas have poor skills, qualifications and employment levels.</p> <p>The College supports the collection of data that addresses all wards within the Borough.</p>	Noted. Will be considered throughout the SA Process.	Stages B & C.
Croydon College	Phillippa Mounsey (Tribal MJP on behalf of Croydon College)	Scoping	Q6	<p>The College agrees with the issues surrounding ethnic diversity and the opportunities to promote cohesion within neighbourhoods, cultures, generations and communities. The College draws students from different social groups and ethnic backgrounds from a wide area across the Borough. This is important to the College and they aim to continue and improve this role in the community.</p> <p>The issues recognised note that there is an irregularity between the educational levels and facilities throughout the Borough. To improve the sustainability of the Borough these issues will need to be addressed via competent policies that promote growth of</p>	Refer to London Borough of Croydon for consideration.	13/02/09

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
				<p>development and improvement of services.</p> <p>The College's interest is specifically based around the provision for the educational services, with particular interest in vocational and traditional courses for 16+ students through broadening the scope of courses available to increase the skills base of the students to inevitably increase the economic prosperity of the Borough.</p>		
Croydon College	Phillippa Mounsey (Tribal MJP on behalf of Croydon College)	Scoping	Q8	<p>The College agrees with the overall objectives of the SA. The College envisages that policies that promote the growth of education within the Borough will give the opportunity to improve and expand the College's facilities.</p> <p>The future policies to be contained within the Core Strategy should address the issues of education amenity and availability with and to the people in Borough.</p> <p>The College has a key role in the community and people work with one another, the College is proud of this and wish to continue and improve this role.</p>	Refer to London Borough of Croydon for consideration.	13/02/09
Croydon College	Phillippa Mounsey (Tribal MJP on behalf of Croydon College)	Scoping	Q9	<p>... the college agrees that there is still a need to improve and grow the educational and training facilities within the College and through the Borough. The improvement and expansion of these facilities only give scope for a greater number of pupils to be enrolled and provide the opportunity for better facilities that will hopefully lead to a higher quality of teaching standards and student success rate.</p>	Refer to London Borough of Croydon for consideration.	13/02/09
Croydon Playing Fields	Chris Wright	Scoping	General	May I suggest that the list of Consultation	Refer to London Borough	13/02/09

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
Association	Executive Member			Bodies includes a representative from a national sports organisation such as The National Playing Fields Association/Fields in Trust	of Croydon for consideration.	
Croydon Playing Fields Association	Chris Wright Executive Member	Scoping	General	There are many references in the report to the benefits to health, quality of life and community by participating in sports and recreation. A little more emphasis on the importance of providing sport and recreational facilities may help not only the Health, Community Spirit but may also help reduce the level of Crime in Croydon	Noted. Will be considered throughout the SA Process.	Stages B & C.
English Heritage	Claire Craig Regional Planning Adviser	Scoping	General	English Heritage very much welcomes the references to the protection of the historic environment in paragraphs 4.3 and 4.6 and the general approach to baseline information for cultural heritage and landscape on pages 50-54. However, we request that the Heritage at Risk data for the borough be included in order to inform priorities for protection and enhancement. The “at Risk” data should also inform understanding of synergistic and cumulative effects in respect of particular parts of Croydon i.e. if deteriorated heritage assets are present in areas that are underperforming in other ways. English Heritage also requests that a brief mention be made of the borough’s registered historic park and garden in the baseline information paragraphs referring to cultural heritage. These alterations to the baseline information should also be included in Appendix B at pages 182-184.	Baseline information not available at the time of writing the Scoping Report.  Update, where possible, for Preferred Options Report.  London Borough of Croydon to forward any available information.	Stage C
English Heritage	Claire Craig Regional Planning Adviser	Scoping	General	English Heritage would ask the borough to consider the possibility of trans-boundary issues in relation to the borough’s cultural heritage particularly in respect of its	Refer to London Borough of Croydon for consideration.	13/02/09

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
				wealth of archaeological assets		
English Heritage	Claire Craig Regional Planning Adviser	Scoping	General	English Heritage is of the view that the key sustainability issues and opportunities identified for cultural heritage are developing along the right lines. The borough needs to demonstrate through the Core Strategy a localised approach to protecting and enhancing the historic environment and the character of the area.	Refer to London Borough of Croydon for consideration.	13/02/09
English Heritage	Claire Craig Regional Planning Adviser	Scoping	General	<p>In respect of the sustainability objective for cultural heritage, English Heritage considers that it is vastly preferable to include townscape with the landscape objective and keep the historic environment objective distinct. This avoids problems of assessing the plans against two key concepts in one objective and potentially inadvertently masking the impacts on one of the elements. This view is supported by the government's guidance on the incorporation of the SEA requirements into Sustainability Appraisal see: <a href="http://communities.gov.uk/pub/346/SustainabilityAppraisalofRegionalSpatialStrategiesandLocalDevelopmentDocuments_id1161346.pdf">http://communities.gov.uk/pub/346/SustainabilityAppraisalofRegionalSpatialStrategiesandLocalDevelopmentDocuments_id1161346.pdf</a></p> <p>This guidance suggests two headline objectives in respect of cultural heritage at Fig. 22 in Appendix 9 at page 113 as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To maintain and enhance the quality of landscapes and townscapes; and</li> <li>▪ To conserve and, where appropriate, enhance the historic environment.</li> </ul> <p>The request to alter the sustainability objective is likely</p>	SA Framework updated. Appendix C to be updated for Preferred Options Report	13/02/09 Stage C

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
				to affect the matrix at Appendix C and we will keep an eye on this as the sustainability appraisal develops. Two examples that may illustrate the need to distinguish the historic environment from townscape are that the historic environment will have a positive impact on sustainability objectives 6 and 18 relating to social cohesion and waste minimisation respectively and this is not apparent in the current matrix.		
English Heritage	Claire Craig Regional Planning Adviser	Scoping	General	English Heritage would strongly advise that the Council's own conservation staff be closely involved throughout the preparation of the LDF. They are often best placed to provide advice on: local historic environment issues and priorities, sources of data; interpretation of policies which reflect the needs of the local historic environment; and the contribution of the historic environment. They are also best placed to suggest opportunities for securing wider benefits for the future conservation and management of historic assets.	Refer to London Borough of Croydon for consideration.	13/02/09



Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
Environment Agency	Susan Sheehan Planning Liaison Officer	Scoping	Q2, 3 & 4	<p><u>Biodiversity, flora and fauna</u> (para 5.5.1)</p> <p>We would recommend the addition of the following criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Change in priority species</li> <li>▪ Change in priority habitats</li> <li>▪ Net loss/gain of Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation (SINCs) and other sites of biodiversity value</li> </ul> <p><u>Soil</u> (para 5.5.2)</p> <p>We would recommend the addition of the following criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Number of sites of potential land contamination</li> </ul>	Included as new Criteria question in SA Framework. Indicators to be updated for the Preferred Options Report.	13/02/09 Stage C
				<p><u>Water</u> (para 5.5.3)</p> <p>The baseline data to be collected is appropriate to the Core Strategy, which will provide a general development plan for the region as a whole. However, groundwater and land contamination issues are site-specific issues that must be considered on a site-by-site basis. A greater level of information would be required in order for us to comment on a Site Allocations DPD.</p> <p>The distinction between soil covering, drift and solid geology is not made clear within Appendix B.</p>	Noted. Will be considered throughout the SA Process.	Stages B & C.

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
				<p>With reference to Question 4 there is some confusion in the presentation of geological information within Appendix B. Drift geology is presented under the heading of 'Soil', which is incorrect. We would recommend consulting a Drift Geology Map of the area rather than obtaining this information from a Soil Survey. Chalk is not a soil type, rather a part of the underlying solid geology. The distinction between soil covering, surficial or drift deposits and solid geology should be made more clearly.</p> <p>Groundwater Vulnerability and Source Protection Zones should be considered entirely separately. Groundwater vulnerability expresses the risk of pollution of underlying aquifers through continuity between surface activity and underlying aquifers through permeable or fractured surficial deposits. Groundwater Vulnerability maps do not contain information regarding source protection. Source Protection Zones relate to the use of groundwater as a drinking resource and aim to protect abstractions from groundwater pollution issues.</p> <p><b><i>A map detailing Source Protection Zones for the London Borough of Croydon has been provided for your information</i></b></p>	Update for Preferred Options Report	Stage C

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
				<p><u>Flood management</u></p> <p>With reference to Question 2 (para 5.5.3) whilst there has been mention of area at risk of fluvial flooding and a map to highlight this, there is no mention of the area affected by surface water flooding. It would be beneficial to produce a map similar to that contained within the Level 1 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SRFA). There should be details of how development in these areas would be addressed.</p> <p>The baseline data in Appendix B also neglects to mention surface water flooding.</p> <p>With reference to Question 4 and figure 5-8 (page 46), the legend incorrectly states "Areas at risk of flooding: at least once in fifty years" and "...at least once in a hundred years" respectively. This is a misleading statement and should state that the probability of flooding in any given year is 1:50 and 1:100 respectively or similar wording. The preceding gives the impression that if this even occurs it would not happen again for another 50 or 100 years.</p>	<p>Baseline information not available at the time of writing the Scoping Report.</p> <p>Update, where possible, for Preferred Options Report.</p> <p>London Borough of Croydon to forward any available information.</p>	Stage C
Environment Agency	Susan Sheehan Planning Liaison Officer	Scoping	Q5	The Caterham Bourne begins in Tandridge and flows into Croydon. Tandridge is carrying out a SFRA and they should be consulted to determine the extent of work carried out on the Bourne which could be beneficial for flooding data.	Update for Preferred Options Report	Stage C
Environment Agency	Susan Sheehan Planning Liaison Officer	Scoping	Q6	<p><u>Flood management</u></p> <p>We would suggest that flood management is considered as a separate issue from water use.</p> <p>The criteria for Croydon should also consider other</p>	<p>SA Framework shows water use and flooding as separate objectives.</p> <p>Update any additional</p>	Stage C

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
				<p>forms of flood risk, for example from surface water flooding. More detail about what approach to be taken as regards the limiting of surface water runoff from development should be included.</p> <p>Under the section entitle Material Assets the core strategy should include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ increasing the amount of built land could impact on flooding and development should have regards to the SFRA.</li> <li>▪ the extent to which building on brownfield land will give rise to issues of contamination and possible impacts on biodiversity.</li> </ul> <p><u>Air and climatic factors</u></p> <p>The core strategy needs to consider the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ minimisation of exposure to poor air quality at new development sites</li> <li>▪ improvements in building design to promote energy conservation and efficiency resulting in reduced energy consumption and reducing air pollution and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions.</li> </ul> <p><u>Energy consumption</u></p> <p>The core strategy might consider energy efficiency as wells as energy consumption and generation.</p>	Baseline information for Preferred Options Report.	
Environment Agency	Susan Sheehan Planning Liaison Officer	Scoping	Q7	<p>We suggest the inclusion of sustainable design and use of resources as an additional key issue.</p> <p>The core strategy should place an emphasis on improving design standards and building performance and energy efficiency. This will promote energy</p>	SA Framework includes sustainable design and construction as Objective 19 and resource use as Objective 18.	13/02/09

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
				conservation and efficiency and reduce energy consumption, thereby reducing air pollution and CO2 emissions.	Objective 19 refers to building design etc in response to climate change.	
Environment Agency	Susan Sheehan Planning Liaison Officer	Scoping	Q8	<p><u>Biodiversity</u></p> <p>Point 10: We suggest that this should include the following: 'To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these where possible'.</p> <p>Decision making criteria should include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Will it protect and restore priority habitats?</li> <li>▪ Will it provide opportunities for habitat creation?</li> <li>▪ Will it improve ecological links between existing wildlife sites?</li> </ul> <p><u>Flood management</u></p> <p>Points 14 and 15: There is mention of flooding from watercourses but not from surface water flooding specifically.</p> <p>We also suggest that the objective is reworded as follows: To improve, protect and manage water resources and to reduce flood risk.</p> <p>Decision making criteria should include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ -Will developments promote the efficient <i>and sustainable</i> use of water supplies?</li> <li>▪ -Will developments incorporate sustainable drainage?</li> <li>▪ -Is potential flooding from all sources taken into account?</li> </ul>	SA Framework updated where appropriate.  Indicators to be updated for the Preferred Options Report.	13/02/09  Stage C

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Potential indicators and targets in Point 14 might include:</li> <li>▪ -% of homes incorporating SuDS and water conservation techniques</li> <li>▪ -Annual domestic water consumption of potable and other types of water.</li> </ul> <p>Point 15: We suggest that the decision making criteria includes the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ -will it ensure that the development is designed to withstand flooding and any predicted increase in frequency of localised flooding.</li> <li>▪ -Will it meet the requirement of the Water Framework Directive/no deterioration in the status of local waterbodies?</li> <li>▪ Potential indicators and targets might include:</li> <li>▪ -% of new developments incorporating flood mitigation measure to reduce flood risk e.g. SuDS, flood evacuation plans, flood resilience techniques.</li> <li>▪ -Number of properties at risk from 1% and 0.1% floods</li> <li>▪ -Number of planning permissions granted contrary to Environment Agency advice on flooding or water quality advice.</li> </ul> <p><u>Groundwater</u></p> <p>For Objective 15, the criteria do not include mention of groundwater flooding, which may be of concern in this area.</p> <p><u>Waste</u></p>		

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
				<p>For objective 18 we suggest the inclusion of the following decision making criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ -Will it reduce waste production <i>and during development</i>?</li> <li>▪ -Will it encourage more efficient supply and use of natural resources?</li> <li>▪ -Will it encourage the use of alternative modes of transport to the private car?</li> <li>▪ -Site waste management plans (a statutory requirement from April 2008).</li> </ul> <p><u>Sustainable Design</u></p> <p>We suggest that Point 19 is amended to read: To promote <i>high quality</i> sustainable construction and design.</p> <p>We suggest the inclusion of the following decision making criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ -Will it promote the efficient and effective use of land, <i>buildings and infrastructure</i> whilst minimising environmental impacts</li> <li>▪ -Will it encourage the sustainable design of new buildings and landscapes, including preparing for the impacts of climate change?</li> <li>▪ We suggest the following potential indicators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ -% of housing on previously developed land</li> <li>▪ -% of developments using sustainable construction</li> <li>▪ -Average domestic consumption of gas and electricity</li> <li>▪ -Proportion of energy generated from renewable</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
				<p>sources</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ -will it result in improved network of accessible green space and connected footpaths and cycleways?</li> <li>▪ -Will it link to wider green spaces of other boroughs?</li> </ul> <p><u>Efficient patterns of movement</u></p> <p>We suggest the inclusion of the following decision making criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ -Will it encourage the provision of infrastructure for walking, cycling and/or the provision for public transport?</li> <li>▪ We suggest that the number of car free and car capped developments are included as an indicator.</li> </ul>		
Environment Agency	Susan Sheehan Planning Liaison Officer	Scoping	Q9	In addition to reducing the volume of surface water run-off, SuDS can be employed to improve surface water quality as well as promoting recharge of aquifers. Consequently, the number of developments utilising SuDS as well as information on types used can be used as a target indicator for SA Objective 14 as well as Objective 15.	Indicators to be updated for the Preferred Options Report.	Stage C
London Metropolitan University	John Sharkey (John Sharkey & Co. on behalf of LMU)	Scoping	4.6	The University is pleased to see the importance attached to education and training.	Noted.	13/02/09
London Metropolitan University	John Sharkey (John Sharkey & Co. on behalf of LMU)	Scoping	General	The University looks forward to continuing to work with the Council, and others, to improve the higher and further education offer available to Croydon's residents.	Refer to London Borough of Croydon for consideration.	13/02/09



Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
London Metropolitan University	John Sharkey (John Sharkey & Co. on behalf of LMU)	Scoping	5.3.2	While the University is naturally pleased to see the importance attached to education and training, it is disappointing that there is no reference to higher or further education.	SA Framework updated.	13/02/09
London Metropolitan University	John Sharkey (John Sharkey & Co. on behalf of LMU)	Scoping	General	The University agrees with this SA Objective, and feels there should be explicit reference to the fact this includes higher and further education.	SA Framework updated.	13/02/09
London Metropolitan University	John Sharkey (John Sharkey & Co. on behalf of LMU)	Scoping	Q8	In respect of SA Objective ““To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community”, the Criteria and Indicators/Targets should contain explicit references to higher and further education, particularly as one of the Targets/Indicators in the current Local Area Agreement is “% of young people from low income backgrounds progressing to higher education”.	Indicators to be updated for the Preferred Options Report.	Stage C
London Metropolitan University	John Sharkey (John Sharkey & Co. on behalf of LMU)	Scoping	Q8	In respect of SA Objective ““To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents”, there should be Indicators/Targets on the criteria dealing with “learning opportunities and work-related training”.	Indicators to be updated for the Preferred Options Report.	Stage C
London Metropolitan University	John Sharkey (John Sharkey & Co. on behalf of LMU)	Scoping	Q1	It would seem that no reference has been made to documents which set out plans/policies/programmes in respect of higher and further education. This is disappointing, particularly as one of the Targets/Indicators in the current Local Area Agreement is “% of young people from low income backgrounds progressing to higher education”.	Update for the Preferred Options Report.	Stage C
Metropolitan Police	Alun Evans (CgMS)	Scoping	2.6	The MPA recommend that they be included as a	Refer to London Borough	13/02/09

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
Authority	on behalf of MPA)	Report		primary stakeholder to be consulted during the development of Croydon's LDF.	of Croydon for consideration.	
Metropolitan Police Authority	Alun Evans (CgMS on behalf of MPA)	Scoping Report	Q2	The MPA agree with the baseline data collected, however it is suggested that the forecasted increase in population and demographic change will require the need for additional policing facilities within the Borough in the future.	Update for the Preferred Options Report.	Stage C
Metropolitan Police Authority	Alun Evans (CgMS on behalf of MPA)	Scoping Report	5.7	The MPA suggest that an additional word be added to the relevant consideration: Ensuring equal access to services, <i>community</i> facilities and employment opportunities.	Update for the Preferred Options Report.	Stage C
Metropolitan Police Authority	Alun Evans (CgMS on behalf of MPA)	Scoping Report	5.7	The MPA recommend that additional wording be added to this section: The release of former / surplus employment sites to provide for new or replacement <i>community</i> facilities.	Update for the Preferred Options Report.	Stage C
Metropolitan Police Authority	Alun Evans (CgMS on behalf of MPA)	Scoping Report	Q8	The MPA suggest that an additional criterion be added Objective 1 to read: <i>Objective: to improve the provision and access to a range of community facilities throughout the Borough</i> <i>Criteria: Will these be appropriately distributed?</i> <i>Will these take account of existing community facility providers' implementation or management plans?</i>	SA Framework updated.	13/02/09
The Coal Authority	Rachel Bust	Scoping	-	No specific comment	None	12/02/09
The Norwood Society	Eric Kings Chairman and Conservation Officer	Scoping	Baseline	Housing This is described in various ways in the Government's PPG's and PPS's guidance, and in the London Plan. The current Croydon Plan also uses several terms. Terms like households, housing,	Baseline information not available at the time of writing the Scoping Report. Update, where possible,	Stage C

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
				housing units, dwellings and also houses. The targets set for Croydon are numerical, and do not relate to a particular category of accommodation. The Croydon Plan refers to family accommodation, but fails to specify what is regarded as family accommodation. The Report fails to address this matter, and its approach should have been, and any revision should now be, to research the Housing Needs List maintained by the Council, its points system used to rank applicants within this list, and also consult lists maintained by housing associations in the Croydon (or London) area together with the system of priority used.	for Preferred Options Report. London Borough of Croydon to forward any available information.	
The Norwood Society	Eric Kings Chairman and Conservation Officer	Scoping	Baseline	Suitable accommodation for an average family could be, at the least, a 2-bedroom house or maisonette with a secure garden area. It would be helpful to add a separate WC to any specification. This whole question is a serious omission from the research done for the Report.	Refer to London Borough of Croydon for consideration.	13/02/09
The Norwood Society	Eric Kings Chairman and Conservation Officer	Scoping	Baseline	The Report refers to the regeneration of South Norwood as affecting only Portland Road. That is quite wrong. The heart of South Norwood is the High Street, Station Road and some of Selhurst Road, with roads off. The much-admired Clock Tower pinpoints the centre. It is in need of regeneration on a number of grounds, in particular the Belgrave Road area identified for redevelopment in the recent report on a review and extension of the South Norwood Conservation Area (q.v.). The railway separates the main area from Portland Road, and the two sides are very different	Update for the Preferred Options Report.	Stage C

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
The Norwood Society	Eric Kings Chairman and Conservation Officer	Scoping	Baseline	The forthcoming LDF needs to give design very careful consideration. Leaving aside Croydon Town Centre with its skyscrapers and metropolitan status, the very important question of design needs more guidance.	High quality design is included in the SA Framework. Refer to London Borough of Croydon for consideration.	13/02/09
Theatres Trust	Rose Freeman Planning Assistant	Scoping	Q7	<p>The Key Issues and Opportunities dialogue boxes on pages 33, 36, 37 and 41 only refer to leisure facilities. In view of the 'evidence' listed below and for consistency we request that the word 'cultural' be added to the dialogue boxes so that the term will read 'leisure and cultural facilities'. Cultural activities through the provision of arts venues contribute to the Government's programme of creating sustainable communities and we believe that the inclusion of <u>leisure and cultural opportunities</u> is essential to this Report.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Item 4.6 on page 22/23 Sustainability themes – <i>To promote Croydon's <u>cultural</u> and tourism potential</i></li> <li>▪ The London Plan in Appendices on page 115 - ... <i>stakeholders are asked to consider the need to accommodate growth in <u>cultural and leisure</u> services</i></li> <li>▪ Mayor's Cultural Strategy in Appendices on page 122 - ..... <i>London needs to ensure its cultural institutions and events are of a high quality ..... – the implications for the SA are that the 'SA framework should include consideration of <u>cultural resources</u> and access to them.'</i></li> </ul>	SA Framework adapted, where appropriate. Update for the Preferred Options Report.	Stage C

Consultee	Contact	Report	Question or Report Section	Comment	Action / Response	Timing
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Croydon's Sustainable Community Strategy's priorities on page 129 include – <i>Providing better <u>cultural and leisure</u> opportunities</i>. The implications for the SA states that <i>The SA Framework must include reference to the priorities to ensure the DPDs help to deliver the strategy themes and priorities</i>.</li> <li>▪ Croydon's Cultural Strategy on page 134 list one of its Key Relevant Targets as <i>Develop the Cultural Quarter by 2015</i>. And the Implications for SA column states that <i>The SA Framework must consider the provision of and <u>access to cultural facilities</u></i>.</li> <li>▪ The SA Objectives listed on page 192 do not mention leisure and cultural facilities.</li> </ul>		

# Appendix B

## Review of Plans, Programmes and Policies

## Summary of International Plans

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for DPDs	Implications for SA
<b>European Sustainable Development Strategy (2001)</b>			
<p>The environmental objectives and priorities of this strategy come from the EU Sixth Environmental Action Programme. This strategy focuses on the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Limit climate change and increase the use of clean energy.</li> <li>▪ Address threats to public health (e.g. hazardous chemicals, food safety).</li> <li>▪ Combat poverty and social exclusion.</li> <li>▪ Deal with the economic and social implications of an ageing society.</li> <li>▪ Manage natural resources more responsibly (including biodiversity and waste generation).</li> <li>▪ Improve the transport system and land use management.</li> <li>▪ Secure a better quality of life for present and future generations.</li> <li>▪ Ensure future policy making is more coherent and cost effective, as well as promoting technological innovation and stronger involvement of civil society and business in policy formulation.</li> <li>▪ Strategies for sustained economic growth should support social progress and respect the local environment.</li> </ul>	<p>No targets or indicators.</p>	<p>The DPDs should support overall objectives and requirements.</p> <p>Sustained economic growth should support social progress and respect the local environment.</p> <p>The DPDs should have a sustainable vision.</p>	<p>The Strategy emphasises action to promote sustainable development must be taken by all and at all levels.</p> <p>Applies to all SA Objectives.</p>
<b>The World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD), Johannesburg (2002)</b>			
<p>Changing unsustainable patterns of consumption and production which includes the following relevant objectives:</p> <p>Enhance corporate environment and social responsibility. Encourage industry to improve social and environmental performance through voluntary initiatives, environmental management systems, codes of conduct, certification and public reporting.</p> <p>Increase use of renewable energy resources, more</p>	<p>No targets or indicators, however actions include</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Greater resource efficiency;</li> <li>▪ Support business innovation and take-up of best practice in technology and management;</li> <li>▪ Waste reduction and producer responsibility; and</li> <li>▪ Sustainable consumer consumption and procurement.</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs should encourage use of renewable energy and more efficient use of energy.</p>	<p>Include sustainability objectives that seek to increase use of renewable energy and increase energy efficiency.</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for DPDs	Implications for SA
efficient use of energy, greater reliance on advised energy technologies, including cleaner fossil fuel technologies and sustainable use of traditional energy.			
<b>Kyoto Protocol to the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (1992)</b>			
<p>The Rio Earth Summit in 1992 was the venue for the signing of the signing of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change which eventually led to the Kyoto Protocol, an international agreement (1997) setting targets for industrialised countries to limit their greenhouse gas emissions.</p> <p>Limit the emissions of 6 greenhouse gases including CO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>4</sub>, nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O), hydroflourocarbons and sulphur hexafluoride (SF<sub>6</sub>)</p> <p>Reduce greenhouse gas emissions by 5% of 1990 levels by 2008-12</p> <p>UK has an agreement to reduce emissions by 12.5% below 1990 levels by 2008/12 and long term national targets to reduce UK carbon emissions from 1990 levels by 26-32% by 2020 and at least 60% by 2050.</p>	No targets or indicators.	<p>DPD should try and support overall objectives and requirements</p> <p>DPD should aim to help limit/reduce the emissions of greenhouse gasses</p>	<p>The causes of greenhouse gas emissions should be addressed and incorporated into the appraisal.</p> <p>Include sustainability objectives that aim to reduce emissions for greenhouse gasses</p>
<b>EU Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora (92/43/EEC)</b>			
<p>The Habitats Directive Assessment under Article 6(3) and (4) of the Habitats Directive 92/43/EEC is required to assess conservation objectives of a European Site and to ascertain whether it would adversely affect the integrity of that site. Where significant negative effects are identified, alternative options should be examined to avoid any potential damaging effects. The Habitats Directive Assessment applies to SPDs. The scope of the Habitats Directive Assessment will depend on the location, size and significance of the proposed plan or project.</p>	<p>It is required that each Member State propose a list of sites indicating which natural habitat types and which species the sites host. The information would include a map of the site, its name, location and its extent. The Commission will then establish, in agreement with each Member State, a draft list of sites of Community importance drawn from the Member States' lists identifying those which host one or more priority natural habitat types or priority species.</p>	<p>To satisfy the requirements of Article 6 (3), the application of the Habitats Directive Assessment should be undertaken before the approval of a DPD under the Secretary of State's default or intervention powers.</p>	<p>For DPDs, best practice will be to scope out whether a Habitats Directive Assessment is required at the SA Scoping Stage and to undertake the Habitats Directive Assessment alongside the development of options prior to the formal consultation which occurs at the Regulation 27 stage for DPDs.</p> <p>Include sustainability objectives to avoid</p>



Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for DPDs	Implications for SA
			harm to protected species and designated sites.
<b>European Biodiversity Strategy (1999)</b>			
<p>Developed around four major themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity</li> <li>▪ Sharing of benefits arising out of the utilisation of genetic resources</li> <li>▪ Research, identification, monitoring and exchange of information</li> <li>▪ Education, training and awareness.</li> </ul>	No targets or indicators.	The Strategy emphasises the important role of spatial planning in the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.	Needs to address the role of spatial planning in conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. SA Objectives should be developed which assess the performance of the options and policies from a biodiversity perspective.
<b>European Spatial Development Perspective</b>			
<p>The European Spatial Development Perspective is based on the EU aim of achieving a balanced and sustainable development, in particular by strengthening economic and social cohesion. In accordance with the definition laid down in the United Nations Brundtland Report, sustainable development covers not only environmentally sound economic development, which preserves present resources for use by future generations, but also includes a balanced spatial development. This means, in particular, reconciling the social and economic claims for spatial development with the area's ecological and cultural functions and, hence, contributing to a sustainable, and at larger scale, balanced territorial development. The EU will therefore gradually develop, in line with safeguarding regional diversity, from an Economic Union into an Environmental Union and into a Social Union.</p> <p>This is reflected in the three following fundamental goals of European policy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Economic and social cohesion;</li> <li>▪ Conservation of natural resources and cultural</li> </ul>	Targets and measures for the most part deferred to member states.	DPDs need to recognise the tensions between social, economic and environmental issues, and include objectives that encourage sustainable development.	The provisions of National Strategies and the London Plan should already encompass the provisions of this development perspective. However care should be taken when preparing the SA to make sure it encompasses the philosophy of both national and international objectives.

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for DPDs	Implications for SA
heritage; and <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Balanced competitiveness of the European territory.</li> </ul>			
<b>Directive to Promote Electricity from Renewable Energy (2001/77/EC)</b>			
The Directive to Promote Electricity from Renewable Energy Sources in the Internal Electricity Market aims to promote an increase in the contribution of renewable energy sources to electricity production in the internal market for electricity and to create a basis for a future Community Framework thereof.  Member States are obliged to take steps to increase the consumption of electricity produced from renewable energy sources, by setting national indicative targets, in terms of a percentage of electricity consumption by 2010.	The global indicative target - 12% of gross national energy consumption by 2010 and 22.1% indicative share of electricity produced from renewable energy sources in total Community electricity consumption by 2010.  UK target is for renewables to account for 10% of UK consumption by 2010.	DPDs needs to recognise the importance of renewable energy and the need to increase the consumption of electricity produced from renewable energy sources.	The SA framework should include objectives to cover the action areas and encourage energy efficiency.
<b>EU Sixth Environmental Action Plan ( :2002 -2012)</b>			
The Programme includes the following broad aims:: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Emphasising climate change as an outstanding challenge of the next 10 years and beyond and contributing to the long term objective of stabilising greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that would prevent dangerous anthropogenic interference with the climate system. Thus a long term objective of a maximum global temperature increase of 2° C over pre-industrial levels and a CO<sub>2</sub> concentration below 550 ppm shall guide the Programme. In the longer term this is likely to require a global reduction in emissions of greenhouse gases by 70 % as compared to 1990 as identified by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC);</li> <li>▪ Protecting, conserving, restoring and developing the functioning of natural systems, natural habitats, wild flora and fauna with the aim of halting desertification and the loss of biodiversity, including diversity of genetic resources, both in the European Union and on a global scale;</li> <li>▪ Contributing to a high level of quality of life and social well being for citizens by providing an</li> </ul>	Objectives and priority areas for action on tackling climate change. The aims set out in the document are to be pursued by the following objectives: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ratification and entering into force of the Kyoto Protocol to the United Nations framework Convention on climate change by 2002 and fulfilment of its commitment of an 8 % reduction in emissions by 2008-12 compared to 1990 levels for the European Community as a whole, in accordance with the commitment of each Member State set out in the Council Conclusions of 16 and 17 June 1998</li> <li>▪ Realisation by 2005 of demonstrable progress in achieving the commitments under the Kyoto Protocol</li> <li>▪ Placing the Community in a credible position to advocate an international agreement on more stringent reduction targets for the second commitment period provided for by the Kyoto Protocol. This agreement should seek to cut emissions significantly, taking full account, inter alia, of the findings of the IPCC 3rd Assessment Report, and take into account the necessity to move</li> </ul>	DPDs needs to encompass the broad goals of the EU Plan e.g. recognising that local action needs to be taken with regards to climate change issues, protecting and enhancing biodiversity and encouraging waste reduction and recycling.	The SA should be mindful that documents prepared will need to conform with EU goals and aims, and should therefore include appropriate objectives, indicators and targets in the SA framework.

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for DPDs	Implications for SA
<p>environment where the level of pollution does not give rise to harmful effects on human health and the environment and by encouraging a sustainable urban development;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Better resource efficiency and resource and waste management to bring about more sustainable production and consumption patterns, thereby decoupling the use of resources and the generation of waste from the rate of economic growth and aiming to ensure that the consumption of renewable and non-renewable resources does not exceed the carrying capacity of the environment.</li> </ul>	<p>towards a global equitable distribution of greenhouse gas emissions.</p>		
<b>EU Air Quality Framework Directive (96/62/EC) and Daughter Directives (1993/30/EC), (2000/69/EC), (2002/3/EC) and (2004/107/EC).</b>			
<p>Maintain ambient-air quality where it is good and improve it in other cases with respect to sulphur dioxide, nitrogen dioxide and oxides of nitrogen, particulate matter and lead.</p>	<p>Thresholds for pollutants transposed into English Law through the Air Quality Standards Regulations 2007.</p>	<p>DPDs should consider the maintenance of good air quality and the measures that can be taken to improve it. For example, reducing the number of vehicle movements.</p>	<p>The SA framework should include objectives that encourage the improvement of air quality. Opportunities should also be sought to promote a modal shift.</p>
<b>Ambient Air Quality and Cleaner Air for Europe Directive (2009/50/EC)</b>			
<p>This Directive draws together 4 existing Directives (excluding the 4<sup>th</sup> Daughter Directive) and one Council Decision under a single Directive. The Directive aims to maintain and improve ambient air quality with relation to PM<sub>2.5</sub>.</p>	<p>Member states now have the option to apply for extensions of compliance dates set under the Daughter Directives; and to discount natural sources of pollutants when assessing compliance against limit values</p>	<p>DPDs should consider the maintenance of good air quality and the measures that can be taken to improve it. For example, reducing the number of vehicle movements.</p>	<p>The SA framework should include objectives that encourage the improvement of air quality.</p>
<b>Clean Air for Europe Programme: Towards a Thematic Strategy for Air Quality (2001)</b>			
<p>The Clean Air for Europe Programme, established in the EU Air Quality Framework Directive, aims to develop, collect and validate information relating to the effects of air pollution. Support and review the effectiveness of existing legislation and develop new proposals where necessary. Disseminate information</p>	<p>Refer to EU Air Quality Framework Directive</p>	<p>DPDs should consider the maintenance of good air quality and the measures that can be taken to improve it. For example, reducing</p>	<p>The SA framework should include objectives that encourage the improvement of air quality.</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for DPDs	Implications for SA
amongst the public		the number of vehicle movements.	
<b>European Landscape Convention (2006)</b>			
<p>The aims of this Convention are to promote landscape protection, management and planning, and to organise European co-operation on landscape issues. Under the convention each member party undertakes:</p> <p>a to recognise landscapes in law as an essential component of people's surroundings, an expression of the diversity of their shared cultural and natural heritage, and a foundation of their identity;</p> <p>b to establish and implement landscape policies aimed at landscape protection, management and planning through the adoption of the specific measures set out in Article 6;</p> <p>c to establish procedures for the participation of the general public, local and regional authorities, and other parties with an interest in the definition and implementation of the landscape policies mentioned in paragraph b above;</p> <p>d to integrate landscape into its regional and town planning policies and in its cultural, environmental, agricultural, social and economic policies, as well as in any other policies with possible direct or indirect impact on landscape.</p>	<p>Article 6 states the specific measures each member party must undertake, including:</p> <p>A Awareness-raising</p> <p>B Training and education</p> <p>C Identification and assessment</p> <p>D Landscape quality objectives</p> <p>E Implementation</p>	DPDs should consider the indirect impacts to landscape.	The SA should include objectives relating to landscape protection and enhancement. Consideration should also be given to the effects of options and policies on townscape.
<b>EU Framework Directive on Waste (91/156/EEC)</b>			
To set up a system for the coordinated management of waste within the European Community in order to limit waste production. Member states must promote the prevention, recycling and conversion of wastes with a view to their reuse.	No targets or indicators.	The DPDs should try to support overall objectives and requirements.	The requirements of the Framework should be incorporated into the appraisal.
<b>Water Framework Directive 2000/60/EC (WFD) and daughter directives: the Groundwater Directive (2006/118/EC) and Priority Substances Directive (2008/105/EC)</b>			
Applies to all surface and ground water bodies. It introduces a series of new objectives, which will govern water management and activities affecting water 'status': status is a measure of ecological, chemical, hydrological and morphological quality in surface	<p>The Directive requires all inland and coastal water bodies to reach "good" status by the end of 2015. This is likely to present some major challenges given the current condition of some of the rivers within London.</p> <p>The Directive seeks to integrate the management of</p>	The DPDs should try to support overall objectives and requirements.	The SA should take into account the range of effects on the water environment with a view to seeking to

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for DPDs	Implications for SA
<p>waters, and groundwater quantity/ chemistry. Key objectives include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Preventing deterioration in water status;</li> <li>▪ Restoring surface waters to good ecological and chemical status by 2015;</li> <li>▪ Reducing pollution from priority substances and phasing out certain priority hazardous substances;</li> <li>▪ Contributing to mitigating the effects of floods and droughts; and</li> <li>▪ Preventing and/or limiting pollution input into groundwater.</li> </ul>	<p>water with land use planning, biodiversity, flooding, tourism, leisure, recreation, health and agriculture through River Basin Management Plans (RBMPs). The Environment Agency will lead on the preparation of these RBMPs in England and Wales.</p>		<p>deliver enhancements wherever possible.</p>
<b>Directive 2002/49/EC relating to the assessment and management of environmental noise</b>			
<p>The main aim of Directive 2002/49/EC is to provide a common basis for tackling noise problems across the EU. The key components of the Directive are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Requiring competent authorities in Member States to prepare 'strategic noise maps' for major roads, railways, airports using harmonised noise indicators that can be used to assess the number of people annoyed as a result of noise</li> <li>▪ Informing and consulting the public about noise exposure, its effects and measures to mitigate such effects.</li> <li>▪ Requiring Member States and their competent authorities to develop action plans to reduce noise where required and to maintain environmental noise quality where it is currently good.</li> <li>▪ Focussing upon developing a long term EU strategy.</li> </ul> <p>There is no limit value prescribed within the Directive for noise, nor does it prescribe measures that should be used in the action plans to reduce noise.</p>	<p>There are no relevant targets or indicators.</p>	<p>The DPDs should seek to protect general environmental quality and amenity and seek to reduce from noise pollution.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should take into consideration the detrimental effects of noise.</p>

# Summary of National Plans

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Securing the Future UK Sustainable Development Strategy (March 2005)</b>			
<p>The overarching document for sustainability in the UK Structured around 5 key principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Living within environmental limits</li> <li>▪ Ensuring a strong, healthy and just society</li> <li>▪ Achieving a sustainable economy</li> <li>▪ Using sound scientific advice</li> <li>▪ Promoting good governance</li> </ul> <p>And 4 priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Sustainable consumption and production</li> <li>▪ Natural resource protection</li> <li>▪ From local to global: building sustainable communities</li> <li>▪ Climate Change and energy</li> </ul>	<p>The strategy contains 68 indicators, a number of which are headline indicators:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Greenhouse gas emissions: Kyoto target and CO<sub>2</sub></li> <li>▪ Resource use: Domestic material consumption and GDP</li> <li>▪ Waste: arisings by (a) sector and (b) method of disposal</li> <li>▪ Ecological impacts on air pollution</li> <li>▪ Economic output: Gross domestic product</li> <li>▪ Crime: crime survey and recorded crime for (a) vehicles, (b) domestic burglary, (c) violence</li> <li>▪ Employment: people of working age in employment</li> <li>▪ Workless households: population living in workless household (a) children, (b) working age</li> <li>▪ Health inequality: (a) infant mortality (by socio-economic group), (b) life expectancy (by area) for men and women</li> <li>▪ Social justice: (social measures to be developed)</li> <li>▪ Environmental quality: (environmental measures to be developed)</li> <li>▪ Wellbeing: (measures to be developed).</li> </ul>	<p>Securing the Future sets out 4 priority areas for immediate action in the UK:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Sustainable consumption and production</li> <li>▪ Climate change and energy</li> <li>▪ Natural resource protection and environmental enhancement</li> <li>▪ Sustainable communities</li> </ul> <p>While much of the strategy is beyond the scope of the DPDs, it is important that the DPDs reflects the national strategic priorities and principles.</p> <p>At the highest level the DPDs should be mindful and consistent with its guiding principles.</p>	<p>The SA framework developed to assess the SPD should stem from the aims of this Strategy</p> <p>The range of indicators should be used to help inform the baseline review and monitoring.</p>
<b>Sustainable Communities, Settled Homes, Changing Lives – A Strategy for Tackling Homelessness (2005)</b>			
<p>The strategy aims to halve the number of households living in insecure temporary accommodation by 2010. This will be achieved by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Preventing homelessness</li> </ul>	<p>Key target is: Halve the number of households living in temporary accommodation by 2010.</p>	<p>The DPD needs to recognise the causes of homelessness and seek to implement policies that will reduce</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives that address housing issues including</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing support for vulnerable people</li> <li>▪ Tackling the wider causes and symptoms of homelessness</li> <li>▪ Helping more people move away from rough sleeping;</li> <li>▪ Providing more settled homes.</li> </ul> <p>For each of the above points a series of actions are identified.</p>		the number of people sleeping rough.	homelessness.
<b>Sustainable Communities: Building for the Future (2003)</b>			
<p>The plan allies measures to tackle the housing provision mis-match between the South-East and parts of the North and the Midlands, with more imaginative design and the sustainment of an agreeable and convenient environment.</p> <p>It is part of the Government's wider drive to raise the quality of life in our communities through increasing prosperity, reducing inequalities, more employment, better public services, better health and education, tackling crime and anti-social behaviour, and much more. It reflects our key principles for public service reform: raising standards, devolving and delegating decision-making, providing greater flexibility over use of resources and choice for customers.</p>	<p>This action programme marks a step change in our policies for delivering sustainable communities for all. The main elements are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Sustainable communities</li> <li>▪ Step change in housing supply</li> <li>▪ New growth areas</li> <li>▪ Decent homes</li> <li>▪ Countryside and local environment</li> </ul>	<p>Encourage housing to be addressed by local partnerships as part of wider strategy of neighbourhood renewal and sustainable communities.</p> <p>Encourage environmental enhancement to be central to regeneration solutions.</p> <p>Encourage restoration and management of brownfield land. Have due regard for landscape character and designations, and encourage green space networks as basis for development. Protection of Green Belt land.</p>	<p>SA to acknowledge local action to meet local needs.</p> <p>Recognition that housing should be provided for all groups in society.</p> <p>Environmental improvements can improve quality of life</p> <p>Affordable housing should be provided in all parts of the borough where there is need.</p> <p>Review SA framework against these objectives.</p>
<b>Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland. Working Together for Clean Air (2000/07)</b>			
Sets air quality standards and objectives for eight key pollutants to be achieved between 2003-2008. The Strategy also aims to:	For seven of these pollutants local authorities are charged with the task of working towards the achievement of the objectives in their areas in a cost	The DPDs should be aware of the focus of national guidance; and	These aims and objectives should be reflected in the overall

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Map out as far as possible future ambient air quality policy in the UK in the medium term.</li> <li>▪ Provide best practicable protection to human health by setting health based objectives for 8 main air pollutants.</li> </ul>	<p>effective way through the Local Air Quality Management Regime.</p>	<p>not conflict / challenge existing targets or objectives.</p> <p>In so far as it is appropriate to the scope of the DPDs, it should also incorporate or be cross referenced to achieving such measures.</p>	<p>objectives of the DPDs.</p>
<b>Working with the Grain of Nature: a Biodiversity Strategy for England, October 2002</b>			
<p>The Strategy seeks to ensure biodiversity considerations become embedded in all main sectors of public policy and sets out a programme for the next five years to make the changes necessary to conserve, enhance and work with the grain of nature and ecosystems rather than against them.</p> <p>The Strategy sets out a series of actions that will be taken by the Government and its partners to make biodiversity a fundamental consideration in:</p> <p>Agriculture: encouraging the management of farming and agricultural land so as to conserve and enhance biodiversity as part of the Government's Sustainable Food and Farming Strategy.</p> <p>Water: aiming for a whole catchment approach to the wise, sustainable use of water and wetlands.</p> <p>Woodland: managing and extending woodland so as to promote enhanced biodiversity and quality of life.</p> <p>Marine and coastal management: so as to achieve the sustainable use and management of our coasts and seas using natural processes and the ecosystem-based approach.</p> <p>Urban areas: where biodiversity needs to become a part of the development of policy on sustainable communities and urban green space and the built environment.</p>	<p>A key Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra) objective is: to protect and improve the rural, urban, marine and global environment and lead on the integration of these with other policies across Government and internationally.</p> <p>Under this objective, key targets are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ to care for our natural heritage, make the countryside attractive and enjoyable for all and preserve biological diversity by</li> <li>▪ reversing the long-term decline in the number of farmland birds by 2020, as measured annually against underlying trends</li> <li>▪ bringing into favourable condition by 2010 95% of all nationally important wildlife sites</li> </ul> <p>The Government is already committed, in its Quality of Life Counts indicators, to using key indicators to measure progress with sustainable development in the UK. The ones that are particularly important for biodiversity are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The populations of wild birds</li> <li>▪ The condition of Sites of Special Scientific Interest</li> <li>▪ Progress with Biodiversity Action Plans</li> <li>▪ Area of land under agri-environment agreement</li> <li>▪ Biological quality of rivers</li> </ul>	<p>The DPD should support the vision emphasising biodiversity.</p>	<p>The SA will include sustainability objectives, indicators and targets that address biodiversity and seek to deliver enhancements where possible.</p>



Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Fish stocks around the UK fished within safe limits</li> </ul>		
<b>Biodiversity Action Plan (1994)</b>			
<p>The UK response to Article 6 of the Convention on Biological Diversity. The plan describes the UK's biological resources and details how these resources may be protected. Key aims:</p> <p>To conserve and where practicable to enhance:</p> <p>(a) The overall populations and natural ranges of native species and the quality and range of wildlife habitats and ecosystems;</p> <p>(b) Internationally important and threatened species, habitats and ecosystems;</p> <p>(c) Species, habitats and natural and managed ecosystems that are characteristics of the local area;</p> <p>(d) The biodiversity of natural and semi-natural habitats where this has been diminished over recent past decades.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To increase public awareness of, and involvement in, conserving biodiversity;</li> <li>▪ To contribute to the conservation of biodiversity on a European and global scale.</li> </ul>	<p>The UK Biodiversity Action Plan contains a number of targets for specific habitats or species.</p>	<p>The DPDs should have regard to the objectives of the UK Biodiversity Action Plan and the national targets for biodiversity. The DPDs should seek to contribute to the increase in the quality and range of wildlife habitats within the Borough.</p>	<p>The SA Framework must consider preserving and enhancing existing biodiversity within the Borough.</p>
<b>Historic Environment: A Force For the Future (2001)</b>			
<p>The UK Government Guidance sets actions to protect and sustain our heritage for future generations through measures that look in detail at:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Funding</li> <li>▪ Legislation</li> <li>▪ Policy Guidance</li> <li>▪ Delivery Mechanisms</li> <li>▪ Reprioritisation</li> <li>▪ Partnership Working</li> </ul> <p>The Guidance aims to incorporate several running themes into policy guidance:</p> <p>Local Authority Involvement</p> <p>The Guidance encourages Local Authorities to adopt a</p>	<p>In order to encourage future generation knowledge and management of the historic environment, provision of free entry for all children to properties in the care of English Heritage and other bodies funded by central Government to any historic property. Or, alternatively, a voucher scheme for schools to allow free access, whether in public, charitable or private ownership.</p> <p>The historic environment can play a role in combating social exclusion through lifelong learning, volunteering and regeneration.</p> <p>Advice to be given to owners and local authorities on their application to listed buildings.</p> <p>Creative Partnerships Programme will help broker and support schools projects right across the cultural,</p>	<p>The DPD will need to take on board the issues and themes that have been identified in the document.</p>	<p>The SA framework needs to include objectives that relate to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The provision of educational involvement and training and learning opportunities;</li> <li>▪ Free access and learning for children in the area.</li> </ul>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>positive approach to the historic environment and its management. Elected champions and members are urged to have access to training in respect of the historic environment within their area.</p> <p>Local Authorities and Local Strategic Partnerships are encouraged, in preparing their community strategies, to consider the role of the historic environment in promoting economic, employment and educational opportunities within the locality</p> <p>Access for All</p> <p>Planning and Accessibility: A Good Practice Guide on planning and access for disabled people to help local authorities, developers and others to achieve a more consistent approach to disabled access</p> <p>Combating Social Exclusion</p> <p>People and Places: A Draft Social Inclusion Policy for the Built and Historic Environment. This focuses on the role the historic environment can play in combating social exclusion</p>	<p>creative and heritage fields. The £40 million scheme will initially target schools in sixteen of the most disadvantaged areas in England. The historic environment sector and its many professionals have a huge amount to offer young people and to the Creative Partnerships Programme.</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Combating social exclusion</li> <li>▪ The inclusion of all local people.</li> <li>▪ Investment in the historic environment through protection and regeneration.</li> </ul>
<b>Suburbs &amp; the Historic Environment, English Heritage (2007)</b>			
<p>Provides “checklist” for local Authorities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Develop a comprehensive vision for local suburbs that includes the historic environment;</li> <li>▪ Ensure that the results of urban capacity studies inform decisions on the future of historic suburbs;</li> <li>▪ Understand what is there;</li> <li>▪ Use control mechanisms carefully;</li> <li>▪ Consider issuing a SPD;</li> <li>▪ Engage the local community;</li> <li>▪ The public realm;</li> <li>▪ The impact of traffic and parking on historic character can be significant.</li> </ul>	<p>The character and identity of areas are different hence no common targets and indicators.</p>	<p>The checklist should be used to ensure the adequate protection of existing conservation areas an, if necessary the re-evaluation of additional sites</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives that relate to heritage protection.</p>
<b>Regeneration and the Historic Environment, English Heritage (2005)</b>			
<p>Where decisions are being made about the future of historic buildings, areas or landscapes as part of a</p>	<p>The character and identity of areas are different hence no common targets and indicators.</p>	<p>Re-using existing buildings is a simple</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
regeneration scheme, English Heritage will seek to ensure that their historical, architectural and archaeological significance has been properly assessed. In areas where the historic environment is distinctive, retains its coherence and is valued by the local community, English Heritage will favour an approach which promotes repair and refurbishment as an alternative to outright replacement.		way of achieving sustainability  Re-using buildings and adapting landscapes help reinforce a sense of place.	objectives that relate to heritage protection.
<b>Strategic Partnerships and the Historic Environment, English Heritage (2005)</b>			
This position statement sets out the broad principles of English Heritage's vision for the historic environment as an integral part of Community and Local Neighbourhood Renewal Strategies. It outlines how the historic environment contributes to regeneration in both social and economic terms. It is intended to be of assistance to Local Authorities as their strategies are developed and updated.	Wider consultation	The local community should be consulted about which elements of the local historic environment they value, and how they might be put to use.	Outcomes of community consultation on heritage value should inform the appraisal of options and proposals of the DPDs.
<b>Guidance on Tall Buildings,(CABE, 2007)</b>			
Local planning authorities will need to consider the scope for tall buildings, where they are a possibility, as part of strategic planning. This may include how they contribute to areas of change. In identifying locations where tall buildings would and would not be appropriate, local planning authorities should, as a matter of good practice, carry out a detailed urban design study.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ natural topography</li> <li>▪ urban grain</li> <li>▪ significant views of skylines</li> <li>▪ scale and height</li> <li>▪ streetscape</li> <li>▪ landmark buildings and areas and their settings, including backdrops, and important local views, prospects and panoramas.</li> </ul>	Identify constraints for tall buildings with respect to existing, townscape, heritage and housing demand.  Any proposal must under consultation with the CABE.	Tall buildings offer a realistic alternative to meet housing demand. This alternative will be considered during the assessment phase. This would be completed at Project Level.
<b>Guidance on the Management of Conservation Areas, English Heritage February 2005</b>			
This guidance identifies the key aspects of good practice that need to be taken into account by local authorities in managing their conservation areas, whilst recognising that resources are limited and have to be prioritised. It aims to relate the designation and management of conservation areas to the principles of conservation management planning for historic places , outlines how the management of conservation areas relates to the new development plans system	Targets and indicators specific to each conservation area	The DPDs must integrate conservation with housing proposals and then locally applied in the building of specific local sustainable communities and places.	Conservation areas should be protected. SA Framework includes objective to protect heritage and opportunities to deliver enhancements should also be considered where possible.

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Planning Policies for Sustainable Building – a guidance to Local Development Frameworks (Local Government Association Act, 2006)</b>			
Recommends ways of integrating benchmarks for sustainable building into LDFs. Provides a set of suggestions and guidance, which reflect emerging and current good practice to help deliver key policy objectives in areas such as environmental protection.	No targets or indicators are provided, but section 4.7 provides guidance on environmental protection and enhancement.	Consideration should be given to the recommended approach to sustainable building in the preparation of the DPDs.	Benchmarks could be utilised in the monitoring framework.
<b>Government / DfT 10 Year Transport Plan</b>			
Transport 2010 is the long-term strategy for delivering a quicker, safer, more punctual and environmentally friendly transport system. The goal is to transform our transport system over the next 10 years, tackling congestion and pollution, increasing choice and raising standards to make travel safer, more attractive and accessible to all.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 80 schemes to improve safety and traffic flow at junctions;</li> <li>▪ New technology for better traffic management and real-time information;</li> <li>▪ Speeding up the introduction of cleaner fuels and cleaner vehicles.</li> <li>▪ Up to 25 new light rail or tram lines in major cities;</li> <li>▪ Support for a wide range of flexible, community transport projects such as minibus and taxi-based schemes.</li> </ul>	DPDs should recognise that an integrated transport network is necessary to promote sustainable development.	SA Framework should support sustainable transport alternatives and the modal shift away from the private car.
<b>Energy White Paper: Our Energy Future – Creating a Low Carbon Economy</b>			
<p>Four Goals:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ to put ourselves on a path to cut the UK’s carbon dioxide emissions - the main contributor to global warming -by some 60% by about 2050, with real progress by 2020</li> <li>▪ to maintain the reliability of energy supplies;</li> <li>▪ to promote competitive markets in the UK and beyond, helping to raise the rate of sustainable economic growth and to improve our productivity; and</li> <li>▪ to ensure that every home is adequately and affordably heated.</li> </ul>	Reduction in carbon dioxide emissions of some 60% from current levels by about 2050 with real progress by 2020.	DPDs should encourage the reduction in carbon dioxide emissions whilst promoting sustainable economic growth.	SA Framework should include objectives which address the need to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.
<b>The Egan Review – Skills for Sustainable Communities, (2004)</b>			
Sustainable communities are defined as: “Sustainable communities meet the diverse needs of existing and future residents, their children and other	A series of indicators are defined for each of the key components to monitor progress. These include:	The DPDs should consider the principles of the Egan Review	There are a number of objectives and indicators in the

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>users, contribute to a high quality of life and provide opportunity and choice. They achieve this in ways that make effective use of natural resources, enhance the environment, promote social cohesion and inclusion and strengthen economic prosperity.”</p> <p>The key components of sustainable communities are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Governance – effective and inclusive participation, representation and leadership.</li> <li>▪ Transport and connectivity – Good transport services and communications linking people to jobs, schools, health and other services.</li> <li>▪ Services – a full range of appropriate, accessible public, private community and voluntary services.</li> <li>▪ Environmental – providing places for people to live in an environmentally friendly way.</li> <li>▪ Economy – A flourishing and diverse local economy.</li> <li>▪ Housing and the Built Environment – a quality built and natural environment</li> <li>▪ Social and cultural – vibrant, harmonious and inclusive communities.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ % of population who live in wards that rank within the most deprived 10% and 25% of wards in the country.</li> <li>▪ % of residents surveyed and satisfied with their neighbourhoods as a place to live.</li> <li>▪ % of respondents surveyed who feel they ‘belong’ to the neighbourhood (or community).</li> <li>▪ Domestic burglaries per 1000 households and % detected.</li> <li>▪ % of adults surveyed who feel they can influence decisions affecting their local area.</li> <li>▪ Household energy use (gas and electricity) per household.</li> <li>▪ % people satisfied with waste recycling facilities.</li> <li>▪ Average no. of days where air pollution is moderate or higher for NO2, SO2, O3, CO or PM10.</li> <li>▪ No. of unfit homes per 1,000 dwellings.</li> <li>▪ % of listed building of Grade I and II* at risk of decay.</li> <li>▪ % of residents surveyed finding it easy to access key local services.</li> <li>▪ % of people of working age in employment (with BME breakdown).</li> <li>▪ Average life expectancy.</li> <li>▪ No. of primary care professionals per 100,000 population.</li> </ul>	<p>and seek to develop sustainable communities.</p>	<p>document that should be integrated into the SA framework.</p>
<b>By design<sup>1</sup> - Urban design in the planning system: towards better practice. DETR and CABE, 2000</b>			
<p>Promotes high standards in urban design through development, and aims to encourage better design and is intended as a companion to the PPGs / PPSs. The guide is relevant to all aspects of the built environment, including the design of buildings and spaces, landscapes and transport systems.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators are provided.</p>	<p>The DPDs should draw on the principles and process of urban design set out in this guide.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include the principles of high quality urban design.</p>
<b>Urban White Paper: 2001</b>			
<p>This Urban White Paper calls for a “renaissance” in the</p>	<p>Create and share prosperity and provide good quality</p>	<p>The DPDs should be</p>	<p>The SA Framework</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>management and development of the physical environment. The central purpose of the paper is to arrest urban decline and it starts with recognition of a holistic approach to policy, which recognises the need to link together a range of initiatives on housing, planning, education, transport and law and order issues.</p> <p>It identifies four steps to making 'all urban areas places for people':</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Getting the design and quality of the urban fabric right.</li> <li>▪ Enabling all towns and cities to create and share prosperity.</li> <li>▪ Providing the quality services people need.</li> <li>▪ Equipping people to participate in developing their communities.</li> </ul>	<p>services and facilities incorporating good quality and sustainable design.</p>	<p>guided by the four generic steps.</p>	<p>should an objectives relating to the provision of high quality urban design.</p>
<b>Part M of the Building Regulations 2004- Accessible Homes</b>			
<p>Part M of the Buildings Regulations requires all new housing to be accessible to all (as well as public buildings).</p> <p>Lifetime homes have 16 design standards that ensure home will be flexible, convenient, safe and accessible enough to meet the changing needs of households.</p>	<p>All new housing and public buildings need to be accessible to all.</p>	<p>The DPDs needs to ensure that all new development incorporates lifetime homes standards and meets Part M on building standards.</p>	<p>The SA needs to demonstrate that an accessible environment needs to be achieved.</p>
<b>Revised Part E of the Building Regulations 2003- Sound insulation</b>			
<p>Primary objective is to raise the standard of sound insulation in all dwellings to counter the rising level of complaints received about noise transmission. Noise nuisance has a detrimental effect on a homeowner or resident's quality of life so the aim is to improve the sound insulation both between and within dwellings, as well as between rooms in hostels, hotels and residential homes.</p> <p>The scope has been extended to cover reverberation in common parts of blocks of flats and acoustic conditions in schools.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators are provided, but affects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Buildings where there has been a change of use relating to conversions and refurbishments.</li> <li>▪ New build houses and flats.</li> <li>▪ Domestic Extensions.</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs needs to ensure that all new development meets sound insulation standards set out in Part E</p>	<p>The SA needs to demonstrate that noise nuisance is considered.</p>
<b>Race Relations (Amendment) Act 2000</b>			

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>Public authorities have a general statutory duty, in carrying out their functions, to consider the need to eliminate unlawful discrimination and to promote equality of opportunity and good relations between people of different racial groups.</p> <p>Under the Act, it is unlawful to discriminate against anyone on grounds of race, colour, nationality (including citizenship), or ethnic or national origin. All racial groups are protected from discrimination.</p> <p>The Race Relations Act generally applies to the fields of employment, planning, housing, the exercise of public functions by public authorities, the provision of goods, facilities and services, education, and education facilities.</p>	No targets or indicators.	The DPDs should have an equal impact on all sectors of the community irrespective of race, age, sex, ability, etc. and the resulting development and change should be equally accessible to all of the community.	The SA should demonstrate that equalities impacts are taken into account as part of the appraisal.
<b>The Disability Rights Commission- guidance on access statements</b>			
<p>Focuses on meeting the needs of the disabled or older people and explains how access should be considered from the start of the design process through to the building and final use and maintenance of a building or space.</p>	No targets or indicators are provided.	The DPDs should try to show how the accessibility needs of the community would be met, particularly providing access to services.	The SA should demonstrate that the needs of the disabled or older people are taken into account as part of the appraisal.
<b>PPS1: Delivering Sustainable Development (2005) and Planning Supplement (2007)</b>			
<p>The Statement underpins the requirement for planning to deliver sustainable communities through applying the principles of sustainable development:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Sustainable economic growth</li> <li>▪ Social inclusion</li> <li>▪ Environmental protection and</li> <li>▪ Prudent use of resources.</li> </ul> <p>PPS1 sets out the Government's vision for planning and specific sustainability objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Promoting urban and rural regeneration</li> <li>▪ Promoting regional, sub-regional and local economies</li> <li>▪ Promoting communities which are inclusive, health,</li> </ul>	<p>PPS1 Annex C states that local planning authorities should plan positively for the achievement of good quality and inclusive urban design for all development, including individual buildings, public and private spaces and wider area development schemes, by adopting clear policies and guidance that establish the key principles and criteria for future development.</p> <p>Good design should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ address the connections between people and places by considering the needs of people to access jobs and key services</li> <li>▪ be integrated into the existing urban form and the natural and built environments</li> <li>▪ be an integral part of the processes for ensuring</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs must have regard to the content of PPS1 and reflect the sustainability aims and objectives where possible.</p> <p>Particular emphasis should be on delivering new development which is high quality, takes account of environmental issues such as pollution during and post-construction, nature</p>	<p>The SA should take into account the range of effects on the environment and assist in the identification of means of avoiding, remedying, or mitigating such effects.</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>safe and crime free</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Bringing forward sufficient land of a suitable quality in the right locations</li> <li>▪ Giving priority to ensuring access for all to jobs, health, education, shops, leisure and community facilities.</li> <li>▪ Focusing developments that attract a large number of people, especially retail development, in existing centres</li> <li>▪ Promoting more efficient use of land</li> <li>▪ Reducing the need to travel.</li> </ul>	<p>successful, safe and inclusive villages, town and cities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ create an environment where everyone can access and benefit from the full range of opportunities available to members of society</li> <li>▪ consider the direct and indirect effects on the natural environment.</li> </ul>	<p>conservation, energy and waste reduction, and which considers adaptation to climate change and the future users of the development.</p>	
<b>Planning Policy Statement: Eco-Towns – Supplement to PPS1 (2009)</b>			
<p>This PPS provides the standards that any eco-town will have to adhere to and the list of locations identified with the potential for an eco-town</p>	<p>There are no targets or indicators of relevance. However, guidance is provided on the following topic areas: Zero carbon, Climate change adaptation, Homes, Employment, Transport, Healthy lifestyles, Local services, Green infrastructure, Landscape and historic environment, Biodiversity, Water, Flood risk management, Waste, Master planning, Transition, Community and governance.</p>	<p>The document indicates standards that can be used by LPAs when deciding whether to pursue eco-towns as an option in their LDFs.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should reflect the topics identified in the PPS Supplement.</p>
<b>PPG2: Green Belts (1995, amended 2001)</b>			
<p>The fundamental aim of Green Belt policy is to prevent urban sprawl by keeping land permanently open. The PPG reinforces the intentions and purposes of Green Belt policy. The objectives of the policy are to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provide opportunities for access to the open countryside</li> <li>▪ Provide opportunities for outdoor sport and outdoor recreation near urban areas</li> <li>▪ Retain attractive landscapes, and enhance landscapes near to where people live</li> <li>▪ Improve damaged and derelict land around towns</li> <li>▪ Secure nature conservation interest</li> <li>▪ Retain land in agricultural forestry and related uses</li> </ul>	<p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>	<p>The DPDs should seek to maintain existing Green Belt. Any releases must be based upon sustainable considerations, and opportunities should be sought to use brownfield land rather than greenfield sites, where possible.</p>	<p>The SA should recognise the importance of protecting Green Belt and other greenfield sites.</p>
<b>PPS3: Housing (2010)</b>			



Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>This PPS underpins the delivery of the Government's strategic housing policy objectives. Its goal is to ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home which they can afford, in a community where they want to live.</p> <p>PPS3 reflects the Government's commitment to improving the affordability and supply of housing in all communities, including rural areas. It aims to meet the housing requirements of the whole community, including those in need of affordable and special needs housing. It aims to provide a better choice and a better mix in the size, type and location of housing.</p>	<p>National target of 60% new housing on previously developed land or through conversions.</p>	<p>The DPDs should reflect these objectives and strive to achieve the government's aims for sustainable housing and design.</p>	<p>The SA should demonstrate that the DPD is contributing to the provision of good quality housing to meet the local needs of the community.</p>
<b>PPS4: Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth (2009)</b>			
<p>PPS4 brings together all planning policy relating to economic development formerly set out in several PPGs.</p> <p>The overarching objective of Government policy is sustainable economic growth. More specific objectives are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Build prosperous communities by improving economic performance</li> <li>▪ Reduce economic inequality, promote regeneration and tackle deprivation</li> <li>▪ Deliver more sustainable patterns of economic development and reduce the need to travel</li> <li>▪ Promote the vitality and viability of town and other centres</li> <li>▪ Raise the quality of life and the environment in rural areas</li> </ul>	<p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>	<p>The policies within the DPDs should reflect and compliment the objectives and policies contained within PPS4.</p>	<p>The SA should contain objectives that promote sustainable economic development, in particular related to regeneration and town centre vitality.</p>
<b>PPS5: Planning for the Historic Environment (2010)</b>			
<p>PPS5 combines several former PPGs and sets out the planning policies on the conservation of the historic environment. The policies in this PPS must be taken into account by Local Planning Authorities (LPAs) in the preparation of Local Development Documents (LDDs). It comprises policies that will enable the Government's vision for the historic environment to be implemented</p>	<p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>	<p>The DPDs needs to include policies that promote the preservation and enhancement of the historic environment.</p>	<p>The SA objectives, indicators and targets should cover the historic environment including archaeological and built heritage</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
through the planning system, where appropriate. The Government's overarching aim is that the historic environment and its heritage assets should be conserved and enjoyed for the quality of life they bring to this and future generations.			resources.
<b>PPS6: Planning for Town Centres (2005)</b>			
Deals with air quality indirectly by promoting sustainable forms of development i.e. development in locations such as town centres that are well served by public transport in order to reduce traffic generation and emissions.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The DPDs should recognise that development in locations such as town centres that are well-served by public transport can reduce traffic generation and a source of emissions.	The SA should take into account the range of effects on development on the environment and assist in the identification of means of avoiding, remedying or mitigating such effects.
<b>PPS9: Biodiversity and Geological Conservation and Planning for Biodiversity and Geological Conservation: A Guide to Good Practice (2006)</b>			
To promote sustainable development by ensuring that biological and geological diversity are conserved and enhanced as an integral part of social, environmental and economic development, so that policies and decisions about the development and use of land integrate biodiversity and geological diversity with other considerations.  To contribute to rural renewal renaissance by <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ recognising that healthy functional ecosystems can contribute to a better quality of life and people's sense of well-being; and</li> <li>▪ ensuring that developments take account of the role and value of biodiversity in supporting economic diversification and contributing to a high environmental quality.</li> </ul>	No loss of existing sites	The DPDs should recognise the role of biodiversity as an indicator of the sustainability or health of an environment, and that healthy functional ecosystems are necessary for people's quality of life.	The SA Framework must consider preserving and enhancing existing biodiversity within the Borough and assist in the identification of means of avoiding, remedying or mitigating such effects.
<b>PPS12: Local Spatial Planning (2008)</b>			
Sets out the process for preparing new local development documents. The Local Development Framework, together with the Regional Spatial Strategy, the London Plan, form the development plan, providing the framework for planning in the local authority's area.  The PPS requires local planning authorities to adopt a	1. Must be consistent with national and regional planning policies and policies set out in the development DPDs contained in the LDF.  2. Must be clearly cross-referenced to the relevant DPD policy.	This PPS should be followed throughout the DPDs process.  It provides details on the requirements for local planning and for	The SA should demonstrate that the objectives of the DPD take account of the sustainable development needs of

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
spatial planning approach to local development frameworks to ensure the most efficient use of land by balancing competing demands within the context of sustainable development.	<p>3. Must be reviewed on a regular basis alongside reviews of the development plan document policies to which it relates.</p> <p>4. The process by which it has been prepared must be made clear and a statement of conformity with the statement of community involvement must be published with it.</p>	the development of planning documents in particular.	Croydon.
<b>PPG13: Transport (2011)</b>			
Draft revised PPG13 emphasises the importance of local air quality as an “important consideration in the integration of planning and transport” (para 9). It also states the importance of well-designed traffic management as a measure to reduce local air pollution.	No key targets or indicators.	The DPDs should recognise and help to reduce the impact that traffic emissions can have on local air quality.	The SA Framework should demonstrate that the standards and requirements of the DPDs are consistent with the PPG, including reducing private vehicle use and promoting modal shift.
<b>PPG17: Open space, sport and recreation</b>			
<p>Open spaces, sport and recreation all underpin people's quality of life. Well designed and implemented planning policies for open space, sport and recreation are therefore fundamental to delivering broader Government objectives. These include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Supporting urban renaissance</li> <li>▪ Supporting rural renewal;</li> <li>▪ Promoting social inclusion and community cohesion</li> <li>▪ Health and wellbeing</li> <li>▪ Promoting sustainable development.</li> </ul>	<p>There are no specific targets or indicators. However the PPG states that the Government believes that open space standards are best set locally, and that local authorities set locally derived standards for the provision of open space, sports and recreational facilities in their areas. Local standards should include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ quantitative elements (how much new provision may be needed);</li> <li>▪ a qualitative component (against which to measure the need for enhancement of existing facilities); and</li> <li>▪ accessibility (including distance thresholds and consideration of the cost of using a facility).</li> </ul> <p>Setting robust local standards based on assessments of need and audits of existing facilities will form the basis for redressing quantitative and qualitative deficiencies through the planning process.</p>	The DPDs should consider the provision and management of open space sport and recreation facilities in relation to new developments.	Include sustainability objectives that aim to encourage urban renaissance and community wellbeing through the provision of open space, sport and recreation facilities.
<b>PPS22: Renewable Energy (2004)</b>			
PPS22 sets out the Government's planning policies for renewable energy, which planning authorities should	The Government's energy policy, including its policy on renewable energy, is set out in the Energy White Paper.	The policies set out in this statement need to	The SA Objectives should address energy

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>have regard to when preparing local development documents and when taking planning decisions</p> <p>Objectives include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ social progress which recognises the needs of everyone - by contributing to the nation's energy needs, ensuring all homes are adequately and affordably heated; and providing new sources of energy in remote areas;</li> <li>▪ effective protection of the environment - by reductions in emissions of greenhouse gases and thereby reducing the potential for the environment to be affected by climate change;</li> <li>▪ prudent use of natural resources - by reducing the nation's reliance on ever diminishing supplies of fossil fuels; and,</li> <li>▪ maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment - through the creation of jobs directly related to renewable energy developments, but also in the development of new technologies.</li> </ul>	<p>This aims to put the UK on a path to cut its carbon dioxide emissions by some 60% by 2050, with real progress by 2020, and to maintain reliable and competitive energy supplies.</p> <p>The development of renewable energy, alongside improvements in energy efficiency and the development of combined heat and power, will make a vital contribution to these aims. The Government has already set a target to generate 10% of UK electricity from renewable energy sources by 2010. The White Paper set out the Government's aspiration to double that figure to 20% by 2020, and suggests that still more renewable energy will be needed beyond that date.</p>	<p>be taken into consideration in the preparation of the DPDs.</p>	<p>conservation, promote energy efficiency seek to promote the use of renewable energy sources.</p>
<b>PPS 23: Planning and Pollution Control (2004)</b>			
<p>Provides a policy framework for sustainable waste management. It emphasises the increasing importance of planning for waste management at the regional level and makes recommendations about how that process should be strengthened.</p>	<p>Sets out matters to be considered but no targets or indicators.</p>	<p>The DPDs should seek to plan land uses which may give rise to pollution to sensitive areas and ensure risks are minimised.</p>	<p>The SA Objectives should include the protection from pollution of sensitive areas and aim to mitigate the risk to human health from pollution.</p>
<b>PPG 24 Planning and Noise (1994)</b>			
<p>The aim of this guidance is to provide advice on how the planning system can be used to minimise the adverse impact of noise without placing unreasonable restrictions on development or adding unduly to the costs and administrative burdens of business. It outlines some of the main considerations which local planning authorities should take into account in drawing up development plan policies and when determining</p>	<p>This PPG gives guidance to local authorities in England on the use of their planning powers to minimise the adverse impact of noise and builds on the advice previously contained in Department of the Environment Circular 10/73. It:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ outlines the considerations to be taken into account in determining planning applications both for noise-</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs should seek to protect general environmental quality and amenity and seek to reduce from noise pollution.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should take into consideration the detrimental effects of noise.</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>planning applications for development which will either generate noise or be exposed to existing noise sources.</p>	<p>sensitive developments and for those activities which will generate noise;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ introduces the concept of noise exposure categories for residential development, encourages their use and recommends appropriate levels for exposure to different sources of noise; and</li> <li>▪ advises on the use of conditions to minimise the impact of noise.</li> </ul>		
<b>PPS 25: Development and Flood Risk (2010)</b>			
<p>Regional Planning Bodies and local planning authorities should prepare and implement planning strategies that help to deliver sustainable development by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Identifying land at risk and the degree of risk of flooding from river, sea and other sources in their areas.</li> <li>▪ Preparing regional or strategic flood risk assessments as appropriate either as part of the Sustainability Appraisal of their plans or as a freestanding document that contributes to that appraisal.</li> <li>▪ Framing policies for the location of development which avoid flood risk to people and property where possible and manage any residual risk, taking account of the impacts of climate change.</li> <li>▪ Reducing flood risk to and from new development through location, layout and design including the</li> <li>▪ Using opportunities offered by new development to reduce flood risk to communities.</li> <li>▪ Only permitting development in areas of flood risk when there are no suitable alternative sites in areas of lower flood risk and the benefits of development outweigh the risks from flooding.</li> <li>▪ Working effectively with the Environment Agency and other stakeholders to ensure that best use is made of their expertise and information so that decisions on planning applications can be</li> </ul>	<p>Effective monitoring and review is essential to managing flood risk. The Environment Agency monitors planning decisions regarding flood risk and produces the results in Agency's High Level Target 5 Report.</p> <p>Key indicator of relevance to the SA is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The number of planning applications permitted by local planning authorities where the outcome is known against a sustained objection from the Environment Agency on flood risk grounds, as a percentage of the total number of applications to which the Environment Agency sustained an objection on flood risk grounds.</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs should ensure that development in the floodplain is discouraged.</p>	<p>The SA framework needs to include objectives, targets and indicators that seek to avoid increased flood risk and promote the effective management of runoff.</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>delivered expeditiously.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensuring spatial planning supports flood risk management and emergency planning.</li> </ul> <p>It advocates a risk based approach.</p> <p>Policies in local development documents should set out requirements for site specific flood risk assessments.</p> <p>For each of the different types of renewable energy e.g. photovoltaic, onshore wind.</p>			
<b>Delivering a Sustainable Transport System (2008)</b>			
<p>The document explains how the strategic aims set out in 'Towards a Sustainable Transport System' (2007) will be translated into policy and practical actions. It takes on recommendations contained in the Eddington transport study and the Stern Review. The five goals are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to support national economic competitiveness and growth, by delivering reliable and efficient transport networks;</li> <li>to reduce transport's emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> and other greenhouse gases, with the desired outcome of tackling climate change;</li> <li>to contribute to better safety, security and health and longer life expectancy by reducing the risk of death, injury or illness arising from transport, and by promoting travel modes that are beneficial to health;</li> <li>to promote greater equality of opportunity for all citizens, with the desired outcome of achieving a fairer society; and</li> <li>to improve quality of life for transport users and non-transport users, and to promote a healthy natural environment.</li> </ul>	<p>The document does not contain specific targets or indicators, but rather sets out broad strategic priorities at a national level. Nonetheless, the goals provide a framework for local as well as national action.</p>	<p>DPDs should recognise the importance of safe, reliable and efficient transport systems to economic and social wellbeing. The sustainability impacts of transport should also be fully understood.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should ensure inclusion of objectives that promote sustainable transport.</p>
<b>Noise Policy Statement for England (2010)</b>			
<p>The aim of this document is to provide clarity regarding current policies and practices to enable noise management decisions to be made within the wider context, at the most appropriate level, in a cost-effective</p>	<p>No key targets or indicators.</p>	<p>The DPDs should seek to protect general environmental quality and amenity and seek to reduce from noise</p>	<p>The SA Framework should take into consideration the detrimental effects of</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>manner and in a timely fashion.</p> <p>The objectives of this statement are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ avoid significant adverse impacts on health and quality of life;</li> <li>▪ mitigate and minimise adverse impacts on health and quality of life; and</li> <li>▪ where possible, contribute to the improvement of health and quality of life.</li> </ul>		pollution.	noise.

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Delivering a Sustainable Transport System (2008)</b>			
<p>The document explains how the strategic aims set out in 'Towards a Sustainable Transport System' (2007) will be translated into policy and practical actions. It takes on recommendations contained in the Eddington transport study and the Stern Review. The 5 goals are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ to support national economic competitiveness and growth, by delivering reliable and efficient transport networks;</li> <li>▪ to reduce transport's emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> and other greenhouse gases, with the desired outcome of tackling climate change;</li> <li>▪ to contribute to better safety, security and health and longer life expectancy by reducing the risk of death, injury or illness arising from transport, and by promoting travel modes that are beneficial to health;</li> <li>▪ to promote greater equality of opportunity for all citizens, with the desired outcome of achieving a fairer society; and</li> <li>▪ to improve quality of life for transport users and non-transport users, and to promote a healthy natural environment.</li> </ul>	<p>The document does not contain specific targets or indicators, but rather sets out broad strategic priorities at a national level. Nonetheless, the goals provide a framework for local as well as national action.</p>	<p>The DPDs should recognise the importance of safe, reliable and efficient transport systems to economic and social wellbeing. The sustainability impacts of transport should also be fully understood.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should ensure inclusion of objectives that promote sustainable transport.</p>
<b>Climate Change – The UK Programme 2006: Tomorrow's Climate Today's Challenge</b>			
<p>The 2006 Programme represents a progression from the 2000 version and a progressive tightening of emissions control targets. Although these are now superseded, the principles behind the Programme are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The need to take a balanced approach with all sectors and all parts of the UK playing their part</li> <li>▪ The need to safeguard, and where possible enhance, the UK's competitiveness, encourage technological innovation, promote social inclusion and reduce harm to health</li> <li>▪ The need to focus on flexible and cost effective policy options which will work together to form an integrated package</li> <li>▪ The need to take a long-term view, looking to targets</li> </ul>	<p>Targets are superseded by 2008 Climate Change Act. There are therefore none of relevance.</p>	<p>It should be ensured that the key principles of the Strategy are considered in the preparation of the DPDs, and that these factors are addressed.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives that complement the priorities and principles of this Strategy.</p>



Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>beyond the first Kyoto commitment period and considering the need for the UK to adapt to the impacts of climate change</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need for the Programme to be kept under review</li> </ul> <p>The Programme sets out the measures to reduce greenhouse gas emissions in six broad sectors: energy supply, business, transport, domestic, agriculture, forestry and land management and public and local government.</p>			
<b>UK Climate Change Act (2008)</b>			
<p>The Act commits the UK to action in mitigating the impacts of climate change. It has two key aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To improve carbon management, helping the transition towards a low-carbon economy</li> </ul> <p>To demonstrate UK leadership internationally, signalling a commitment to take our share of responsibility for reducing global emissions in the context of developing negotiations on a post-2012 global agreement at Copenhagen in December 2009 [and beyond].</p>	<p>Relevant commitments within the Act are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The creation of a legally binding target of at least an 80% cut in greenhouse gas emissions by 2050, to be achieved through action in the UK and abroad (against 1990 levels). Also a reduction in emissions of at least 34% by 2020.</li> <li>A carbon budgeting system which caps emissions over 5-year periods.</li> <li>The creation of the Committee on Climate Change - to advise the Government on the level of carbon budgets and on where cost-effective savings can be made.</li> <li>The inclusion of International aviation and shipping emissions in the Act or an explanation to Parliament why not - by 31 December 2012.</li> <li>Further measures to reduce emissions, including: powers to introduce domestic emissions trading schemes more quickly and easily through secondary legislation; measures on biofuels; powers to introduce pilot financial incentive schemes in England for household waste; powers to require a minimum charge for single-use carrier bags (excluding Scotland).</li> </ul> <p>New powers to support the creation of a Community Energy Savings Programme.</p>	<p>The DPDs should ensure that climate change in plan preparation.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives that address climate change issues including flooding and the need to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.</p>
<b>Stern Review of the Economics of Climate Change (2006)</b>			
<p>The review examines the evidence on the economic</p>	<p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>	<p>The DPDs should</p>	<p>The SA Framework</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>impacts of climate change and explores the economics of stabilising greenhouse gases in the atmosphere. The second part of the review considers the complex policy challenges involved in managing the transition to a low-carbon economy and in ensuring that societies are able to adapt to the consequences of climate change.</p> <p>The document clearly identifies that adaptation is the only available response for impacts that will occur over the next few decades.</p>		<p>ensure that they include policies to encourage the reduction in CO<sub>2</sub> emissions whilst promoting sustainable economic growth.</p>	<p>should include an objective relating to the reduction in greenhouse gas emissions.</p>
<b>UK Biodiversity Action Plan (1994)</b>			
<p>The overall goal of the UK Biodiversity Action Plan is <i>'To conserve and enhance biological diversity within the UK and to contribute to the conservation of global biodiversity through all appropriate mechanisms'</i>.</p> <p>Its underlying principles are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Sustainable use of biological resources</li> <li>▪ Wise use should be ensured for non-renewable resources</li> <li>▪ Individual and community involvement is required in the conservation of biodiversity as well as Governmental processes</li> <li>▪ Conservation of biodiversity should be an integral part of Government programmes, policy and action</li> <li>▪ A sound knowledge base is required</li> <li>▪ The precautionary principle should guide decisions</li> </ul> <p>The objectives for conserving biodiversity are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To conserve and where practicable to enhance: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. the overall populations and natural ranges of native species and the quality and range of wildlife habitats and ecosystems</li> <li>b. internationally important and threatened species, habitats and ecosystems</li> <li>c. species, habitats and natural and managed ecosystems that are characteristic of local areas</li> <li>d. the biodiversity of natural and semi-natural habitats where this has been diminished over</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>The plan contains 1150 species and 65 habitats that have been listed as priorities for conservation action under the UK Biodiversity Action Plan.</p> <p>Specific targets are established for each of these action plans which are considered too detailed for this review.</p>	<p>It is essential that the development of the DPDs considers biodiversity protection.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the protection of biodiversity resources.</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>recent past decades</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To increase public awareness of, and involvement in, conserving biodiversity.</li> <li>▪ To contribute to the conservation of biodiversity on a European and global scale.</li> </ul>			
<b>Working with the grain of nature: a biodiversity strategy for England (2002)</b>			
<p>The Strategy seeks to ensure biodiversity considerations become embedded in all main sectors of public policy and sets out a programme to make the changes necessary to conserve, enhance and work with the grain of nature and ecosystems rather than against them.</p> <p>The Strategy sets out a series of actions that will be taken by the Government and its partners to make biodiversity a fundamental consideration in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Agriculture: encouraging the management of farming and agricultural land so as to conserve and enhance biodiversity as part of the Government's Sustainable Food and Farming Strategy.</li> <li>▪ Water: aiming for a whole catchment approach to the wise, sustainable use of water and wetlands.</li> <li>▪ Woodland: managing and extending woodland so as to promote enhanced biodiversity and quality of life.</li> <li>▪ Marine and coastal management: so as to achieve the sustainable use and management of our coasts and seas using natural processes and the ecosystem-based approach.</li> <li>▪ Urban areas: where biodiversity needs to become a part of the development of policy on sustainable communities and urban green space and the built environment.</li> </ul>	<p>A key Defra objective is: to protect and improve the rural, urban, marine and global environment and lead on the integration of these with other policies across Government and internationally.</p> <p>Under this objective, key targets are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To care for natural heritage, make the countryside attractive and enjoyable for all and preserve biological diversity by</li> <li>▪ Reversing the long-term decline in the number of farmland birds by 2020</li> <li>▪ Bringing into favourable condition by 2010 95% of all nationally important wildlife sites</li> </ul> <p>Of the Government's Quality of Life Counts indicators, those that are particularly important for biodiversity are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The populations of wild birds</li> <li>▪ The condition of Sites of Special Scientific Interest</li> <li>▪ Progress with Biodiversity Action Plans</li> <li>▪ Area of land under agri-environment agreement</li> <li>▪ Biological quality of rivers</li> <li>▪ Fish stocks around the UK fished within safe limits</li> </ul>	<p>The LDF should support the vision of emphasising biodiversity.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include sustainability objectives, indicators and targets that address biodiversity.</p>
<b>The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations (2010)</b>			
<p>These Regulations make provision for the purpose of implementing, for Great Britain, Council Directive 92/43/EEC[8] on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora.</p>	<p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>	<p>It is essential that the DPDs consider biodiversity protection.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the protection and</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
They replace and update the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended) in England and Wales (and to a limited degree, Scotland - as regards reserved matters).			enhancement of biodiversity resources.
<b>Flood and Water Management Act (2010)</b>			
<p>The Act will provide better, more comprehensive management of coastal erosion and flood risk for people, homes and businesses. It also contains financial provisions related to the water industry.</p> <p>The Act will give the Environment Agency an overview of all flood and coastal erosion risk management and unitary and county councils the lead in managing the risk of local floods. It will also enable better management of water resources and quality, and will help to manage and respond to severe weather events such as flood and drought.</p>	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The DPDs should consider flood risk issues. They should seek to avoid siting new development in the floodplain and ensure the sustainable use of water resources.	The SA Framework should include objectives, targets and indicators that address flooding risk and the need to manage runoff effectively.

## Summary of Regional and Sub-Regional Plans

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA Plan
<b>Mayor's Spatial Development Strategy for London – The London Plan (2004) consolidated with further alterations (2008)</b>			
<p>The 'London Plan' provides the Regional Spatial Framework within which Local Development Documents of the LDF will be prepared.</p> <p>The London Plan places particular emphasis on the importance of design in accommodating London's growth within its boundaries, while creating better quality, distinctive and sustainable environments in areas close to public transport. The Plan also identifies the need to maximize the City's benefits by preserving and improving the quality of the environment, quality of life and historic character, and to recognise the importance of ensuring new development, particularly residential, considers adaptation to climate change.</p>	<p>Mayor's objectives include the following with respective targets listed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To accommodate London's growth within its boundaries without encroaching on open spaces. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ As an Opportunity Area (Policy 2A.5), Croydon must seek to exceed the minimum guidelines for housing based on employment capacity; deliver good design, including public realm, open space and tall buildings.</li> <li>▪ Targets for additional homes 2007/08 to 2016/17 is 11,000. Annual target 1,100.</li> <li>▪ Mayor's strategic target for affordable housing provision that 50 per cent of provision should be affordable and, within that, the London wide objective of 70 per cent social housing and 30 per cent intermediate provision, and the promotion of mixed and balanced communities</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. To make London a healthier and better city for people to live in <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ As an Opportunity Area (Policy 2A.5), Croydon must take account of the community, environmental and other distinctive local characteristics.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. To make London a more prosperous city with strong, and diverse long term economic growth</li> <li>4. To promote social inclusion and tackle deprivation and discrimination <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ As an Opportunity Area (Policy 2A.5), Croydon must promote social and economic inclusion and relate development to the surrounding areas.</li> </ul> </li> <li>5. To improve London's accessibility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ As an Opportunity Area (Policy 2A.5), Croydon</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	<p>Croydon Town Centre is identified as an Opportunity Area.</p> <p>The London Plan (2008) is the key planning document for the capital. The DPDs must reflect its strategic planning objectives.</p> <p>The UDP has fully considered the London Plan; and the DPDs should reflect this.</p>	<p>The SA should demonstrate that the DPDs will be consistent with the London Plan.</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	<p>must maximize access by public transport</p> <p>6. To make London an exemplary world city in mitigating and adapting to climate change and a more attractive, well-designed and green city</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Sustainability criteria (Policy 2A.1)</li> </ul>		
<b>The London Plan – Sub-Regional Development Framework – South London (2006)</b>			
<p>This framework aims to provide guidance on the implementation of policies in the London Plan in order to help deliver a sustainable and prosperous future for the sub-region.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Partners should bring forward development frameworks on key sites maximising the use of improvements to public transport infrastructure and capacity, building in the need for social and other infrastructure, setting minimum standards for higher densities and specifying appropriate housing size mix and mixed use priorities</li> <li>▪ Through LDFs, boroughs and other partners are encouraged to promote the consolidation and re-positioning of the sub-regional office market in appropriate, viable locations and achieve wider planning objectives including town centre renewal and increased housing provision</li> <li>▪ When making provision for anticipated retail demand in LDFs, boroughs are asked to undertake fine-grained assessments of need and capacity taking into account the indicative sub-regional and borough need for new comparison and convenience goods retail floorspace to 2016</li> <li>▪ Boroughs are asked to verify the pipeline of convenience goods floorspace, including the strategically significant proposals in Table 1C.3, Annex 4 and consider these in light of local assessments of need and the sequential test.</li> <li>▪ Boroughs and other stakeholders are asked to consider the need to accommodate growth in cultural and leisure services (including strategic provision) and the needs of business and leisure visitors. Growth should be accommodated in line with London Plan policy and the strategic documents outlined above, and take account of the varied needs of London’s diverse communities.</li> </ul>	<p>Croydon’s LDF must consider the issues outlined across all areas.</p>	<p>The SA must include objectives that encompass the actions such as sustainable transport, social services, housing, retail and employment markets, waste treatment facilities, green infrastructure and noise.</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Working with other stakeholders, boroughs are asked to ensure that specific provision for these health, education and community needs is included in development frameworks for the Opportunity Area, town centres and major sites in order to achieve sustainable communities.</li> <li>▪ Working with other stakeholders, boroughs are asked to look for opportunities to contribute towards new health infrastructure provision alongside other community infrastructure particularly in town centres, Opportunity Areas and Areas for Intensification and help the NHS bring forward its programme of new health schemes wherever possible.</li> <li>▪ Given the lack of affordable childcare facilities throughout the sub-region, boroughs and other relevant stakeholders are asked to set the provision of additional affordable childcare as a high priority for South London.</li> <li>▪ Stakeholders should work collaboratively towards identifying and safeguarding land and sites for an appropriate range of recycling and waste treatment facilities in suitable locations across the sub-region to provide sufficient capacity to meet London's 85% self-sufficiency target.</li> <li>▪ Boroughs, in collaboration with the Mayor and South London Partnership at the sub-regional level are encouraged to take into account the indicative subregional monitoring benchmarks for the transfer of industrial land to other uses 2001-2016 and consider how it might be refined to inform the preparation of LDFs in light of the need to ensure the efficient use of land including capacity for waste management, recycling, utilities, transport functions and other industrial type uses.</li> <li>▪ Through their LDFs, boroughs are asked to develop a positive and proactive approach to accommodating warehouse provision in appropriate locations in South London including the potential for</li> </ul>		

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	<p>Strategic Logistics Parks. This should be taken into account in assessing future industrial demand.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Through LDFs and any other appropriate mechanisms, boroughs and other stakeholders are asked to consider how to develop the cultural, leisure and tourism roles of town centres, including potential hotel provision, and to explore with strategic and local partners how future growth in the night time economy might be accommodated in appropriate centres supported by coordinated and sensitive management practices.</li> <li>▪ Boroughs are asked to consider locations where selective intensification could assist with the renewal and continued vibrancy of those suburbs.</li> <li>▪ In view of the existing high demand and growth expected in the sub-region, particular emphasis should be given to integrating improvements to sustainable modes with appropriate adjustments of parking standards and strategies, reflecting the London Plan approach of lower parking provision for areas where good alternatives to the car are available.</li> <li>▪ Boroughs and other stakeholders are asked to promote improvements to the public realm and open spaces, and emphasise increasing the quality of the environment for pedestrians and cyclists.</li> <li>▪ Boroughs are invited to consider actions that can be included in their community strategies and LDFs to reduce ambient noise.</li> <li>▪ In their LDFs boroughs are asked to set out proposals to meet deficiencies in access to Metropolitan and District Parks and to take forward the Green Arc initiative.</li> <li>▪ Boroughs are asked to identify areas of deficiency in access to nature and to indicate how these can be redressed in their LDFs.</li> <li>▪ Boroughs, through their LDFs and planning decisions, should ensure that sufficient larger</li> </ul>		



Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	residential units are provided to meet identified housing requirements.		
<b>Sustainable Development Framework for London (or Integrated Regional Strategy) Mayor of London and the London Sustainable Development Commission (2005)</b>			
<p>The framework sets out a vision for the capital and a set of 14 sustainability objectives to guide decision-making. It should be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ provide the context for policy development and decision-making;</li> <li>▪ undertake sustainability appraisals of projects, plans and strategies;</li> <li>▪ monitor progress towards a more sustainable city.</li> </ul>	No targets or indicators are provided.	The DPDs should encourage social progress that meets the needs of everyone, effective protection of the natural environment, prudent use of natural resources, maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment.	The SA Framework should include objectives that cover all aspects of sustainable development and ensure that the DPDs contribute to London's progress toward being a sustainable city.
<b>The Mayor's Economic Development Strategy for London (2010)</b>			
<p>Vision for London – over the years to 2031 and beyond, London should excel among global cities, expanding opportunities for all its people and enterprises, achieving the highest environmental standards and quality of life, and leading the world in its approach to tackling the urban challenges of the 21<sup>st</sup> century, particularly that of climate change. The five economic objectives of the strategy are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ to promote London as the world capital of business, the world's top international visitor destination, and the world's leading international centre of learning and creativity;</li> <li>▪ to ensure that London has the most competitive business environment in the world;</li> <li>▪ to make London one of the world's leading low carbon capitals by 2025 and a global leader in carbon finance.</li> <li>▪ to give all Londoners the opportunity to take part in London's economic success, access sustainable employment and progress in their</li> </ul>	The strategy contains no specific economic targets or indicators but refers to targets in the London Plan and other supporting documents.	The DPDs should be aware of the economic vision for London and promote economic growth and business development.	The SA Framework should include objectives that promote sustainable economic growth.

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>careers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ to attract the investment in infrastructure and regeneration which London needs, to maximize the benefits from this investment and in particular form the opportunity created by the 2012 Olympic and Paralympic Games and their legacy.</li> </ul>			
<b>Mayor's Air Quality Strategy (2010)</b>			
<p>The Strategy sets out actions to improve London's air quality and includes measures aimed at reducing emissions from transport, homes, workplaces and new developments. Transport and non transport policy measures are proposed to reduce localized pollution sources. This includes working with boroughs to make better use of the planning process so that new developments are 'air quality neutral or better'.</p>	<p>Along with natural fleet turnover, reduce PM<sub>10</sub> emissions from about 135 tonnes in 2008, to 119 tonnes in 2011 and to 93 tonnes in 2015.</p> <p>NOx emissions in Greater London will be about 20,000 tonnes lower in 2015 compared to 2008.</p> <p>Boroughs are reminded of their important role in improving air quality, and the need to include measures to air pollution.</p>	<p>DPDs should generally be aware of these aims and consider its role in encouraging lower emission practices and encouraging energy efficiency in building and construction.</p>	<p>The SA needs to ensure that the DPDs will incorporate measures that address air quality. Opportunities should also be sought to promote public transport and to encourage a modal shift.</p>
<b>The Mayor's Biodiversity Strategy (2002)</b>			
<p>Provides a strategic framework within which the London Biodiversity Action Plans sit. The Strategy aims to protect and enhance the natural habitats of London together with their variety of species. Objectives for biodiversity:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Biodiversity for people – to ensure all Londoners have access to wildlife and natural green spaces.</li> <li>▪ Nature for its own sake – to conserve London's plants and animals and their habitats.</li> <li>▪ Economic benefits – to ensure the economic benefits of natural greenspace and greening are fully realised.</li> <li>▪ Functional benefits – to ensure the city enjoys the functional benefits biodiversity can bring</li> <li>▪ Sustainable development – biodiversity conservation as an essential element of sustainable</li> </ul>	<p>The Strategy contains 14 policies and 72 proposals to implement these policies. Relevant indicators:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Assess the losses and gains of wildlife sites in London and how accessible they are to Londoners.</li> <li>▪ Compile indicators of London's biodiversity, including data on bird populations, quantity of wildlife habitat, and access to natural green space.</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs can facilitate and allow for improved biodiversity within the Borough.</p>	<p>The SA Framework must consider access to biodiversity in addition to the quality and quantity of sites.</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
development.			
<b>Draft Climate Change Mitigation and Energy Strategy (2010)</b>			
<p>Sets out the Mayor's vision for London to have a thriving low carbon economy by 2025. The objectives of the strategy are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To reduce London's CO<sub>2</sub> emissions to mitigate climate change;</li> <li>▪ To maximise economic opportunities from the transition to a low carbon capital;</li> <li>▪ To ensure a secure and reliable energy supply for London;</li> <li>▪ To meet, and where possible exceed, national climate change and energy objectives.</li> </ul>	<p>A key target of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions reductions of 60% by 2025.</p> <p>The strategy sets out the following policies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Combining London's existing economic strengths and institutions with its influence and capacity to drive demand and attract inward investment in the low carbon economy;</li> <li>▪ Helping Londoners to gain the skills and experience needed to participate in the low carbon economy;</li> <li>▪ Enabling the identification and development of decentralized energy opportunities and building capacity to deliver decentralized energy projects;</li> <li>▪ Delivering decentralized energy through the planning system;</li> <li>▪ Enabling the commercialisation of the decentralised energy market to deliver decentralised energy on a wide scale in London;</li> <li>▪ Retrofitting existing homes with energy efficiency measures, along with low and zero carbon energy generating technologies, to reduce their carbon emissions;</li> <li>▪ Tackling fuel poverty in London;</li> <li>▪ Minimise CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from London's existing workplaces;</li> <li>▪ Minimise CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and energy use from London's new buildings;</li> <li>▪ Minimising CO<sub>2</sub> emissions through a shift to more carbon efficient modes of transport;</li> <li>▪ Minimising CO<sub>2</sub> emissions through more efficient operation of transport;</li> <li>▪ Minimising CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from transport through the use of low carbon vehicles, technologies and fuels;</li> <li>▪ Setting challenging CO<sub>2</sub> emissions reduction targets</li> </ul>	<p>DPDs should be aware of and reflect these capital level commitments and to consider including requirements for renewable energy and energy efficiency requirements.</p>	<p>The SA needs to ensure that sustainable energy and energy efficiency measures are promoted in Croydon's LDF.</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	<p>and measuring and publicly reporting CO<sub>2</sub> emissions;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Demonstrating what can be achieved through demanding low carbon goods and services;</li> <li>▪ Measuring London's CO<sub>2</sub> emissions.</li> </ul> <p>Action Plans have been identified to implement the policies.</p>		
<b>The Mayor's Ambient Noise Strategy (2004)</b>			
<p>The Strategy's aim is: "To minimize the adverse impacts of noise on people living and working in: and visiting London, using the best available practices and technology within a sustainable development framework."</p>	<p>Three priorities for London:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Securing good, noise reducing surfaces on Transport for London's roads.</li> <li>▪ Securing a night aircraft ban across London.</li> <li>▪ Reducing noise through better planning and design of new housing.</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs should be proactive in its approach to ambient noise and reflect the issues and priorities identified in this strategy.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should consider ambient noise and include noise within the monitoring framework, if necessary.</p>
<b>London Housing Strategy (2010)</b>			
<p>The Housing Strategy's main policies include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Raising aspirations, promoting opportunity</li> <li>▪ Improving homes, transforming neighbourhoods</li> <li>▪ Maximising delivery, optimising value for money</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing 50,000 affordable homes to be delivered between 2008 and 2012, 20,000 will be intermediate housing and 30,000 will be social rented. By 2011, 16% of intermediate homes should have three or more bedrooms.</li> <li>▪ 1,250 supported homes will be provided between 2008 and 2011, to meet the needs of older and vulnerable Londoners.</li> <li>▪ All new homes will be built to higher design standards;</li> <li>▪ All homes built to Lifetime Homes Standards and at least 10% designed to be wheelchair accessible;</li> <li>▪ Investment in new and existing homes will contribute to reducing London's carbon emissions by at least 60% by 2025;</li> <li>▪ New housing developments will meet the highest standards of sustainable design and construction;</li> <li>▪ All new housing developments will provide low carbon and renewable energy generation, provided on site where this is feasible;</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs must ensure that housing targets and standards can be met.</p>	<p>The SA Framework must consider the provision of and access to housing for all community groups.</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ All new publicly funded homes will meet at least level 3 of the Code for Sustainable Homes, with many schemes reaching higher levels;</li> <li>▪ Social rented homes to be improved to Decent Homes Standard.;</li> <li>▪ Funding for physical regeneration will be effectively targeted at those estates and areas most in need of public intervention.</li> </ul>		
<b>The Mayors Draft Municipal Waste Management Strategy (2010)</b>			
<p>The aim is to reduce the amount of municipal waste generated by the capital, significantly increase recycling and composting performance, and to generate energy from rubbish that cannot be reduced or recycled, in the most environmentally friendly way possible. The following objectives support the vision:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To provide Londoners with the knowledge, infrastructure and incentives to change the way we manage municipal waste; to reduce the amount of waste generated, encourage repair and reuse of items; and to recycle or compost as much material as possible;</li> <li>▪ To minimize the impact of municipal waste management on our environment including reducing the carbon footprint of London's municipal waste;</li> <li>▪ To unlock the massive economic value of London's municipal waste through increased levels of reuse, recycling, composting and the generation of clean energy from waste;</li> <li>▪ To manage the bulk of London's municipal waste within London's boundary, through investment in new waste infrastructure.</li> </ul>	<p>The Strategy contains 6 main policies accompanied by proposals.</p> <p>Targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To achieve zero municipal waste direct to landfill by 2025.</li> <li>▪ To reduce the amount of household waste produced in 2008/09 from 970kg per household by 2031. This is equivalent to 29% reduction per household.</li> <li>▪ To increase London's capacity to reuse or repair municipal waste from approximately 10,000 tonnes each year in 2008 to 40,000 tonnes a year in 2012 and 120,000 tonnes a year in 2031.</li> <li>▪ To recycle or compost at least 45% of municipal waste by 2015, 50% by 2020 and 60% by 2031.</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs should seek to facilitate sustainable waste management and reduction in waste production.</p>	<p>The SA should promote sustainable waste management practices and include appropriate objectives to test the performance of the LDF from a waste perspective.</p>
<b>The Mayor's Draft Water Strategy (2009)</b>			
<p>Objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To use water London already has more effectively and efficiently;</li> <li>▪ To minimise the release of untreated wastewater and diffuse pollution into the water environment;</li> </ul>	<p>The Mayor of London's Water Strategy emphasises that local action should be taken in progressing towards the aims of meeting water supply requirements, maintaining high water quality and reducing the threat from flooding.</p>	<p>The DPDs need to include reference to the implementation of sustainable drainage technologies and</p>	<p>The SA Framework must consider the use of sustainable drainage and water usage. Opportunities to reduce</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To reduce the threat to people and their property, businesses and essential infrastructure from sewer, groundwater and surface water flooding and to mitigate its effects.</li> </ul> <p>Principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Delivering practical changes locally;</li> <li>▪ Maintaining London's infrastructure for future generations;</li> <li>▪ Promoting consumer awareness and help consumers to avoid unnecessary consumption;</li> <li>▪ Working together</li> </ul>	<p>To this end, all strategic planning with a spatial element should consider ways in which contributions can be made to meeting these objectives.</p> <p>Targets refer to private utilities.</p>	<p>water usage.</p>	<p>waste use should be promoted.</p>
<b>The Mayors Transport Strategy (2010)</b>			
<p>Strategic policies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Support economic development and population growth;</li> <li>▪ Enhance the quality of life for all Londoners;</li> <li>▪ Improve the safety and security of all Londoners;</li> <li>▪ Improve transport opportunities for all Londoners</li> </ul> <p>Proposals to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Manage and enhance the transport system;</li> <li>▪ Encourage more cycling and walking;</li> <li>▪ Improve safety and security;</li> <li>▪ Improve London's environment;</li> <li>▪ Reduce transport's contribution to climate change and improve its resilience</li> <li>▪ Manage demand for travel.</li> </ul>	<p>Crossrail, comprehensive upgrade of the Tube network, Thameslink and expansion of suburban rail services will increase public transport capacity in the three hour morning peak by over 30% in the period 2006 to 2031.</p> <p>London Overground: New routes from Dalston to New Cross, West Croydon and Crystal Palace.</p>	<p>DPDs should recognise that an integrated transport network is necessary to promote sustainable development.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should support sustainable transport alternatives and the modal shift away from the private car.</p>
<b>The Mayor's Climate Change Action Plan (2007)</b>			
<p>The Mayor's key priorities for action to reduce emissions from the Mayoral Group and demonstrate best practice are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Improving the energy efficiency of our buildings. This includes installing energy efficient lighting and appliances, and designing new buildings with carbon reduction as the number one priority.</li> </ul>	<p>The Mayor's new target for London, therefore, is to stabilise CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in 2025 at 60 per cent below 1990 levels, with steady progress towards this over the next 20 years.</p> <p>London's councils are major employers and building owners, and also have a key housing role. In particular, Borough-planning departments play the central role in</p>	<p>DPDs must include provision to adapt to and manage climate change.</p>	<p>By undertaking the SA sustainability issues will be considered throughout the process and should ensure that the recommendations in the Climate Change Action Plan are</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Maximising use of decentralised energy through the installation of combined cooling heat and power (CCHP), micro-wind, photovoltaic (PV) and solar thermal heating at all appropriate GLA group sites.</li> <li>▪ Promoting staff energy-savings behaviour at home and at work by running ongoing staff campaigns. Savings from changing behaviour in the workplace can be doubled if those changes are mirrored at home.</li> <li>▪ Minimising emissions from travel, including procuring the lowest carbon fleet options wherever possible for both operational and support vehicles, reducing non-operational air travel to a minimum and off-setting essential travel.</li> <li>▪ Following high green procurement standards for contracting all goods and services, and so stimulating market demand for zero and low carbon technologies, products and services. This measure should also help bring the price of the goods down as supply increases.</li> </ul>	<p>delivering better standards for new developments in London. The Boroughs are also key to promoting and facilitating the uptake of decentralised energy sources such as CCHP, and new lower-carbon fuel sources such as biofuels from waste.</p>		<p>followed whilst Local Development Documents evolve.</p>
<b>Draft Mayor's Cultural Strategy (2010)</b>			
<p>The Mayor's Culture Strategy the following priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Maintaining London's position as a world city for culture;</li> <li>▪ Widening the reach to excellence;</li> <li>▪ Education, skills and careers;</li> <li>▪ Infrastructure, Environment and Public Realm;</li> <li>▪ The Cultural Olympiad.</li> </ul>	<p>It is important that the planning and development process in the city continue to encourage culture to flourish in the capital's venues and public spaces;</p> <p>The Strategy includes 24 proposals and the most relevant to spatial planning is:</p> <p>Proposal 4.1. The Mayor will work with a range of public and sector partners to promote high-quality urban design and an enhanced public realm in London, recognising that cultural organisations often have a key role to play in shaping strategies, informing planning processes and engaging on individual projects .</p>	<p>DPDs must recognise and protect London's cultural resources.</p>	<p>The SA framework should include consideration of cultural resources and access to them.</p>
<b>Mayor's Sustainable Construction SPG (2006)</b>			
<p>The draft Sustainable Construction SPG contains guidance on the delivery of the objectives of London Plan Policy 4B.6:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Re-use of land and buildings</li> </ul>	<p>The draft SPG sets out what can be done in the current policy framework to design and construct new developments in ways that contribute to sustainable development. There are no key targets and indicators in</p>	<p>The DPDs need to include the requirement for assessments to be conducted, as</p>	<p>The SA needs to ensure that sustainable design and construction measures have been</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Conserve energy, materials, water and other resources.</li> <li>▪ Ensure designs make the most of natural systems both within, in and around the building</li> <li>▪ Reduce the impacts of noise, pollution, flooding and micro-climatic effects.</li> <li>▪ Conserve and enhance the natural environment, particularly in relation to biodiversity.</li> <li>▪ Promote sustainable waste behaviour in new and existing developments, including support for local integrated recycling schemes, Combined Heat and Power schemes and other treatment options (subject to Policy 4A.1 and 4A.2)</li> <li>▪ Applications for strategic developments should include a statement showing how sustainability principles will be met in terms of demolition, construction and long-term management.</li> <li>▪ Boroughs should ensure that, where appropriate, the same sustainability principles are used to address planning applications.</li> </ul>	the SPG.	appropriate to the relevant sustainable design and construction standards in this guidance.	incorporated.
<b>Mayor's Housing SPG (2005)</b>			
The purpose of this draft SPG is to give guidance on the application and implementation of policies on affordable housing in the London Plan.	The SPG does not introduce any new targets or indicators that are not in the London Plan, but is designed to help LPAs when reviewing UDPs; DPDs and planning applications.	The SPD needs to ensure that it's approach to any new housing is in accordance with the London Plan policies.	The SA needs to ensure that the delivery of housing is for all groups in the community.
<b>Mayor's Achieving an Inclusive Environment SPG (2004)</b>			
<p>This SPG gives advice on how to promote and achieve an inclusive environment in London. The objectives are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To provide detailed guidance on the policies contained in the London Plan regarding the promotion of an inclusive and accessible environment.</li> <li>▪ To provide local planning authorities with advice on how to implement these policies</li> <li>▪ To explain principles of inclusive design and how to</li> </ul>	The SPG does not introduce any new targets or indicators, but simply promotes an inclusive environment for London.	Specific guidance and advice should be drawn upon in the DPD's principles and in conjunction with policies in the London Plan.	The SA should ensure that the implementation points have been incorporated, where relevant into the objectives and indicators of the SA.



Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>apply them</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To give ideas to designers on technical advice and guidance</li> <li>▪ To give disabled people and understanding of what to expect from planning in London</li> <li>▪ To identify national legislation and policy guidance relevant to an inclusive and accessible environment.</li> </ul>			
<b>Tree and Woodland framework for London (2005)</b>			
<p>Key aims for trees and woodlands in London</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ A. To ensure trees and woodlands contribute to a high quality natural environment.</li> <li>▪ B. To help shape the built environment and new development in a way that strengthens the positive character and diversity of London.</li> <li>▪ C. Through people's contact with trees and woodlands to help foster community and individual people's well-being and social inclusion.</li> <li>▪ D. To support the capital's economy.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Loss or gain of woodlands and trees over the years</li> <li>▪ Number of management plans produced and successfully implemented for woodland sites</li> <li>▪ Number of sites with Forest Stewardship Certification</li> <li>▪ Local Nature Reserve status</li> <li>▪ Number of sites with Green Flag Awards</li> <li>▪ Number of trees removed to mitigate subsidence claims</li> <li>▪ Number of street trees planted annually.</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs must include the issues surrounding trees and woodlands which are cross-cutting with strong links between the aims and with other initiatives in urban design and spatial planning.</p>	<p>The SA Framework must consider an objective to protect and enhance greenspace and access to greenspace.</p>
<b>Design for Biodiversity (2003)</b>			
<p>London Development Agency with English Nature; Greater London Authority and the London Biodiversity Partnership.</p> <p>Provides general guidance for developers on biodiversity and illustrates how ecologically sensitive designs and features can be integrated into new development. It describes drivers and processes and contains case studies of how nature conservation priorities have been achieved in development. It responds to Mayor's Biodiversity Action Plan and the Biodiversity Strategy for England and outlines the legislative background.</p>	<p>The Hierarchy of biodiversity mitigation objectives that may be relevant:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Retain, enhance or create features of nature conservation and avoid harm</li> <li>▪ Mitigate for impacts to conservation value</li> <li>▪ Compensate for the loss to conservation value.</li> </ul>	<p>DPDs should ensure that principles of biodiversity protection and habitat development are incorporated within objectives (so that they are addressed appropriately at the detailed stage or development).</p>	<p>The SA should demonstrate that biodiversity has been given consideration.</p>
<b>South West London Housing Strategy (2002)</b>			
<p>This Strategy has 5 priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Maximising the supply of housing</li> <li>▪ Meeting the housing need</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Deliver major developments in the Opportunity Areas and Areas for Intensification 5,300 new homes</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs must ensure that land use and transport links are available to ensure</p>	<p>The SA Framework must consider the provision of and access to housing for all</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Improving housing conditions</li> <li>▪ Tackling deprivation and building communities</li> <li>▪ Effective partnership working</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ New homes designed to Lifetime Homes standards</li> <li>▪ New homes designed to be accessible to, or adaptable for, people using wheelchairs</li> <li>▪ New developments to ensure a good range of property sizes across the sub-region</li> <li>▪ Ensure a supply of housing to meet the needs of vulnerable households moving on from supported housing</li> <li>▪ Empty properties brought back into use</li> <li>▪ Identify where pockets of deprivation cross borough boundaries for co-ordinated action by neighbouring boroughs</li> </ul>	that Strategy's targets can be met.	community groups.
<b>Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2008)</b>			
<p>Commissioned by the London Boroughs of Wandsworth, Merton, Sutton and Croydon, the primary objective of the study was to enable the four participating London Boroughs to undertake Sequential Testing inline with Government's flood risk and development policy document - PPS 25: Development and Flood Risk - to inform the development of their emerging LDF documents.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Consider the consequences of including SuDS on development sites and the impact these can have on the developable area.</li> <li>▪ Assess allocation sites in relation to geology and local issues to determine where the use of SuDS is feasible.</li> <li>▪ The Thames Water sewer flooding records show that parts of Coulsdon, South Norwood, Streatham Vale and Selhurst are susceptible to significant sewer flooding. SuDS techniques should therefore be strongly recommended in these areas to ensure that existing sewer flooding problems are not exacerbated.</li> <li>▪ Consider, through the PPS25 Sequential Test, how to steer vulnerable development away from areas affected by flooding.</li> </ul>	The DPDs must consider flood risk and the potential for SuDS when determining appropriate land uses and allocating sites.	The SA should consider flood risk as a key framework objective.
<b>South-East London Transport Strategy</b>			
<p>This strategy aims to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To provide public transport initiatives as a viable alternative to the use of the car to reduce traffic congestion, improve urban environment, help economic regeneration and sustain town</li> </ul>	The aim is to increase public transport patronage by 50% over the next ten years.	DPDs should recognise that an integrated transport network is necessary to promote sustainable	SA Framework should support sustainable transport alternatives and the modal shift away from the private car.

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>centres.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To develop traffic restraint measures complementary to the initiatives in Objective 1 in order to reduce car use and encourage use of environmentally-friendly forms of transport - bus, rail, walking and cycling.</li> <li>▪ To provide for safe and efficient movement.</li> <li>▪ To increase accessibility and sustainability in order to serve the existing and future land uses in the area.</li> <li>▪ To improve public transport interchange facilities to allow easy transfer between modes.</li> </ul>		development.	
<b>Draft South London Economic Development Implementation Plan (2005)</b>			
<p>The objectives of the plan include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Investment in places and infrastructure – to accommodate growth and ensure sustainable communities and enterprises in London.</li> <li>▪ Investment in people – to improve economic inclusion and enable all Londoners to fulfil their potential.</li> <li>▪ Investment in enterprise – to enable enterprise growth and competitiveness.</li> <li>▪ Investment in marketing and promotion – to make sure that what London offers is understood, supported and valued.</li> </ul>	<p>The Plan has 9 key priorities for action of relevance to Croydon:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Promote and develop the Wandle Valley</li> <li>▪ Investment in south London’s town and district centres including joint collaboration to take into account demand for employment space (specifically retail and office space), residential space, transport policies and sustainable local communities.</li> <li>▪ Deliver better health care closer to home</li> <li>▪ Creating vibrant communities and increased community engagement in local area decision making etc.</li> <li>▪ Boost innovation in south London</li> <li>▪ Provide good places to do business.</li> <li>▪ Promote the positive image of the south London sub-region</li> <li>▪ Collaborative working to increase tourism and sustain the environment.</li> <li>▪ Promote south London transport needs and opportunities.</li> <li>▪</li> </ul>	The DPDs should encourage investment and collaborative across the sub-region.	The SA should include objectives which complement the aims of this plan and which promote sustainable investment and economic development.

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Souder City: the Mayor's Ambient Noise Strategy</b>			
The Mayor's Ambient Noise Strategy was produced in advance of both the EU Directive and the Noise Statement for England and represents an early attempt to direct action against noise generating activities.	<p>Priorities within the Strategy which are of relevance are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Improving noise environments in Home Zones, town centres, and in exemplary public space projects;</li> <li>▪ Promoting development alongside or over suitable roads and railways, protecting wider areas from noise; and</li> <li>▪ Reducing noise through better planning and design, where London's growth in people and jobs presents challenges, but redevelopment and refurbishment also offer opportunities – high density, mixed use development can create quiet outdoor spaces away from traffic.</li> </ul>	DPDs should take noise into consideration in planning land uses.	The SA should consider noise within its objectives.
<b>The Mayor's Draft Climate Change Mitigation and Energy Strategy</b>			
The Mayor of London's vision is for the capital to be a leading low-carbon city by 2025, with world class low-carbon transport. Climate change is an essential component of strategic planning across all areas and is integral to The Climate Change Mitigation and Energy Strategy includes a number of policies to drive progress towards this target.	The Mayor's Draft Climate Change Mitigation and Energy Strategy (October 2010) contains a target CO <sub>2</sub> emissions reduction on 1990 levels of 60% by 2025 and 80% by 2050. There are also interim targets of 20% by 2015 and 38% by 2020.	DPDs must include provision to adapt to and manage climate change.	The SA should consider climate change within its objectives.
<b>Draft Climate Change Adaptation Strategy for London (2010)</b>			
<p>The Climate Change Adaptation Strategy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Identifies who and what is most at risk today;</li> <li>▪ Analyses how climate change will change the risk of flood, drought and heatwave through the century;</li> <li>▪ Describes what action is needed to manage this and who is responsible for it.</li> </ul>	To improve the ability to predict and manage flood risk, further work is required to understand surface water flood risk and how climate change will increase all forms of flood risk, the Strategy proposes 34 Actions. Action 1 provides that the Mayor will work with the Environment Agency, boroughs and other partners to improve the mapping of who and what is at risk from all sources of flooding today, and to predict future flood risk for all flood sources.	DPDs must include provision to adapt to and manage climate change.	The SA should consider climate change within its objectives.
<b>London Biodiversity Action Plan</b>			
The London Biodiversity Action Plan plays a key part within the UK Biodiversity Action Plan process by focussing on local priorities and implementing national biodiversity targets. It has 26 separate action plans – 14 to improve the condition and increase the extent of	Biodiversity strategies within London have focussed on the enhancement of biodiversity within the existing urban fabric. Large areas of natural or semi-natural habitat are rare in the capital and there is therefore a considerable emphasis on multi-purpose spaces where	DPDs should ensure that principles of biodiversity protection and habitat development are	The SA should demonstrate that biodiversity and BAPs have been given

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
different habitats by 2015, and a further 12 tailored to specific species.	people and wildlife can co-exist. Strategies range from using buildings as habitats in themselves, to promoting street trees and city squares, to designating local nature reserves where important habitat remnants are protected and local people are able to view and learn about biodiversity resources	incorporated within objectives (so that they are addressed appropriately at the detailed stage or development).	consideration.
<b>Better Green and Water Spaces: Practical Steps (2009)</b>			
Better Green and Water Spaces: Practical Steps is the Mayor of London's guide to developing multi-functional green and blue spaces and includes advice on promoting biodiversity within the city.	Wandle Park, Croydon and Central Parade, New Addington are specified within the document for specific funding from the programme.	DPDs should consider developing multi-functional green and blue spaces within the borough.	The SA should consider provision of green and blue spaces within the SA objectives.
<b>Natural England's The State of the Environment in London (2008)</b>			
<p>Natural England's The State of the Environment in London key objectives include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Statutory agencies, local authorities and business to deliver the agreed London Biodiversity Targets for 2015.</li> <li>▪ To collectively value London's natural landscape for the benefits it delivers for the capital's economy and the contribution it makes to a sense of place and quality of life– its 'natural signature'.</li> <li>▪ To reflect this contribution in public policy, plans and actions taken to shape London's places.</li> <li>▪ To work with local authorities to ensure that the published plans for improving parks, open spaces and rights of way are delivered and successfully connect people to the natural environment in their neighbourhoods, while making improvements to the quality of natural green space in London.</li> <li>▪ To work with GPs, Primary Care Trusts, local authorities and others to put in place programmes that use the natural environment to provide health solutions for Londoners and increase activity in London's natural environment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ London Plan biodiversity targets are met or exceeded.</li> <li>▪ London's landscapes are understood to be characterised by the natural environment, not just the built environment.</li> <li>▪ London's geodiversity is conserved and valued.</li> <li>▪ Rights of Way links to the green space network are promoted, increased and improved.</li> <li>▪ There is greater participation in healthy walking and green exercise schemes utilising London's natural environment.</li> <li>▪ The quality of London's natural green space is improved.</li> <li>▪ Use of London's landscapes and wildlife-rich places reflects London's social and ethnic diversity, with resources targeted towards deprived and socially excluded communities.</li> <li>▪ Londoners use natural green space more often, enjoying and appreciating its benefits.</li> <li>▪ Green roofs, river restoration, naturalistic SuDS and tree-planting within the urban fabric, will be standard climate change adaptation techniques.</li> <li>▪ Green Infrastructure and biodiversity conservation features will be integrated into the</li> </ul>	DPDs should consider the value of London's natural landscape and its benefits.	The SA should consider natural landscape, biodiversity and geodiversity in SA objectives.

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>to achieve health gains where most needed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To ensure that engaging local communities in increased ownership of their local green space and improving the quality of the natural environment in these spaces is a priority for all who manage and have influence on these spaces in London.</li> <li>▪ To promote new approaches to the design and management of London's natural places and green spaces to support adaptation to climate change.</li> <li>▪ Protection of London's network of protected sites (including Sites of Special Scientific Interest) from development.</li> <li>▪ Connection of these sites with the wider landscape, creating robust natural areas that can be enjoyed and appreciated by Londoners.</li> <li>▪ To collectively value London's natural landscape for the benefits it delivers for the capital's economy and the contribution it makes to a sense of place and quality of life – its 'natural signature'.</li> <li>▪ To reflect this contribution in public policy, plans and actions taken to shape London's places</li> <li>▪ To work with planners and decision makers to secure the natural environment as a defining feature across London, so that its benefits are widely enjoyed and contribute to quality of life and a sense of place.</li> </ul>	<p>design of all new developments and new urban landscapes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ London's Sites of Special Scientific Interest are in favourable condition, connected to the wider landscape and enjoyed and appreciated by Londoners.</li> <li>▪ London's landscapes are understood to be characterised by the natural environment, not just the built environment.</li> <li>▪ London's geodiversity is conserved and valued.</li> <li>▪ Rights of Way links to the green space network are promoted, increased and improved.</li> </ul>		
<b>Living well in London: The Mayor's Draft Health Inequalities Strategy for London (2008)</b>			
<p>The strategy sets out a framework to reduce health inequalities in the capital.</p> <p>Objective 1: To reduce income inequalities and minimise consequences of relative poverty;</p> <p>Objective 2: To increase opportunities for people to access the potential benefits of work and other forms of meaningful activity;</p>	<p>The Strategy includes detailed policy statements and proposed actions, including the following:</p> <p><b>Policy statement 5.4:</b> Sustainable approaches to health and the environment. The Mayor will make more explicit links between long-term planning on actions related to the environment and actions to improve health and wellbeing, prioritising climate change</p>	<p>DPDs should ensure that health inequalities are addressed.</p>	<p>The SA should consider health inequalities within the SA objectives.</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>Objective 3: To empower individuals and communities to take action to improve their health and well-being;</p> <p>Objective 4: To improve the health of people living with illness or impairment;</p> <p>Objective 5: To develop and promote London as a healthy place for all – from neighbourhoods to the city as a whole;</p> <p>Objective 6: To develop London as a world leader in generating knowledge about health inequalities and using shared learning to achieve sustained change</p>	<p>adaptation and mitigation.</p> <p><b>Proposed action</b></p> <p>The Mayor will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Lead the planning of ‘exemplar developments’ that are sustainable, energy efficient and address issues leading to health inequalities.</li> <li>▪ Champion integrated approaches to addressing fuel poverty focussing on housing quality and energy efficiency.</li> <li>▪ Raise awareness about the health impacts of unavoidable climate change – focusing on the impacts of heat and flooding on vulnerable groups.</li> </ul>		

## Summary of Local Plans

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Croydon's Sustainable Community Strategy (2007 – 2010)</b>			
<p>Six Themes within Strategy setting out priorities:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Safer, Stronger and more Sustainable Communities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Promoting community cohesion, a sense of community and community engagement</li> <li>▪ Tackling inequality of opportunity and promoting social mobility</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Achieving Better Outcomes for Children and Young People <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Creating diversionary opportunities for young people and reducing youth offending and gang related crime</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Promoting Economic Growth and Prosperity <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Regenerating the town and district centres</li> <li>▪ Increasing the supply of affordable housing</li> <li>▪ Providing better cultural and leisure opportunities</li> </ul> </li> <li>4. Improving Health and Wellbeing <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Improving access to and quality of health care</li> </ul> </li> <li>5. Improving the Environment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Tackling climate change by reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emission</li> <li>▪ Increasing waste recycling and reducing landfill</li> <li>▪ Continued improvement in Street Cleanliness</li> <li>▪ Promoting public transport and reducing congestion</li> </ul> </li> <li>6. Delivering High Quality Public Services and Improving Value for Money</li> </ol>	<p>The Strategy contains indicators and targets for annual periods of 2008/09, 2009/10 and 2010/11 for each priority.</p> <p>Without repeating them all in this document, the Baseline Data in Appendix B will contain relevant and referenced targets and indicators.</p>	<p>The DPDs must help deliver the Sustainable Community Strategy's priorities.</p>	<p>Indicators and Targets from the Strategy will be used to inform the Baseline Data collection in Appendix B.</p> <p>The SA Framework must include reference to the priorities to ensure the DPDs help to deliver the strategy themes and priorities.</p>
<b>Children and Young People Plan 2006-09</b>			
<p>This Plan's vision is : All children and young people in Croydon will be</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Help children and young people to be healthy and reduce health inequalities.</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs must provide options that</p>	<p>The SA Framework must consider the</p>



Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>enabled to fulfil their potential. They will do well in all five outcomes that are the central aims of the Children Act (2004):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Being Healthy.</li> <li>▪ Staying Safe.</li> <li>▪ Enjoying and Achieving.</li> <li>▪ Making a Positive Contribution.</li> <li>▪ Achieving Economic Well-Being.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Reduce the fear of crime.</li> <li>▪ Make sure children and young people in the most disadvantaged areas do well.</li> <li>▪ Make sure there is a wide range of things to do and places to go for all children and young people.</li> <li>▪ Make sure children with particular needs get the best out of school.</li> <li>▪ Make sure children and young people go to school.</li> <li>▪ Reduce the proportion of young people committing crime and anti-social behaviour and committing crime again.</li> <li>▪ Increase participation and achievement in education, employment or training (EET) post-16.</li> <li>▪ Reduce the numbers of the most vulnerable young people not in education, employment or training.</li> <li>▪ Improve post-16 options for those with special educational needs</li> <li>▪ Improve housing conditions for children, young people and their families.</li> <li>▪ Improve income opportunities (and associated outcomes for children and young people) in the areas where income is low.</li> </ul>	<p>will enable the Plan's vision and priorities.</p>	<p>provision of services and access to educational, community, health care and training facilities for all groups within the community.</p>
<b>Improving Health and Wellbeing: Our Plan for Health Croydon 2008-11</b>			
<p>The Plan's vision is 'for a healthier and happier Croydon, where everyone is able to benefit from improvements in health and well-being. We want to reduce unfair differences in health within the borough. We want more people to enjoy life and to reach their full potential.</p> <p>Seven priority areas include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Improve the environment so that Croydon is a healthier place to live and work.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Meet the Government's Decent Homes Standard target for all Council and social landlord homes to be decent by 2010-2011.</li> <li>▪ Increase the proportion of vulnerable households living in decent homes in the private housing sector.</li> <li>▪ Ensure that levels of road traffic by private motor vehicles are no more than 5 percent higher in 2011 than in 2001.</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs must aim to and provide proposals to improve health and wellbeing across the Borough.</p>	<p>The SA Framework must include objectives addressing health and wellbeing and specifically ensure that the priority areas are assessed during the SA.</p> <p>A holistic approach should also be adopted</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Identify and narrow unfair differences in health between different parts of the borough and different groups of people.</li> <li>▪ Reduce the number of people who smoke.</li> <li>▪ Encourage people to be more active and to eat a healthy diet.</li> <li>▪ Improve sexual health.</li> <li>▪ Encourage safe and responsible use of alcohol.</li> <li>▪ Promote mental health and well-being.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Reduce the number of people killed or seriously injured in road traffic collisions by at least 50 percent by 2010.</li> <li>▪ Reduce annual average levels of air pollution towards agreed air quality objectives.</li> <li>▪ Improve the quality of parks and open spaces.</li> <li>▪ Reduce inequalities in death rates from cancer, heart disease, stroke and related diseases between disadvantaged groups and the rest of Croydon.</li> <li>▪ Reduce inequalities in life expectancy at birth between vulnerable groups and the rest of Croydon.</li> <li>▪ Increase enterprise activity amongst key target groups: women; people with disabilities; people with a mental health condition; young people not in employment, education or training and over 50s.</li> <li>▪ Raise the educational attainment of children in disadvantaged areas.</li> <li>▪ Increase the number of people participating in sport and physical activity.</li> <li>▪ To increase the proportion of people who feel that people from different backgrounds get on well together in their local area.</li> <li>▪ To increase the proportion of people who feel they can influence decisions in their locality.</li> <li>▪ To increase the numbers of people who think that people in their area treat one another with respect and dignity.</li> <li>▪ To reduce people's perception of anti-social behaviour.</li> </ul>		<p>recognising that health and quality of life are affected by a range of determinants.</p>
<b>Supporting People Strategy 2005 - 2010</b>			
<p>The vision of this Strategy is "through partnership working, to ensure that everyone with support needs has the opportunity of high quality housing and support</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Replace old people's homes with sheltered housing for frail older people in 2007</li> <li>▪ Ensure that service users have information on,</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs need to ensure that access to and quantities supported and</p>	<p>The SA Framework needs to consider access to supported and affordable housing</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>that promotes their independence.”</p> <p>Key Priorities are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Maximising supply and meeting priority supported housing needs.</li> <li>2. Making efficient and effective use of supported housing services</li> <li>3. Improving the quality of supported housing</li> <li>4. Effective partnership working.</li> </ol>	<p>and fair access to, supported housing and that those in the most need are prioritised through a review of access arrangements</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Guarantee that a proportion of new housing association flats are allocated to former supported housing residents</li> <li>▪ Improve opportunities for residents to move out of supported housing into their own flats through the development of new social housing and facilitating access to the private rented sector</li> </ul>	affordable housing.	for all community groups.
<b>Physical Disabilities and Sensory Impairments Strategy 2005 - 2008</b>			
<p>The aim of this Strategy is to ensure that: “Physically disabled people and people with sensory impairments will be centrally involved in decisions that affect their lives, and furthermore that these decisions should reflect their diverse lifestyles, cultures and aspirations”.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ensure equality of access to services based on need.</li> <li>▪ Work within existing disability transport groups to identify transport priorities to improve access.</li> </ul>	The DPDs need to ensure that transport links are available and easily accessible to people with physical disabilities and sensory impairments.	The SA Framework needs to consider transportation and access to services for all community groups.
<b>Strategy for Better Health and Social Care for Older People in Croydon 2005 - 2008</b>			
<p>The vision for this Strategy is: “ To enable people needing care to live actively and independently for as long as possible and to ensure fair access to services tailored to individual needs, by involving them and their carers in assessment and care planning and by co-ordinating the work of relevant agencies.”</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Local services for local people, near to where people live- Taking services and information directly to older people.</li> </ul>	The DPDs must ensure that access to services for older people is included.	The SA Framework must consider the provision of services and access to health care, community, educational and training facilities for all groups within the community.
<b>Air Quality Air Quality Action Plan 2007-2010</b>			
<p>Sets out further measures aimed at improving air quality in Croydon until 2010. The air pollution monitoring network shows that, despite the many measures taken to improve air quality since 2002, Croydon did not meet the nitrogen dioxide air quality objective which came into force at the end of 2005. Almost all London Boroughs face similar problems.</p>	<p>Site and sustainable construction reduce emissions of local air quality from central heating and boilers, which are also locally significant. In addition, imaginative building layout can enable development for sensitive land uses such as housing to proceed in polluted areas where it may otherwise have been refused.</p> <p>High rise developments can place commercial uses at lower levels where exposure can be eliminated altogether through sealed windows and mechanical</p>	The DPDs should seek to ensure that steps are taken to ensure they play their part in improving local air quality.	The planning process has a key role to play in helping to reduce the area of the Borough in breach of the air quality objective levels and the number of and the number of people exposed to air

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	ventilation, while residential users occupy higher levels of the building, which air pollution is unlikely to reach. This is consistent with the principles of increasing urban housing density and encouraging mixed use development.		pollution. Opportunities should be sought to promote a modal shift and reduced car travel.
<b>Croydon Museum Service Access Policy</b>			
The Croydon Museum & Heritage Service aims to provide equal opportunities for everyone to take part in service activities and to enjoy the galleries and heritage sites freely. This policy sets out ways in which we can ensure that we are providing a welcoming, relevant service that addresses the access needs of everyone who may wish to use it. The policy includes providing for the access needs of everyone who may wish to use it.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To ensure that high quality museum and heritage provision is widely accessible to all sections of the community, regardless of age, gender, ethnicity, sexuality, or ability.</li> <li>▪ To monitor the take-up of Museum and Heritage services against the population profile of the London Borough of Croydon regularly, in order to identify groups who are under-represented amongst visitors and users.</li> <li>▪ To promote Museum and Heritage services and activities to our target audiences in the most appropriate ways and to try to ensure that everyone can have access to the information they require, as resources allow.</li> </ul>	The DPDs should ensure that there is provision and access to educational and cultural services.	The SA Framework must consider the provision of services and access to educational and cultural facilities for all groups within the community.
<b>Croydon's Crime Reduction Strategy 2008/09</b>			
<p>This Strategy has 9 relevant themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Tackling Youth Crime</li> <li>▪ Safer Neighbourhoods and Anti-Social Behaviour</li> <li>▪ Reduce Violent Crime</li> <li>▪ Address Substance Misuse and Crime</li> <li>▪ Reduce Acquisitive Crime</li> <li>▪ Create a Safer Town Centre</li> <li>▪ Tackle Hate Crime: Domestic and Family Violence, Sexual Offences, Child Sexual Exploitation, Human Trafficking and Victim Support</li> <li>▪ Improve Community Cohesion</li> <li>▪ Improve the Criminal Justice Service</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Increase the numbers of young people who offend in education, training and employment by removing barriers to education, training or employment in partnership with schools, colleges and the London South Learning Skills Council to expand the provision of suitable post 16 places</li> <li>▪ Work closely with businesses and licensed premises to reduce alcohol related anti-social behaviour and violence in the town centre.</li> <li>▪ Work closely with the Business Improvement District (BID) board to reduce crime and disorder in town centre</li> <li>▪ Act in partnership to reduce the negative impact of street drinkers, beggars and drug users including exploring the development of a wet</li> </ul>	The DPDs should seek to reduce crime through spatial proposals, particularly in the town centre.	The SA Framework must consider the effects of the DPDs on crime, fear of crime, safety and security. Opportunities should be sought to encourage safety by design principles.

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	<p>centre for street drinkers</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Jointly promote and encourage responsible management of licensed premises</li> <li>▪ Improve information sharing systems between all partners to reduce crime and anti-social behaviour and increase effective crime prevention, reduction and enforcement activity</li> <li>▪ Work closely with a wider range of partner agencies and community groups to identify and protect vulnerable places.</li> </ul>		
<b>Croydon's Cultural Strategy 2005- 2008</b>			
<p>1 Croydon's cultural shift: transforming Croydon's cultural image and promoting culture.</p> <p>2 Taking part: increasing access for all to culture and providing varied opportunities for participation as well as enjoyment.</p> <p>3 Building partnerships: making the connections between culture and other priorities by championing culture and its value.</p> <p>4 Identity and belonging: celebrating culture and valuing Croydon's diversity through a wide range of representative cultural expression.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Develop the Cultural Quarter by 2015</li> <li>▪ 3 'Open House' heritage events (through London Open House 2005) 3 subsidised "come and try" events in community centres and neighborhoods</li> <li>▪ Actions in strategies achieved and 10% increase in participation as a consequence</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs must ensure that land use and transport links are available to ensure that Strategy's targets can be met.</p>	<p>The SA Framework must consider the provision of and access to cultural facilities.</p>
<b>Croydon's Open Space Strategy 2005 - 2010</b>			
<p>The Strategy's vision is: <i>'to maintain and enhance a network of accessible, high quality open spaces that appeal to and benefit all Croydon's residents and visitors.'</i></p> <p>In order to realise this vision for Croydon the following priorities have been established:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Improve access to and protection of open space.</li> <li>2. Improve the quality and provision of open space.</li> <li>3. Conserve and improve the natural environment.</li> <li>4. Increase community involvement in, and usage of, open spaces</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Identify sites for new pedestrian crossings to allow access to open space (complementing existing prioritisation processes)</li> <li>▪ Improve the quality and suitability of entrances and rights of way through and to open space, e.g. addressing impact of severance lines such as tramlink or positioning of public transport stops</li> <li>▪ Introduce and enhance pedestrian, cycle and horse-riding links between (and within) open spaces</li> <li>▪ Adopt the target of 4.30ha per 1000 population of unrestricted open space in the Development</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs can facilitate and allow for improved open spaces within the borough.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives that promote improved accessibility to areas of open space and ecological value. Opportunities to improve connectivity and accessibility should be promoted.</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	<p>Plan for Croydon</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Improve access to and provision of open space (Hectares per 1000 population) in the most deprived and most open space deficient wards (Upper Norwood, Thornton Heath, South Norwood, Bensham Manor, West Thornton, Broad Green, Addiscombe)</li> <li>▪ Ensure site specific open space priorities as per this strategy (in relation to deficiency and quality requirements), are reflected in S106 Negotiations</li> <li>▪ Improve target sites, quality of park facilities and quality of teenage and play facilities in the lower quality band and in the middle band to move up into next quality band (by typology)</li> <li>▪ Introduce new multi use games areas to open spaces</li> <li>▪ Introduce new and updated signage and, where appropriate, interpretation boards to lowest scorings sites</li> <li>▪ Increase access to, and improve biodiversity at, six open spaces</li> <li>▪ Investigate the possibility of installing walking/ jogging /cycling trails in parks</li> <li>▪ In partnership with Rail User Forum, address vandalism issues of rail/tram corridors and improve wildlife value</li> <li>▪ Promote and possibly extend the 'Croydon Forest'</li> <li>▪ Review diversity of Open Space typologies, aesthetics, facilities and events to ensure access to all</li> </ul>		
<b>Croydon's Play Strategy 2006 - 2009</b>			
<p>The Strategy has seven aims. Those of relevance include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Work to ensure that all parks, thoroughfares, housing estates and other public spaces within</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Improve accessibility for local open land for everyone as part of planning permission for appropriate development, in accordance with Policy RO14 in the Draft Croydon Plan</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs can facilitate and allow for improved play facilities within the Borough.</p>	<p>The SA Framework must consider provision of and access to play facilities</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>the borough, are as conducive as possible to play.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Develop and maintain a variety of local and accessible dedicated play spaces.</li> <li>▪ Work towards ensuring that a wider range of play opportunities is available to disabled children and young people, and that all provision aims towards becoming fully inclusive and accessible.</li> <li>▪ Work to ensure that play providers actively seek to address the needs of children and young people from “hard-to-reach” communities and those at risk from social exclusion.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Skate Parks for older teenagers at Upper Norwood Recreation Ground and Ashburton Park, together with a ball court at Valley Park, Coulsdon Memorial Ground, and The Old Hospital site in Broad Green.</li> <li>▪ Other sites include the following South Croydon Recreation Ground, Norbury Park, Ashburton Playing Fields and Higher Drive.</li> <li>▪ Encourage the development of ‘Home Zones’ in both new developments and existing parts of the Borough, in accordance with Draft Croydon Plan Policy UD10</li> <li>▪ Prioritise traffic-calming measures in residential area (compliant with Section 17 of the Crime &amp; Disorder Act 1998)</li> <li>▪ Develop safer routes to play areas (compliant with Section 17 of the Crime &amp; Disorder Act 1998)</li> <li>▪ Ensure major housing association developments in the borough include high quality play provision.</li> <li>▪ Expand the level of provision available to children and young people in disadvantaged areas including access to inclusive play provision for children with disabilities.</li> <li>▪ Create new play projects in areas where there is no access to a free or low cost play service.</li> </ul>		<p>for all groups in the community.</p>
<b>Croydon’s Public Art Strategy 2005 - 2008</b>			
<p>The objectives of this Strategy include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To promote a vision of public art of high artistic quality in Croydon.</li> <li>▪ To enable a structure of advice and support by the Council for the process of creating/ installing public art.</li> <li>▪ To ensure a commitment is made to secure public art in new building developments.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ensure public art is integrated into the design of key developments: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Queens Gardens/ Park Place</li> <li>- Cultural Quarter</li> <li>- College Green</li> <li>- Gateway</li> <li>- Coulsdon</li> <li>- Purley</li> <li>- New Addington (Central Parade)</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Improve links and partnership working between</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs can facilitate and allow for high quality public art within the Borough’s public realm.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives addressing the provision and access to cultural facilities. The appraisal should consider the wider impacts of public art when assessing options and proposals.</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	<p>planning design and streetscene to ensure that street furniture, paving etc is not only well designed but also practical to maintain and protect</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Investigate the creation of public art on roundabouts and car parks</li> <li>▪ Ensure that creative design elements are included in the borough street lighting project</li> <li>▪ Encourage the creation of public art (either temporary or permanent) as a way of improving the landscape and 'feel' of open spaces and the public realm to 'design out' crime</li> <li>▪ Ensure creative design is included in improvements to signage in the borough as part of the aim to reduce street clutter</li> </ul>		
<b>Croydon's Public Realm Strategy 2006 - 2009</b>			
<p>This Strategy has 7 priorities</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The public realm will be well designed</li> <li>2. The public realm will be maintained to high standards</li> <li>3. The public realm will be less polluted</li> <li>4. The public realm will be safer and feel safer</li> <li>5. The public realm will be attractive</li> <li>6. The public realm will be sustainable</li> <li>7. The public realm will be accessible to all</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Design will help express the heritage of Croydon in the public realm and will create a more vibrant and modern image for the borough</li> <li>▪ Design will reduce the need for people to travel by car by creating more areas for pedestrians and cyclists</li> <li>▪ Better public transport integration will reduce car use in urban centres, and link to outlying suburban zones</li> <li>▪ Noise pollution will be tackled, using data from the Government's noise mapping UK project</li> <li>▪ Street lighting will be improved</li> <li>▪ Design will create space for all people to socialise and interact</li> <li>▪ Public art should be sensitively incorporated; always in high quality architecture/ public space settings. It should be considered jointly with hard and soft landscaping, street furniture and lighting projects as well as in the early stages of planning new developments.</li> <li>▪ More open space will be sought in urban</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs have the opportunity to improve the public realm through transportation links and integration, street lighting and public spaces, public art and open spaces</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives that seek to promote the improvement of the public realm.</p>



Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	<p>centres, and existing open space will be protected</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ We will minimise use of energy, ensure energy-consuming products are energy efficient, and that we source as much material as possible from reclaimed, recycled or renewable supplies</li> <li>▪ Open space will be conserved to encourage biodiversity and improve natural environments</li> <li>▪ Cultural expressions in public spaces will give space to all the communities in the Borough</li> <li>▪ Access for the disabled and those with mobility impairments will be stipulated in new design and regeneration.</li> </ul>		
<b>Croydon Sports and Physical Activity Strategy 2005 - 2008</b>			
<p>The vision for this Strategy is that: Citizens that choose to adopt healthier, more active lifestyles by taking part in sport and physical activity. That a more positive attitude towards sport and physical activity is cultivated by promoting the benefits and enjoyment that can be gained.</p> <p>An active Croydon equals a healthy Croydon.</p> <p>In addition, the objectives of the Strategy include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Encourage and support volunteer and community involvement in sport and physical activity.</li> <li>▪ Improve the provision, quality of and access to facilities and services in order to increase participation.</li> <li>▪ Increase awareness of the sport and physical activity opportunities and the benefits of participation.</li> <li>▪ Improve and support pathways to progress and succeed in competitive sport.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Improve access to extended provision for people with disabilities in Croydon</li> <li>▪ Continue the development and upgrade Multi Use Games Areas in partnership with Education, Planning, Housing and Social Services departments.</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs can facilitate the improvement of the provision, quality of and access to facilities for sports and physical activities.</p>	<p>The SA Framework must include objectives to that seek to improve health and wellbeing through sport and physical activity.</p> <p>Opportunities to improve sports and physical facilities should be promoted.</p>
<b>Croydon's Tourism Strategy 2005 – 2008</b>			
<p>The Strategy aims include to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Create a strong image and public awareness of</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Promote ease of travel to Croydon for visitors</li> <li>▪ Maintain a clean and pleasant streetscape to</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs should promote sustainable</p>	<p>The SA Framework must consider</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>Croydon's culture</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Improve public perception of Croydon</li> <li>▪ Raise Croydon's profile as a sound investment for business development and the visitor economy</li> <li>▪ Demonstrate the contribution that tourism makes to the local economy</li> <li>▪ Increase awareness of Croydon as a Gateway to London and the south-east</li> <li>▪ Sustain and develop a sense of pride in the quality of services provided</li> <li>▪ Increase recognition and support for the skills required in delivering tourism services</li> <li>▪ Support and empower local involvement in tourism activities.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ create a good impression for visitors</li> <li>▪ Create awareness of green spaces and environmental attractions</li> </ul>	<p>tourism facilities at appropriate locations within the Borough.</p>	<p>provision of and access to tourism facilities for all groups in the community. . All tourism opportunities promoted should be carefully assessed from a sustainability perspective.</p>
<b>Croydon's Housing Strategy 2006 - 2010</b>			
<p>This Strategy has 6 priorities, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ maximise the supply of housing and meet housing need,</li> <li>▪ enable vulnerable people to lead independent lives,</li> <li>▪ improve housing conditions to ensure a decent home for all,</li> <li>▪ develop sustainable communities and promote neighbourhood renewal,</li> <li>▪ promote better and fair access to housing services.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Deliver 2006/08 housing programme of £35m to produce 393 new affordable homes, including 268 social rented, 14 rented at intermediate rent levels, and 111 new homes for low cost home ownership</li> <li>▪ Deliver 34 council-built homes in 2008/09</li> <li>▪ Contribute to the London Mayor's housing provision target for London, including through new build, nonself contained units and empty properties brought back to use.</li> <li>▪ Minimum of 35% of new social rented homes to have 3 or more bedrooms</li> <li>▪ 100% of new council homes to have 3 and 4 bedrooms</li> <li>▪ 10% new homes accessible to, or adaptable for, people using wheelchairs</li> <li>▪ 100% of new homes to meet lifetime home standard where feasible</li> <li>▪ Return 650 private sector empty homes back into use between April 2006 and April 2009</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs must ensure that land use and transport links are available to ensure that Strategy's targets can be met.</p>	<p>The SA Framework must consider the provision of and access to housing for all community groups.</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Reduce the proportion of properties which are empty to 2.5%, and empty for more than 6 months to 1%, by 2016</li> <li>▪ Reduce the proportion of longer term empty homes to the London average by 2008</li> <li>▪ 85% of homes to meet the decent home standard in 2006/07, 88% in 2007/08, 92% in 2008/09 and 100% in 2010/11</li> <li>▪ Improve domestic energy efficiency across all tenures in Croydon by 34% over 15 years to 2011</li> <li>▪ Contribute to the London Mayor's energy efficiency target of ensuring that no home has a SAP rating below 30 by 2010 (from a baseline of 11% in 2002)</li> <li>▪ Contribute to achievement of UK air quality objective in Croydon of an annual average nitrogen dioxide level of 40 µg/m3</li> <li>▪ All new housing developments to reach the Ecohomes excellent standard, and larger developments to produce at least 10% of energy from renewable sources</li> </ul>		
<b>Draft Energy and Environmental Strategy for the London Borough of Croydon's Housing Stock 2008 – 2012</b>			
<p>This Strategy aims to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Continue to invest in our properties to improve their energy efficiency</li> <li>▪ Identify and deliver initiatives to improve the environmental sustainability of Croydon's housing stock</li> <li>▪ Ensure Croydon Council is at the forefront of environmentally sustainable initiatives</li> <li>▪ Set out how Croydon will work with residents; partnering contractors and partner housing associations to influence and encourage environmentally sustainable behaviour and practices</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provide tenants with affordable warmth</li> <li>▪ Increase the use of sustainable energy/ new technologies</li> <li>▪ Achieve reductions in waste, emissions, water and energy use</li> <li>▪ Ensure all new build stock achieve 'Eco Homes' Excellent Standard and meets the Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4.</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs must provide sustainable solutions to energy use in housing stock.</p>	<p>The SA Framework needs to consider energy use and the wider environmental effects of housing.</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Croydon's Economic Development Strategy 2008</b>			
<p>The objectives of this Strategy include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To achieve a successfully diversified business base that balances retail and public sector strengths with a range of additional high value-added business activities as well as high rates of sustainable new enterprise formation.</li> <li>▪ To design and develop a high quality business environment that allows enterprises to form, grow and evolve as fully as possible and remain in Croydon.</li> <li>▪ To maximise the economic benefit from Croydon's external linkages with other key economic hubs.</li> <li>▪ To achieve the maximum economic impact of Croydon Town Centre and to ensure the most effective connectivity with other district centres across the Borough.</li> <li>▪ To maximise economic inclusion across Croydon's communities, especially through upgrading the quality of the local skills and qualifications base.</li> <li>▪ To improve the quality of economic partnerships in Croydon and achieve the most effective design and management of the Borough's external image.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The Public sector and Retail combined account for no more than 35% of total employment. Employment in Creative and Cultural Industries and Knowledge Intensive industries is on a par with the London average.</li> <li>▪ Business formation and survival rates to reach at least the London average.</li> <li>▪ Achievement of rates of inward investment and re-investment are commensurate with Croydon's position as the 'third city' in Greater London. Inward investment to create at least 300 jobs in the Borough per annum.</li> <li>▪ Croydon is renowned as a competitive, modern, high spec, high quality office location offering excellent value for money. Occupancy rates are high and there are a number of iconic, easily recognisable business premises. Office vacancy rates to be no more than 10% by 2018.</li> <li>▪ The external environment is greener, well designed and provides high quality amenities due to the full implementation of the Alsop vision for Croydon Town Centre.</li> <li>▪ Business space is diverse and affordable, providing a strong platform for growth in niche business services and creative and cultural industries in particular.</li> <li>▪ Croydon is established as a superior transport and business node relative to other competitor locations in east or west London. International linkage via Gatwick Airport becomes a key feature of the Croydon offer.</li> <li>▪ Croydon is a well regarded destination for visitors offering excellent and affordable quality of life to town centre residents, visitors and workers alike.</li> <li>▪ The town centre residential population has increased to 30,000 with an associated quality</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs must ensure that land use and transport links are available to ensure that Strategy's targets can be met. The DPDs should encourage the uptake of work-related training schemes.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives relating to economic development. Opportunities should be sought to promote training schemes.</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	<p>amenity and entertainment offer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The town centre is a relatively crime free destination, offering a well rounded family leisure experience extending around the clock. Crime rates to be consistently below the London average.</li> <li>▪ District centres have developed key leisure, employment and amenity offers which fully complement the town centre.</li> <li>▪ Connectivity is excellent via regular bus and Tramlink connections.</li> <li>▪ Croydon does not possess any Super Output Area neighborhoods within the 10% most deprived in London. Economic activity rates are at least 10 percentage points above the London average. All wards have economic activity rates at the London average as a minimum</li> <li>▪ There is a significant increase in the utilisation of higher level skills across both the public and the private sectors, with 50% of the workforce receiving some form of employer sponsored training annually.</li> </ul>		
<b>Croydon Enterprise Strategy 2008 - 2011</b>			
<p>The vision of this Strategy is:  “By 2016, Croydon will be a dynamic and thriving economy in the London region, based on a climate of enterprise, entrepreneurship, and employability. This will reflect the diversity, creativity and sustainability of all of Croydon’s communities and businesses, ensuring growth and opportunities for all.”</p> <p>The Strategy has three main objectives:  1) To increase the entrepreneurial potential of all communities across Croydon and in particular key target groups  2) To support the creation and survival of new businesses, the sustainable growth of existing businesses and reduce the failure rate of business</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To deliver services appropriate to the needs of businesses in Croydon</li> <li>▪ To assist the development of key sectors in the Borough</li> <li>▪ To develop District Centre arrangements conducive to business formation and growth in local areas</li> <li>▪ To develop local environments conducive to business formation and growth</li> <li>▪ To establish affordable, fit for purpose and supported business premises in District Centres to foster an entrepreneurial culture and support both new start and small and growing businesses locally</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs must provide land use and transport links to help deliver the Strategy’s priorities.</p>	<p>The SA Framework must consider the provision of and access to business opportunities for all community groups.</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>across Croydon</p> <p>3) To support the development of an economic environment that attracts new inward investment and franchising opportunities into Croydon, making best use of local labour resources</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To provide hot desks and refurbished stand alone office space in existing buildings to meet the needs of individual local businesses</li> </ul>		
<b>Local Implementation Plan (2006)</b>			
<p>The objectives of the Local Implementation Plan include to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Improve road safety</li> <li>▪ Improving bus journey times and reliability</li> <li>▪ Relieving traffic congestion and improving journey time reliability including through the use of travel demand measures</li> <li>▪ Improving the working of parking and loading arrangements to provide fair reasonable and effective enforcement or regulations, recognizing the needs of business for servicing and delivery as well as other road users, thus contributing to easing congestion and improving access to town centres and regeneration areas.</li> <li>▪ Improving accessibility and social inclusion on the transport network. Plans should have regard to safety and security for women and vulnerable users.</li> <li>▪ Encourage walking by improving the street environment, conditions for pedestrians and through the use of travel demand measures.</li> <li>▪ Encourage cycling by improving conditions for cyclists through the use of travel demand measures.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Compared with the average for 1994-98 to achieve the following by 2010. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 40% reduction in number of people killed or seriously injured in road accidents.</li> <li>▪ 50% reduction in number of children killed or seriously injured.</li> <li>▪ 10% reduction in slight casualty rate.</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Number and percentage of primary and secondary schools with travel plans</li> <li>▪ TfL and boroughs are to achieve, between 2001 and 2011, an absolute reduction in weekday traffic of 15% in central London, zero growth across the rest of inner London, and a reduction in growth in outer London by a third, from 7.5% to 5%, with the aim of achieving zero growth in outer London town centres.</li> <li>▪ The proportion of personal travel made on each mode, specifically highlighting the proportion made by means other than the car.</li> <li>▪ TfL and boroughs are to achieve year on year improvements in the proportion of trips made by equality and inclusion target groups underrepresented in the public transport travel market, particularly disable people, older people and women travelling at night</li> <li>▪ TfL and boroughs are to achieve an increase of at least 10% in journeys made on foot per person in London between 2001 and 2015 (new target).</li> <li>▪ TfL and boroughs are to achieve an increase of at least 80% in cycling in London between 2001</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs should include proposal to help deliver the objectives of the LIP.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives that promote the use of sustainable modes of transport. Land use patterns should also be reviewed to determine the accessibility of new land uses and developments.</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	and 2011.		
<b>Croydon Replacement Unitary Development Plan (2006)</b>			
<p>Croydon Plan's strategy stems from a consideration of Croydon's role in the light of the need to achieve sustainable development including improvements in the use of scarce resources and to promote long-term economic growth and greater social inclusion.</p> <p>The Plan's objectives include providing for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ high quality housing development to meet a range of housing needs and maximise housing supply;</li> <li>▪ a variety of jobs to meet employment needs, support a diverse economy and generate wealth;</li> <li>▪ the implementation of the Vision 2020 for Croydon Metropolitan Centre and the introduction of mixed uses into the Town, District and Local Centres in the Borough to promote regeneration;</li> <li>▪ a range of sports, leisure and entertainment facilities;</li> <li>▪ protecting open land and the natural environment and important urban environments and buildings.</li> </ul>	<p>The UDP includes Policies on Sustainable Development, Urban Design, Urban Conservation and Archaeology, Open Land and Outdoor Recreation, Nature Conservation, Environmental Protection, Transport, Economic Activity, Housing, Shopping, Hotels and Tourism, Leisure and Indoor Recreation, Community Services and Croydon Metropolitan Centre</p>	<p>The Core Strategy will, in part, mirror the objectives set in the UDP</p>	<p>The SA should seek to build upon the work undertaken to date for the UDP and help to move Croydon's LDF forward so it is as sustainable as possible.</p>
<b>SPG 1 – Shopfronts and Signs (and Addendums)</b>			
<p>The SPG aims to provide guidance and principles on good quality design of shopfronts and advertisements.</p>	<p>Details and guidance are included for style, details, fascias, shop signs, corporate image, windows, materials, canopies &amp; blinds, security shutters, access, forecourts, maintenance, considerations in a historic area and planning permission.</p>	<p>The DPDs need to include reference to these standards, particular for historic areas.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives that maintains and enhances the historic environment while not restricting sustainable development.</p>
<b>SPG4 – Lighting (interim)</b>			
<p>The SPG quotes the aims from the Lighting Design Strategy:</p>	<p>The SPG provides design advice for the position of fittings, light direction, operation, power and lamp use.</p>	<p>The DPDs need to include reference to these standards.</p>	<p>The SA needs to recognise the impact that inappropriate</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ improved image and orientation</li> <li>▪ improved safety and security</li> <li>▪ an enhanced night time economy</li> <li>▪ reduced pollution and energy use</li> </ul>			lighting can have on the townscape balanced with the role of appropriate lighting in assisting perceptions of safety.
<b>SPG5 – Nature Conservation</b>			
<p>The aims include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To assist the implementation of the Council's statutory policy for nature conservation as contained in the adopted UDP</li> <li>▪ To assist in the implementation of the Council's Environmental Programme and Croydon's Local Agenda 21 strategy</li> <li>▪ To set out an agreed approach to nature conservation, to give clear focus to all agencies and individuals</li> <li>▪ To promote the active involvement by all sections of the community in the enjoyment and conservation of Croydon's wildlife</li> <li>▪ To promote the conservation and diversity of wildlife in Croydon</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ continue signposting and waymarking of Public Rights of Way</li> <li>▪ review existing walking routes and bridle routes</li> <li>▪ improve existing route to London Walking Forum standard and develop new walks</li> <li>▪ identify Croydon's "special trees"</li> <li>▪ maintain and continue improving school grounds as educational resource for nature conservation</li> <li>▪ habitat creation and enhancement in parks and open spaces</li> <li>▪ to encourage developers to enhance and create wildlife habitats on development sites</li> <li>▪ to encourage the temporary greening of vacant sites, particularly in areas deficient in publicly accessible sites of nature conservation interest.</li> <li>▪ to create, protect and enhance water habitats</li> <li>▪ to manage downlands, meadow, woodland and heathland in a sustainable manner.</li> </ul>	The DPDs need to include reference to these standards in association with the Open Spaces Strategy.	The SA Framework should promote access to open spaces and seek to improve the biodiversity value of the Borough.
<b>SPG10 – Designing for Accessibility</b>			
This SPG provides design guidance and building management in order to design public buildings to be accessible to a wide range of users including people with mobility or sensory impairments, people with learning difficulties, those carrying luggage or shopping, parents with young children and older people.	The SPG contains specifications and design specific parameters for car parking, routes, tramlink, street furniture, external ramps and external steps.	The DPDs need to include reference to accessible design.	The SA Framework should include objectives to promote appropriate access arrangements for all community groups.
<b>SPG11 – Vision 2020</b>			
This SPG provides the framework for the delivery of the key elements of Vision 2020. Through Vision 2020 the Council with all its partners seeks to create a more	A series of objectives have been identified relating to land use; building design; public realm; and movement. All development proposals that come forward will be	The DPDs need to facilitate the objectives to ensure that the	The SA should demonstrate that the DPDs will strive toward



Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
attractive, cohesive and user friendly centre that will deliver the aspirations of the whole Croydon community.	reviewed in relation to these objectives to ensure that they contribute to renewal in an integrated and positive manner.	Vision 2020 is realised.	meeting the Vision 2020.
<b>SPG12 – Landscape Design</b>			
The main aim of this guidance is to promote higher standards in landscape design in planning applications submitted to the London Borough of Croydon. The guidance can also be applied to schemes that do not require planning permission.	The SPG contains specifications and design specific parameters for site planning, existing features and vegetation, topography, growth, surface drainage, materials, hard landscape, soft landscape and planting.	The DPDs need to include reference to high quality landscape design.	The SA Framework should include objectives addressing landscape and townscape. Sensitive design should be promoted through the SA.
<b>SPG15 – Renewable Energy</b>			
<p>This SPG has the following objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ to encourage and increase the use of renewable energy technology in design and in developments.</li> <li>▪ to promote and increase the percentage total renewable energy being produced within Croydon</li> <li>▪ to promote the benefits of using renewable energy sources.</li> </ul>	This SPG provides guidance on the types of renewable energy technologies and expectations for planning applications.	The DPDs need to include reference to the implementation of renewable energy technologies.	The SA Framework must promote the use of renewable technologies and promote energy efficiency..
<b>SPG16 – Air Quality</b>			
<p>The objectives for the SPG are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Identify circumstances where an air quality assessment would be required to accompany a development proposal</li> <li>▪ Provide technical guidance on the process of air quality assessment to ensure consistency</li> <li>▪ Provide guidance on mitigation and monitoring of air quality via planning conditions and Section 106 planning agreements</li> <li>▪ Provide guidance on borough-wide or local site-specific measures that could help achieve air quality objectives.</li> <li>▪</li> </ul>	This SPG provides guidance on the type of development that requires air quality assessments, undertaking the assessment and managing the impacts.	The DPDs need to include reference to managing air quality impacts of developments.	The SA Framework should include objectives to improve air quality. The SA must consider the wider implications of poor air quality, such as health.

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<b>SPG17 – Sustainable Surface Water Drainage</b>			
<p>The objectives of this SPG are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To contribute to the current and future use of sustainable drainage within Croydon Borough.</li> <li>To encourage and increase the widespread use of sustainable drainage systems in all developments as an alternative to traditional piped drainage systems.</li> <li>To promote the benefits of using sustainable drainage systems.</li> </ul>	<p>This SPG provides guidance on the types of sustainable surface drainage techniques and expectations for planning applications.</p>	<p>The DPDs need to include reference to the implementation of sustainable drainage technologies.</p>	<p>The SA Framework must consider the use of sustainable drainage systems.</p>
<b>SPG18 – Sustainable Water Use</b>			
<p>The objectives of this SPG are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To contribute to the current and future use of water in a sustainable manner within Croydon Borough</li> <li>To encourage and increase the use of sustainable water measures in all developments</li> <li>To promote the benefits of using sustainable water usage.</li> </ul>	<p>This SPG provides guidance on sustainable water use and reuse.</p>	<p>The DPDs need to include reference to the implementation of sustainable water use facilities.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives to protect water resources in the Borough and minimize water usage. .</p>
<b>SPG19 – Public Art</b>			
<p>The SPG aims to provide guidance to recognise the requirements of the Croydon Plan to have “creative incorporation of public art within new development proposals, where appropriate, either as part of the detailed design of a building itself, or incorporated into the public space around a development”.</p>	<p>The SPG provides guidance on design of public art (locations, commissions, quality, audience, etc.) and the planning and approval procedures.</p>	<p>The DPDs can facilitate and allow for high quality public art within the Borough’s public realm.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives to improve the provision of cultural facilities. Opportunities to promote an improved Sense of Place through community and public art schemes should be promoted.</p>
<b>Planning Guidance Note 1: Planning Obligations</b>			
<p>This Guidance Note provides a transparent, fair and consistent basis for the negotiation of contributions by setting out the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the broad range of likely contributions that may</li> </ul>	<p>The guidance provides contribution requirements under the following categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Housing;</li> <li>Transport, Access and Highways;</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs need to include reference to the contributions as a mechanism for</p>	<p>The SA Framework must consider the wider impact of development</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>be sought, why these may be required and a description of any associated policy documentation;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ the types of developments that would be subject to planning obligations, in terms of their scale, nature, uses proposed and their location;</li> <li>▪ the calculation of any financial contributions and use of standard charges; and</li> <li>▪ general principles relating to the consideration of such matters as viability, on-going maintenance, legal costs, the accumulation of contributions and the possible alternative use of conditions attached to planning consents.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Community Facilities;</li> <li>▪ Open Space and Outdoor Recreation Facilities;</li> <li>▪ Economic Development;</li> <li>▪ The Public Realm and Town Regeneration; and,</li> <li>▪ Sustainable Development and Sustainable Environments.</li> </ul>	implementation.	contributions.
<b>SPD1 – Local List of Buildings of Architectural or Historic Interest</b>			
<p>The objectives of the SPD are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To provide an explanation of the purpose of the Local List of Buildings of Architectural or Historic Interest;</li> <li>▪ To address key issues arising from buildings being included on the List; and</li> <li>▪ To promote awareness of architecture and the historic environment</li> </ul>	<p>The SPD provides criteria for selection:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Authenticity: Buildings and groups selected for the local list should be substantially unaltered and retain the majority of their original features;</li> <li>▪ Architectural significance: Buildings which are of good architectural quality or are good examples of a particular building type;</li> <li>▪ Historical significance: Buildings which represent specific architectural and social building periods or which are associated with, local historical events, the development of Croydon, well known people or noted designers;</li> <li>▪ Technical significance: Buildings that display exceptional innovation and craftsmanship;</li> <li>▪ Townscape Value: Buildings and/or groups of buildings which due to their form, massing, appearance and positive role in the streetscene, such as key corner buildings, local landmarks, uniformly designed terraces.</li> </ul>	The DPDs must allow for the preservation and enhancement of the historic environment.	The SA Framework should include objectives to preserve and enhance the historic environment.
<b>SPD3 – Designing for Community Safety</b>			
<p>Key objectives of the SPD are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To identify crime related design issues that exist in Croydon and provide a set of</li> </ol>	The SPD highlights the importance of considering designing for community safety at the beginning to achieve well designed buildings and places.	The DPDs should ensure that the principles of designing	The SA must promote sustainable measures for designing out crime.

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>principles to tackle them</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. To ensure that all new development is carried out in a sustainable way, minimising the opportunity for crime</li> <li>3. To promote a better quality of life for all, free from crime and the fear of crime.</li> </ol>	<p>Seven principles include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Natural surveillance</li> <li>▪ Access and Movement</li> <li>▪ Activity</li> <li>▪ Sense of Ownership</li> <li>▪ Defensible Space</li> <li>▪ Physical Protection</li> <li>▪ Management and Maintenance.</li> </ul>	<p>for community safety are incorporated.</p>	<p>Appropriate SA Objectives also need to be developed addressing crime and fear of crime.</p>
<b>Environment and Climate Change Strategy (2009-2011) and Draft Carbon Management Energy Efficiency Programme 2010-2015 (September 2010)</b>			
<p>Tackling climate change continues to be a core policy driver at both national and local government level. This includes the Climate Change Act 2008 which sets the national carbon reduction targets, and a number of policies that support the achievement of those targets. For Croydon of particular importance are the mandatory carbon trading scheme Carbon Reduction Commitment Energy Efficiency Scheme launched in April 2010 and national indicators 185 and 186, which not only require the Council to reduce its own carbon emissions, but also to drive borough-wide reduction.</p> <p>The strategy contains two action plans for mitigation and adaption to climate change in order to meet its targets.</p>	<p>The Environment and Climate Change Partnership has set a long term target for the borough of a 34% reduction in CO<sub>2</sub> emissions by 2025.</p>	<p>DPDs should encourage the reduction in carbon dioxide emissions whilst promoting sustainable economic growth.</p>	<p>SA Framework should include objectives which address the need to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.</p>
<b>Borough Wide Transport Strategy (Draft Strategy) (2010)</b>			
<p>The prime objective of this strategy is to maximise opportunities to enhance Croydon's current transport infrastructure and services, to enable better transport planning and delivery to support the Borough's growth up to 2031. The Strategy recommends priority schemes for immediate consideration and provide a lobbying document to support development growth by identifying and prioritising realistic schemes for the short and medium term.</p>	<p>No key targets or indicators.</p>	<p>DPDs should recognise that an integrated transport network is necessary to promote sustainable development.</p>	<p>SA Framework should support sustainable transport alternatives and the modal shift away from the private car.</p>
<b>West Croydon Masterplan draft</b>			
<p>The vision of the masterplan is to create a rich,</p>	<p>No key targets or indicators.</p>	<p>The vision for the West Croydon Masterplan</p>	<p>The SA Framework should support the</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>permeable public realm that is able to provide a range of opportunities for all people - young and old - within central Croydon, improve public transport interchange and provide new connectivity between the station, the residential areas around it and the shops along North End.</p> <p>The aim is also to create an improved situation where existing large office buildings and new residential developments are able to provide a spatially well considered setting for the Grade I Listed St Michael and All Angels Church and offer a fine grained network of public spaces, local shops, pubs and cafés, building on the local uses that characterise West Croydon.</p>		<p>should be incorporated into the DPDs policies and objectives.</p>	<p>vision and objectives of this masterplan.</p>
<b>East Croydon Masterplan</b>			
<p>The East Croydon Masterplan brings together developments, including Stanhope Schroder's Ruskin Square and Menta's Cherry Orchard Road, to create a new urban quarter with an improved transport interchange and railway station. Enhanced public realm will tie together the various proposals, and connect the area with improvements planned for Wellesley Road and College Green. Funding is in place to deliver a new station entrance and pedestrian footbridge by 2014 which will increase capacity and enable the wider regeneration of Croydon.</p> <p>Strategic Objectives</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Create an exciting new city quarter - Croydon's 'front door'</li> <li>▪ A world class railway station and transport interchange</li> <li>▪ Well connected high quality public realm</li> <li>▪ Coordinate proposals by Network Rail, Stanhope Schrodgers and Menta to ensure coherent and integrated development</li> </ul>	<p>No key targets or indicators.</p>	<p>The vision for the East Croydon Masterplan should be incorporated into the DPDs policies and objectives.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should support the vision and objectives of this masterplan.</p>
<b>Norbury Estate Local Area of Special Character SPD (1997)</b>			
<p>There are twenty four Local Areas of Special Character (LASC) around the Borough which are designated</p>	<p>No key targets or indicators.</p>	<p>The DPDs needs to include policies that</p>	<p>The SA objectives, indicators and targets</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>(Policy UC6) in the UDP. They are predominantly older areas of the Borough which, although unlikely to meet the criteria for designation as Conservation Areas, possess sufficient architectural, townscape and environmental quality to make them of significant local value. These areas may be important because of the age or quality of buildings, homogeneity, architectural style, landscape and layout.</p> <p>The SPG to discourage inappropriate development and promote sensitive change.</p>		<p>promote the preservation and enhancement of the historic environment.</p>	<p>should cover the historic environment including archaeological and built heritage resources.</p>
<b>South Norwood Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan and Webb Estate Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan</b>			
<p>The Council have produced two conservation area appraisals and management plans for South Norwood and the Webb Estate &amp; Upper Woodcote Village. The documents are supplementary planning documents and assess the character of the areas and include design guidelines and management proposals.</p>	<p>No key targets or indicators.</p>	<p>The DPDs needs to include policies that promote the preservation and enhancement of the historic environment.</p>	<p>The SA objectives, indicators and targets should cover the historic environment including archaeological and built heritage resources.</p>
<b>Children and Young People Plan (2010-2013)</b>			
<p>The seven priorities of this plan are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Parenting and Family Support</li> <li>▪ Reducing Childhood Obesity</li> <li>▪ Reduce teenage pregnancy</li> <li>▪ Safeguarding including Bullying</li> <li>▪ Excellence in Education</li> <li>▪ Youth Crime and Disorder</li> <li>▪ Those Not in Education, Employment or Training (NEET)</li> </ul>	<p>Relevant Indicators and targets are outlined below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Priority: Reducing childhood obesity Over 33% of children in Croydon are either overweight or obese.</li> <li>▪ Priority: Reducing teenage pregnancy NI 112 Under 18 conception rate</li> <li>▪ Priority: Bullying NI 69 Children who have experienced bullying</li> <li>▪ Priority: Excellence in education NI 106 Young people from low income backgrounds progressing to higher education</li> <li>▪ Priority: Youth crime and disorder NI 111 First time entrants to the Youth Justice System aged 10 – 17</li> <li>▪ Priority: Those not in Education, Employment or</li> </ul>	<p>The DPDs should ensure that the principles of healthy lifestyles are promoted and incorporated into their policies.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include SA Objectives that relate to healthy lifestyles and providing open space for Croydon's young people.</p>

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Relevant Targets and Indicators	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	<p>Training (NEET)</p> <p>NI 117 16 to 18 year olds who are not in education, employment or training (NEET)</p> <p>The borough has made reducing NEET a high priority and has agreed a challenging LAA target to reduce NEET to 6.5% by 2011.</p>		

# Appendix C

## Sustainable Development Indicators and Baseline



Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
Population	<b>Population change:</b> Croydon's population is now 339,500, a 0.7 % increase on the revised mid-2006 population of 337,000 (ONS, 2007).	ONS 2007 Mid-year Population Estimates	Croydon currently accounts for 4.5 per cent of the London population. <u>London:</u> 7,556,900 in 2007 <u>UK:</u> 51,092,000 in 2007	Population is rising	<b>Population is growing.</b>  <b>The proportion of people of non-white ethnicity is rising, and the proportion of people of white ethnicity is falling.</b>  <b>Croydon has the largest population of children and young people of any London Borough and the largest population of older people, with around 45,000 over 60's.</b>
	<b>Percentage ethnic groups:</b> Ethnicities in Croydon as a percentage of the population: White: 65.7% Mixed: 4.2% Asian or Asian British: 13.4% Black or Black British: 14.8% Chinese or Other Ethnic Group: 1.9% (ONS, 2006)	ONS 2006 Mid-year Population/ Persons Estimates	<u>Croydon compared to London:</u> White: -3.7% Mixed: +0.7% Asian or Asian British: +0.3% Black or Black British: +4.1% Chinese or Other Ethnic Group: -1.5% <u>Croydon compared to England:</u> White: -23.0% Mixed: +2.6% Asian or Asian British: +7.9% Black or Black British: +12.0% Chinese or Other Ethnic Group: +0.5%	Proportion of black and ethnic minority persons is rising with the population with 34.3% recorded in Croydon in 2007.	
	<b>Percentage of Borough's population who believe people from different background get on well together in their local area:</b> 77% (2006/07)	LBC LAA	<u>LBC Target for 2010/11:</u> +4% on baseline.	New Place Survey available Jan 2009.	
	<b>Population density (people/ hectare):</b> 38.21 (2001)	Census 2001 (National	<u>London:</u> 45.62 people/ha in 2001	Population density is increasing	

<sup>1</sup> Based on SEA Directive.

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments																																																																																															
	39.24 (2007)	Statistics)	<u>England:</u> 3.77 people/ha in 2001																																																																																																	
	<p><b>Age structure:</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Age Group</th> <th>Number of individuals (Croydon)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0-4</td><td>23000</td></tr> <tr><td>5-9</td><td>21000</td></tr> <tr><td>10-14</td><td>21800</td></tr> <tr><td>15-19</td><td>22700</td></tr> <tr><td>20-24</td><td>21600</td></tr> <tr><td>25-29</td><td>23900</td></tr> <tr><td>30-34</td><td>25100</td></tr> <tr><td>35-39</td><td>28000</td></tr> <tr><td>40-44</td><td>29100</td></tr> <tr><td>45-49</td><td>25500</td></tr> <tr><td>50-54</td><td>20300</td></tr> <tr><td>55-59</td><td>18200</td></tr> <tr><td>60-64</td><td>16000</td></tr> <tr><td>65-69</td><td>12000</td></tr> <tr><td>70-74</td><td>10500</td></tr> <tr><td>75-79</td><td>8400</td></tr> <tr><td>80-84</td><td>6400</td></tr> <tr><td>85 and Over</td><td>6000</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Age Group	Number of individuals (Croydon)	0-4	23000	5-9	21000	10-14	21800	15-19	22700	20-24	21600	25-29	23900	30-34	25100	35-39	28000	40-44	29100	45-49	25500	50-54	20300	55-59	18200	60-64	16000	65-69	12000	70-74	10500	75-79	8400	80-84	6400	85 and Over	6000	Census 2001 (National Statistics)	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Age Group</th> <th>% of Population (Croydon)</th> <th>% of Average London Borough Population</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0-4</td><td>7.0</td><td>6.8</td></tr> <tr><td>5-9</td><td>5.6</td><td>6.2</td></tr> <tr><td>10-14</td><td>5.5</td><td>6.4</td></tr> <tr><td>15-19</td><td>5.8</td><td>6.7</td></tr> <tr><td>20-24</td><td>7.3</td><td>6.4</td></tr> <tr><td>25-29</td><td>9.6</td><td>7.0</td></tr> <tr><td>30-34</td><td>9.7</td><td>7.4</td></tr> <tr><td>35-39</td><td>8.9</td><td>8.2</td></tr> <tr><td>40-44</td><td>8.1</td><td>8.6</td></tr> <tr><td>45-49</td><td>6.6</td><td>7.5</td></tr> <tr><td>50-54</td><td>5.3</td><td>6.0</td></tr> <tr><td>55-59</td><td>4.8</td><td>5.4</td></tr> <tr><td>60-64</td><td>4.0</td><td>4.7</td></tr> <tr><td>65-69</td><td>3.2</td><td>3.5</td></tr> <tr><td>70-74</td><td>2.8</td><td>3.1</td></tr> <tr><td>75-79</td><td>2.4</td><td>2.5</td></tr> <tr><td>80-84</td><td>1.7</td><td>1.9</td></tr> <tr><td>85 and Over</td><td>1.6</td><td>1.8</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Age Group	% of Population (Croydon)	% of Average London Borough Population	0-4	7.0	6.8	5-9	5.6	6.2	10-14	5.5	6.4	15-19	5.8	6.7	20-24	7.3	6.4	25-29	9.6	7.0	30-34	9.7	7.4	35-39	8.9	8.2	40-44	8.1	8.6	45-49	6.6	7.5	50-54	5.3	6.0	55-59	4.8	5.4	60-64	4.0	4.7	65-69	3.2	3.5	70-74	2.8	3.1	75-79	2.4	2.5	80-84	1.7	1.9	85 and Over	1.6	1.8	Over the past ten years, there has been a small but steady decline in the proportion of the population aged 0-4 years (7.0% to 6.5%) and 5-9 years (7.0% to 6.4%), whereas there has been a small increase in the proportions of the population aged 10-14 and 15-19 years. The largest increase occurred in the proportion aged 15-19 years, which rose from 6.0% in 1997 to 6.6% in 2006.	
Age Group	Number of individuals (Croydon)																																																																																																			
0-4	23000																																																																																																			
5-9	21000																																																																																																			
10-14	21800																																																																																																			
15-19	22700																																																																																																			
20-24	21600																																																																																																			
25-29	23900																																																																																																			
30-34	25100																																																																																																			
35-39	28000																																																																																																			
40-44	29100																																																																																																			
45-49	25500																																																																																																			
50-54	20300																																																																																																			
55-59	18200																																																																																																			
60-64	16000																																																																																																			
65-69	12000																																																																																																			
70-74	10500																																																																																																			
75-79	8400																																																																																																			
80-84	6400																																																																																																			
85 and Over	6000																																																																																																			
Age Group	% of Population (Croydon)	% of Average London Borough Population																																																																																																		
0-4	7.0	6.8																																																																																																		
5-9	5.6	6.2																																																																																																		
10-14	5.5	6.4																																																																																																		
15-19	5.8	6.7																																																																																																		
20-24	7.3	6.4																																																																																																		
25-29	9.6	7.0																																																																																																		
30-34	9.7	7.4																																																																																																		
35-39	8.9	8.2																																																																																																		
40-44	8.1	8.6																																																																																																		
45-49	6.6	7.5																																																																																																		
50-54	5.3	6.0																																																																																																		
55-59	4.8	5.4																																																																																																		
60-64	4.0	4.7																																																																																																		
65-69	3.2	3.5																																																																																																		
70-74	2.8	3.1																																																																																																		
75-79	2.4	2.5																																																																																																		
80-84	1.7	1.9																																																																																																		
85 and Over	1.6	1.8																																																																																																		
	<p><b>Number of same-sex couples</b></p> <p>672 people in Croydon said that they were living in a same-sex couple (accounting for 0.24% of the total over 16 year old population in</p>	Census 2001 (National Statistics)	<u>London</u> A total of 21,366 people in London said that they were living in a same-sex couple	In terms of the percentage of the over 16 year old population living in same-sex couples, Croydon reflects the trends																																																																																																

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
	households) (2001)		(accounting for 0.38% of the total over 16 year old population in households) (2001)  <u>England</u> A total of 75,746 people in London said that they were living in a same-sex couple (accounting for 0.20% of the total over 16 year old population in households) (2001)	present in the rest of England more so than it does the trends across London.	
	<b>Number of Incapacity Benefit claimants:</b> 10,775 (3.2% of total Population)	ONS Neighbourhood Statistics, 2008	<u>London</u> Number of Incapacity Benefit claimants: 288,025 (3.8% of total Population) <u>England</u> Number of Incapacity Benefit claimants: 1,939,525 (3.8% of total Population)	Whilst the percentage of the population claiming Incapacity Benefit is lower in Croydon than across London or England as a whole, the percentage of Severe Disablement Allowance claimants is similar.	
	<b>Number of Severe Disablement Allowance claimants:</b> 1,250 (0.4% of total Population)	ONS Neighbourhood Statistics, 2008	<u>London</u> Number of Severe Disablement Allowance claimants: 22,590 (0.3% of total Population) <u>England</u> Number of Severe Disablement Allowance claimants: 212,515	Whilst the percentage of the population claiming Incapacity Benefit is lower in Croydon than across London or England as a whole, the percentage of Severe Disablement Allowance claimants is similar.	

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments																																																		
			(0.4% of total Population)																																																				
	<p><b>Percentage religious composition of Croydon's population: (2001)</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Croydon</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>People stating religion as: Christian</td> <td>65.07</td> </tr> <tr> <td>People stating religion as: Buddhist</td> <td>0.48</td> </tr> <tr> <td>People stating religion as: Hindu</td> <td>5.08</td> </tr> <tr> <td>People stating religion as: Jewish</td> <td>0.3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>People stating religion as: Muslim</td> <td>5.34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>People stating religion as: Sikh</td> <td>0.4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>People stating religion as: Other religions</td> <td>0.55</td> </tr> <tr> <td>People stating religion as: No religion</td> <td>14.71</td> </tr> <tr> <td>People stating religion as: Religion not stated</td> <td>8.08</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Croydon	People stating religion as: Christian	65.07	People stating religion as: Buddhist	0.48	People stating religion as: Hindu	5.08	People stating religion as: Jewish	0.3	People stating religion as: Muslim	5.34	People stating religion as: Sikh	0.4	People stating religion as: Other religions	0.55	People stating religion as: No religion	14.71	People stating religion as: Religion not stated	8.08	Census 2001 (National Statistics)	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>London</th> <th>England</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Christian</td> <td>58.23</td> <td>71.74</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Buddhist</td> <td>0.76</td> <td>0.28</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hindu</td> <td>4.07</td> <td>1.11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jewish</td> <td>2.09</td> <td>0.52</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Muslim</td> <td>8.46</td> <td>3.1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sikh</td> <td>1.45</td> <td>0.67</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other religions</td> <td>0.51</td> <td>0.29</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No religion</td> <td>15.76</td> <td>14.59</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Religion not stated</td> <td>8.66</td> <td>7.69</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		London	England	Christian	58.23	71.74	Buddhist	0.76	0.28	Hindu	4.07	1.11	Jewish	2.09	0.52	Muslim	8.46	3.1	Sikh	1.45	0.67	Other religions	0.51	0.29	No religion	15.76	14.59	Religion not stated	8.66	7.69	<p>There was considerable religious diversity in Croydon at the time of the 2001 Census.</p> <p>Overall, 8% did not state their religion, the same rate as the national average. The most popular religions were Christianity, Islam and Hinduism.</p>	
	Croydon																																																						
People stating religion as: Christian	65.07																																																						
People stating religion as: Buddhist	0.48																																																						
People stating religion as: Hindu	5.08																																																						
People stating religion as: Jewish	0.3																																																						
People stating religion as: Muslim	5.34																																																						
People stating religion as: Sikh	0.4																																																						
People stating religion as: Other religions	0.55																																																						
People stating religion as: No religion	14.71																																																						
People stating religion as: Religion not stated	8.08																																																						
	London	England																																																					
Christian	58.23	71.74																																																					
Buddhist	0.76	0.28																																																					
Hindu	4.07	1.11																																																					
Jewish	2.09	0.52																																																					
Muslim	8.46	3.1																																																					
Sikh	1.45	0.67																																																					
Other religions	0.51	0.29																																																					
No religion	15.76	14.59																																																					
Religion not stated	8.66	7.69																																																					
<b>Education, Training and Skills</b>	<b>Percentage of 15 year old pupils from local authority schools achieving 5 or more GCSEs (including English and maths) at</b>	ONS 2006 Mid-year Population Estimates	The average for England is 46.8%, meaning that Croydon is 2.4% behind the national	There has been a steady improvement in Croydon between 2004 and 2007 in the	<b>There is steady improvement in educational and qualification attainment within the Borough.</b>																																																		

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments															
	<b>Grades A* - C or equivalent</b> 43.3% (2006) 44.4% (2007)	<a href="http://www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk">www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk</a> LBC LAA	average <u>LBC Target for 2008/09:</u> 50.6%	percentage of 15 year old pupils achieving 5 or more GCSEs (including English and maths) at Grades A* - C (see table below) <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Croydon Average</th> <th>London Average</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>2004</td> <td>37.6</td> <td>43</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2005</td> <td>40.4</td> <td>44</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2006</td> <td>42.4</td> <td>45</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2007</td> <td>44.1</td> <td>46</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Croydon Average	London Average	2004	37.6	43	2005	40.4	44	2006	42.4	45	2007	44.1	46	<b>Pockets of educational deprivation in eastern wards such as Fieldway and New Addington require further improvement strategies.</b>  <b>Targets and objectives set need to focus on specific groups within the community.</b>  <b>Access to secondary schools could be improved.</b>  <b>Training facilities for life-long learning could be promoted.</b>
	Croydon Average	London Average																		
2004	37.6	43																		
2005	40.4	44																		
2006	42.4	45																		
2007	44.1	46																		
	<b>Percentage of 16-18 year olds who are not in education, training or employment:</b> 8.1% (2007)	LBC LAA <a href="http://www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk">www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk</a>	<u>Neighbouring Boroughs:</u> 8.8% (2007) <u>England:</u> 7.7% <u>LBC Target for 2008/09:</u> 7.2% <u>LBC Target for 2009/10:</u> 6.9% <u>LBC Target for 2010/11:</u> 6.5%	Croydon has a lower percentage than neighbouring Boroughs, though still requires some work to reach English figures and targets.																
	<b>Number of educational establishments offering NVQ Level 3:</b> 18 secondary schools, half of which offer sixth form:	Department for Children, Schools and Families – Edubase site.	N/A	No establishments offering NVQ Level 3 have been closed or are proposed to open within Croydon.																

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
	Archbishop Tenison's Church of England High School Coloma Convent Girls School Norbury Manor Business & Enterprise College for Girls Riddlesdown High School St Joseph's College Virgo Fidelis Convent Senior School Coulsdon College Croydon College John Ruskin College.				
	<b>Percentage of working age population qualified to at least NVQ level 3 or higher:</b> 51.7% (2006)	LBC LAA <a href="http://www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk">www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk</a>	<u>LBC Target for 2008/09:</u> 54.7% <u>LBC Target for 2009/10:</u> 56.7% <u>LBC Target for 2010/11:</u> 58.7%	LBC Target is equivalent to about 10,500 working age population achieving level 3 between 2008 – 2011.	
	<b>Percentage of working age qualifications with no qualifications:</b> 22.9% (2001)	Census 2001 (National Statistics)	<u>London:</u> 23.7% <u>England:</u> 28.9%	Croydon has a better level of qualification than London and England.	
	<b>Number of wards in the bottom 30% most deprived for education, skills and training deprivation:</b> 7 wards including Broad Green, Fieldway, New Addington, Norbury, Thornton Heath, Upper Norwood and West Thornton.	GLA <i>Indices of Deprivation 2007</i> (2008)	An area in Fieldway is included in the top 5% most deprived for education, skills and training in England.	Although there has been some improvement to this index since 2004, some areas in Croydon stand out as still having relatively high levels of education skills and training deprivation.	

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
	<p><b>Percentage of “at risk” population with access to:</b></p> <p><b>Primary schools</b> – 95.71% within 15 minutes</p> <p><b>Secondary schools</b> – 93.91% within 20 minutes</p>	DfT <i>Core Accessibility Indicators</i> (2005)	No London or England data.	Percentage of households within reach of educational facilities as an indication of proximity to good transport links however there is scope for improvement.	
Human Health	<p><b>Life expectancy (years) for males/females:</b></p> <p>Males: 75.9 years (1997-99) 77.5 years (2003-05).</p> <p>Females 80.3 years (1997-99) 81.0 years (2002-04).</p>	<a href="http://www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk">www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk</a>	<p><u>London</u> Males: 77.40 Females: 82.00</p> <p><u>England</u> Males: 77.32 Females: 81.55</p> <p>Croydon is above the national average for life expectancy. The gap between life expectancy in the neighbourhood renewal areas and the rest of the Borough has reduced steadily over the last few years, and the latest figures show a further reduction in the gap.</p>	Life expectancy in the Borough is increasing on a year by year basis, including the latest figures for 1999/2005.	<p><b>Health inequalities persist throughout the Borough.</b></p> <p><b>Health and health related behaviours can be linked to socio-economic background, ethnicity and employment.</b></p> <p><b>High populations of children and young people and older people are putting pressure on existing health facilities.</b></p> <p><b>Road safety is an important health issue.</b></p>
	<p><b>Percentage resident population self-reporting as in “good health”, “fairly good health” and “not good health” compared with national/regional averages:</b></p> <p>Good Health - 71.0%</p> <p>Fairly Good Health – 21.6%</p> <p>Not Good Health – 7.4%</p>	Census 2001 (National Statistics) Croydon Decennial Health Atlas (2004)	<p><u>London:</u> Good Health - 71.0% Fairly Good Health – 20.8% Not Good Health – 8.1%</p> <p><u>England:</u> Good Health - 68.9% Fairly Good Health – 22.1% Not Good Health – 9.0%</p>	There was a clear geographical pattern to health inequality that persisted for all age groups. For instance in the 65 to 74 year old age group the most ‘healthy’ wards were all in the south: Selsdon & Ballards, Kenley, Sanderstead, Purley,	<p><b>Good health can be linked to a high quality, including improved accessibility to open spaces and participation in sport and physical activities.</b></p>

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
				<p>Coulsdon East and Coulsdon West.</p> <p>The least 'healthy' in this age group were in the north or south east: Broad Green, Selhurst, West Thornton, Thornton Heath, Fieldway, and New Addington. In Broad Green a quarter of residents aged 65 to 74 reported that they were not in good health.</p>	
	<p><b>Rate of under 18 conceptions:</b></p> <p>Rate per 1000: 59.1 (1998)</p> <p>Rate per 1000: 56.1 (2006)</p>	<p>Target source: LBC LAA 2008</p>	<p><u>London</u> Count: 5,863 Rate per 1000: 46.0</p> <p><u>England</u> Count: 39,804 Rate per 1000: 41.3</p> <p><u>LBC Target for 2008:</u> Reduction of rate to 49.0</p> <p><u>LBC Target for 2009:</u> Reduction of rate to 41.1 )</p>	<p>This indicator highlights the deprivation in the community in terms of health and education. In addition, it can also show a lack of aspiration within the community. Most recent figures show reduction in rates.</p>	
	<p><b>Percentage of obesity amongst primary school aged children in reception year:</b></p> <p>12% (2006/07)</p>	LBC LAA 2008	<p><u>LBC Target for 2008/09:</u> 13%</p> <p><u>LBC Target for 2009/10:</u> 13.3%</p>	<p>Baseline against target shows a reduction in the current rate of increase for childhood obesity.</p>	
	<p><b>Infant mortality rates compared to national/regional averages:</b></p> <p>Rate per 1000: 5.4 (2001)</p>	<p>Census 2001 (National Statistics) <a href="http://www.neighbourh">www.neighbourh</a></p>	<p><u>London:</u> Rate per 1000: 5.2</p> <p><u>England</u> Rate per 1000: 5.1</p>	<p>Croydon's infant mortality rates are higher than London and England.</p>	



Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
		<a href="http://ood.statistics.gov.uk">ood.statistics.gov.uk</a>			
	<b>16+ smoking rate prevalence (smoking quitters per 100,000 population):</b> 475 (Average for 2004/05 to 2006/07)	LBC LAA 2008	<u>LBC Target for 2008/09:</u> 649 <u>LBC Target for 2009/10:</u> 665 <u>LBC Target for 2010/11:</u> 706  The Department of Health has set a target to reduce adult smoking rates (from 26% in 2002) to 21% or less by 2010, with a reduction in smoking rates among people in routine manual jobs (from 31% in 2002) to 26% or less.		
	<b>Mortality Rates per 100,000 for cancer and circulatory disease:</b> 103.0 per 100,000 population	Census 2001 (National Statistics)	<u>London:</u> 103.3 per 100,000 population <u>England:</u> 96.7 per 100,000 population Within the 2005-2008 Local Delivery Plan, 3-year average age-standardised cancer mortality rates (per 100,000) among those under age 75 are to be reduced by 20% between 1996 and 2010.		
	<b>Percentage of population with a long-term limiting illness:</b>	Census 2001 (National)	<u>London</u> 15.5% of total population	In general, wards in the south of the Borough had lower rates	

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments											
	9.7% of total population (1991) 14.7% of total population (2001)	Statistics) Croydon Decennial Health Atlas (2004)	<u>England</u> 18.2% of total population	of limiting long-term illness.												
	<b>Percentage participating in sports and exercise (at least three activities per week for at least 30 minutes):</b> For April to September 2008: 125,329 people	LBC - Local Area Agreement	For 2008/09, LBC aim to increase participation by target groups in sport and physical activity by at least 3% from 2007/08 level.  Target by end March 2009: 180,000 people													
	<b>Number of wards with SOAs in bottom 10% for health deprivation and disability:</b> 2 wards including Fieldway and New Addington.	GLA <i>Indices of Deprivation 2007</i> (2008)	Borough ranked 21st out of 33 London Boroughs.  Borough ranked 140 out of 354 English Local Authorities.	A reduction in the total Super Output Area average against the other London Boroughs.  Generally the Borough's wards are not deprived in terms of health and disability.												
	<b>Road traffic casualty rate:</b> Rate per 100,000: 6.8 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>1994 – 1998 Average</th> <th>2003 Figure</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>All road users</td> <td>247</td> <td>228</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Children &lt;16</td> <td>42</td> <td>24</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pedal Cyclists</td> <td>13</td> <td>6</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		1994 – 1998 Average	2003 Figure	All road users	247	228	Children <16	42	24	Pedal Cyclists	13	6	Local Implementation Plan (2006)  ONS Neighbourhood Statistics (2003)	<u>London:</u> Rate per 100,000: 7.0  <u>England:</u> Rate per 100,000: 6.5  LBC aims to achieve the following by 2010: • 40% reduction in number of people killed or seriously injured in road accidents. • 50% reduction in number of children killed or seriously injured.	Fatal and serious injury collisions in Croydon continue to fall but not at the rate required to meet the 2010 national targets.
	1994 – 1998 Average	2003 Figure														
All road users	247	228														
Children <16	42	24														
Pedal Cyclists	13	6														

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators			Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
	Pedestrians	68	67				
	Powered Two-Wheelers	31	46				
<b>Material Assets including Housing</b>	<b>Net number of additional homes provided by Borough:</b> 1091 (2006/07)			LBC LAA	<u>LBC Target for 2008/09:</u> 903 (London Plan Target) <u>LBC Target for 2009/10:</u> 903 <u>LBC Target for 2010/11:</u> 903	The percentage change in number of households between 1991 and 2001 ranged from an increase of 18% in West Thornton to a decrease of 2% in New Addington.	<b>Intensification of housing provision with the right tenure mix, in appropriate and at accessible locations will contribute to sustainable patterns of development.</b>
	<b>Net number of affordable homes provided by Borough:</b> 555 (2006/07)			LBC LAA LBC Housing Strategy Evidence Base 2006/10	<u>LBC Target for 2008/09:</u> 452 <u>LBC Target for 2009/10:</u> 452 <u>LBC Target for 2010/11:</u> 452	The proportion of lone parents more than doubled from 4.3% to 9%, and is also expected to increase further, with implications for the need for affordable housing.	<b>Housing provision has varied across the Borough.</b>
	<b>Number of households in each household type:</b>			LBC Housing Strategy Evidence Base 2006/10	The average size of households is declining and the number of small households is increasing. The proportion of single people within the population increased from 27% to 33% between 1991 and 2001 and is expected to grow further.	Growth of all dwelling types is forecast.	<b>There is a growing need across the entire Borough for decent and affordable housing for all parts of the community - singles, couples and families, the young and the elderly and people with special needs.</b>  <b>Tenure was strongly associated with a variety of health and socio-economic indicators at ward level, and as a result highlighted a variety of inequalities in the way borough residents lived.</b>
	<i>Type</i>		<i>Occupied Dwellings</i>				
		<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>				
	<i>Single pensioner</i>	13,846	11.8				
	<i>2 or more pensioner</i>	11,070	9.4				
	<i>Single non-pensioner</i>	17,318	14.7				
	<i>2 or more adults, no</i>	43,005	36.5				

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators				Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
	<i>children</i>							<b>Overcrowded housing has become a greater problem.</b>
	<i>Lone parent</i>	5,820	4.9					
	<i>2+adults, 1 child</i>	12,174	10.3					
	<i>2+adults, 2+children</i>	14,454	12.3					
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>117,687</b>	<b>100</b>					
	<b>Age of dwellings:</b>				London Borough of Croydon Stock Condition Survey 2002 (Table 3.1) & EHCS 1996 (Table A2.3 & Croydon Council)	Refer to Table.	Croydon has a high percentage of “wartime” homes.	
	<i>Age</i>	<i>Croydon</i>	<i>London</i>	<i>England</i>				
	<i>Pre-1919</i>	25.8%	29%	23.4%				
	<i>1919-1944</i>	34.7%	31%	19.2%				
	<i>1945-1964</i>	12.1%	15%	20.9%				
	<i>Post-1964</i>	27.4%	25%	36.6%				
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>				
					London Borough of Croydon Stock Condition Survey 2002 (Table 2.10) & EHCS 1996 (Table A2.3 & Croydon Council)	N/A	Residents from non-white ethnic groups tend to be younger than white people, live in larger households, are more overcrowded and less able to afford market housing.	
	<i>Ethnic group</i>	<i>Occupied Dwellings</i>		<i>Responses</i>				
		<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>			
	<i>White</i>	88,882	75.5	782	65			
	<i>Asian</i>	10,083	8.6	151	12.5			
	<i>Black</i>	14,847	12.6	222	18.4			
	<i>Mixed and Other</i>	3,875	3.3	49	4.1			

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments																				
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>TOTAL</b></td> <td><b>117,687</b></td> <td><b>100</b></td> <td><b>1,204</b></td> <td><b>100</b></td> </tr> </table>	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>117,687</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>1,204</b>	<b>100</b>																			
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>117,687</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>1,204</b>	<b>100</b>																					
	<p><b>Number of households in ethnic group: (2001)</b></p>																								
	<p><b>Number of Habitable Rooms (including bedrooms and kitchens) in the existing housing stock:</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No of habitable Rooms</th> <th>Number</th> <th>%</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1-3</td> <td>32424</td> <td>26.6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>22371</td> <td>18.4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>35071</td> <td>28.8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>17003</td> <td>13.9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7+</td> <td>15031</td> <td>12.3</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>TOTAL</b></td> <td><b>121,899</b></td> <td><b>100</b></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	No of habitable Rooms	Number	%	1-3	32424	26.6	4	22371	18.4	5	35071	28.8	6	17003	13.9	7+	15031	12.3	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>121,899</b>	<b>100</b>	<p>London Borough of Croydon Stock Condition Survey 2002 (Table 3.4) &amp; EHCS 1996 Table A2.3 &amp; Croydon Council</p>	<p>The average number of habitable rooms in each property across the Borough is 4.6.</p>	<p>Survey results indicate that just under half of dwellings (47.2%) have 4 to 5 habitable rooms. An estimated 26.6% of dwellings are smaller than this and 26.2% are larger than this figure.</p>
No of habitable Rooms	Number	%																							
1-3	32424	26.6																							
4	22371	18.4																							
5	35071	28.8																							
6	17003	13.9																							
7+	15031	12.3																							
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>121,899</b>	<b>100</b>																							
	<p><b>Percentage of Council homes fit for use by wards compared to national/regional averages (Decent):</b></p> <p>55% (2002) 83% (2006) 96% (2010)</p>	<p>(Croydon Asset Management System (APEX) London Council's analysis of annual Business Plan Statistical Appendix returns submitted by each Borough.) LBC Housing Strategy</p>	<p><u>London:</u> 62%</p>		<p>The greatest concentrations of non-decent homes were in the Fieldway, New Addington and Waddon wards, which reflect the high level of council housing in each of these wards. In each case the vast majority of properties fail the standard due to the lack of modern facilities.</p>																				

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments																								
		Evidence Base 2006/10 Annual Report to Tenants 2010																											
	<p><b>Tenure:</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Tenure</th> <th>Croydon</th> <th>London</th> <th>England</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Owner-occupied</td> <td>69.5%</td> <td>57%</td> <td>69.4%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Private rented</td> <td>13%</td> <td>14%</td> <td>8.9%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RSL</td> <td>6.1%</td> <td>7%</td> <td>4.6%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Council</td> <td>11.4%</td> <td>22%</td> <td>17%</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>TOTAL</b></td> <td><b>100</b></td> <td><b>100</b></td> <td><b>100</b></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Tenure	Croydon	London	England	Owner-occupied	69.5%	57%	69.4%	Private rented	13%	14%	8.9%	RSL	6.1%	7%	4.6%	Council	11.4%	22%	17%	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	(London Borough of Croydon Stock Condition Survey 2002 (Table 3.1) & EHCS 1996 Table A2.3 & Croydon Council)	Refer to table.	Fieldway was the only ward in which less than half the residences (38%) were owned by the occupier.  Wards above the upper quartile for the percentage of owned residences were Heathfield, Selsdon & Ballards, Sanderstead, Kenley, Coulsdon East and Coulsdon West.	
Tenure	Croydon	London	England																										
Owner-occupied	69.5%	57%	69.4%																										
Private rented	13%	14%	8.9%																										
RSL	6.1%	7%	4.6%																										
Council	11.4%	22%	17%																										
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>																										
	<p><b>House prices compared to regional/national averages:</b> £221,910 (2006)</p>	LBC Housing Strategy Evidence Base 2006/10	Average prices in Croydon have remained at approximately 25% below London levels throughout the period.	The rate of increase in house prices in the borough has matched the trend in London as a whole.																									
	<p><b>Ratio of average house price to average income:</b> £221,910:£21,200 10.4:1 (2006)</p>	DCLG Statistics (Borough & England) LBC Housing Strategy Evidence Base 2006/10	<u>London:</u> £288,507:£27,000 10.7:1	Despite Croydon having cheaper housing, the affordability gap is just as significant as in more expensive boroughs, due to lower average income.																									

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
	<p><b>Percentage of Overcrowding in Housing (over 1.5 persons per room):</b> 0.9% (1991) 1.1% (2001) (using 1991 definition of overcrowding).</p>	Census 2001 (National Statistics)	<p><u>London:</u> 1.4% (1991); 2.0% (2001) <u>England:</u> 0.5% (1991); 0.6 (2001)</p>	In thirteen wards the percentage of overcrowded households increased by at least 0.1%, demonstrating that overcrowded housing has become a greater problem.	
	<p><b>Key Regeneration Areas:</b> Croydon Town Centre: Croydon Gateway - 12-acre, largely derelict site adjacent to East Croydon station. Park Place Purley Town Centre Coulsdon Town Centre Portland Road, South Norwood.</p>	<a href="http://www.croydon.gov.uk/planningandregeneration/regenerationprojects/">http://www.croydon.gov.uk/planningandregeneration/regenerationprojects/</a>	N/A	N/A	
	<p><b>Number of homeless households in priority need by the Local Authority:</b> 2623 homeless households. 2.4 per 1000 households (2006)</p>	DCLG Housing Strategy Statistical Appendix (2006).	<p><u>London:</u> 21,140 6.8 per 1000 households</p>	Across London, the number of homeless households is generally reducing.	
	<p><b>Percentage of vacant housing:</b> 3%</p>	DCLG Housing Strategy Statistical Appendix (2006).	<p><u>London:</u> 2.3%</p>	Across London, the number of vacant housing is generally reducing.	
	<p><b>Number of new housing developments designed and constructed to a high and sustainable standard which enhances the quality of the built environment:</b> The majority of new homes being completed</p>	Croydon Planning Control	LBC Target: Code for Sustainable Homes rating of 4 or more.	To early to identify a trend,	

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments				
	have been meeting good, if not the 'excellent' Ecohomes standard.								
<b>Deprivation and Living Environment<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Recorded crime rates per 1,000:</b>	Crime Statistics for England and Wales (Home Office, 2008)		Count difference Croydon : UK	Crime types of sexual offences and burglary are increasing, while others are decreasing in recorded rates.  Croydon crime rates are slightly higher than those of the UK.	<b>Domestic crime is increasing.</b>  <b>Need to ensure that incidences of crime and opportunities for crime do not rise.</b>  <b>High levels of crime in some areas of Croydon.</b>  <b>Pockets of multiple deprivation in the north and southeastern wards of the Borough.</b>  <b>Borough services require improvement to ensure increased visits, population satisfaction and perceived value for money.</b>			
			2006/07	2007/08			% change		
	<i>Violence against the person</i>		6,741	6,370			-6	<i>Violence against the person</i>	1
	<i>Sexual offences</i>		352	369			5	<i>Sexual offences</i>	0
	<i>Robbery</i>		1,829	1,677			-8	<i>Robbery</i>	3
	<i>Burglary of a dwelling</i>		2,099	2,224			6	<i>Burglary of a dwelling</i>	2
	<i>Theft of a vehicle</i>		1,515	1,445			-5	<i>Theft of a vehicle</i>	1
	<i>Theft from a vehicle</i>		2,670	2,428			-9	<i>Theft from a vehicle</i>	1
	<b>Number of successful early interventions to prevent Anti-Social Behaviour:</b> 75 (2007/08)	LBC LAA	<u>LBC Target for 2008/09:</u> 79 <u>LBC Target for 2009/10:</u>	Target is seeking an 10% improvement on successful early interventions.					

<sup>2</sup> In addition to in SEA Directive



Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
			83 <u>LBC Target for 2001/11:</u> 87		
	<b>Sanction detections for domestic violence:</b> 48% (2007/08)	LBC LAA	LBC propose to maintain level of 48% sanction detections against anticipated continuing reduction in reported incidents.	LBC's detection rate is higher than that of London for "Violence against the person".	
	<b>Serious acquisitive crime rate (crimes per 1,000 population)</b> 23.01 (2007/08)	LBC LAA	<u>LBC Target for 2008/09:</u> 22.55 <u>LBC Target for 2009/10:</u> 22.09 <u>LBC Target for 2001/11:</u> 21.63	Target for 2010/11 equivalent to 6% reduction on baseline.	
	<b>Number and distribution of wards with SOAs in bottom 30% most deprived (multiple deprivation):</b> 7 wards	GLA <i>Indices of Deprivation 2007</i> (2008)	Croydon ranks 125 <sup>th</sup> most deprived local authority in England.	Multiple deprivation is higher among the northern and south eastern wards of the Borough. This mirrors employment and income deprivation.	
	<b>Number and distribution of wards with SOAs in bottom 5% for crime deprivation:</b> 4 wards.	GLA <i>Indices of Deprivation 2007</i> (2008)	Almost 30 % of London SOAs fall amongst the country's worst 20 %.	Crime deprivation is higher among the northern and south eastern wards of the Borough.	
	<b>Number and distribution of wards with SOAs in the bottom 5% most deprived for living environment:</b> 5 wards	GLA <i>Indices of Deprivation 2007</i> (2008)	45% of London SOAs rank among the 20 per cent most deprived in England on this measure.	Living environment deprivation is higher among the northern wards of the Borough.	
	<b>Number of physical and virtual visits to the Museum of Croydon:</b>	LBC - Local Area Agreement	N/A	For 2008/09, LBC aim to increase physical and virtual visits to Museum of Croydon by	

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
	For April to September 2008: 31,323 people			at least 1% from 2007/08 level	
	<b>Number of physical visits of Borough libraries:</b> For April to September 2008: 1,141,831 people	LBC - Local Area Agreement	For 2008/09, LBC aim to achieve over 2 million physical visits to libraries.	New Place Survey (due Jan 2009) may reveal trends.	
	<b>Percentage of Borough population satisfied with local public services:</b> 42% (2006/07)	LBC - Local Area Agreement	<u>LBC Target for 2008/09:</u> 44% <u>LBC Target for 2009/10:</u> 47% <u>LBC Target for 2001/11:</u> 50%	New Place Survey (due Jan 2009) includes satisfaction indicators for local public services.	
	<b>Percentage of Borough population's perception of value for money from public services:</b> 30% (2006/07)	LBC - Local Area Agreement	<u>LBC Target for 2008/09:</u> 32% <u>LBC Target for 2009/10:</u> 35% <u>LBC Target for 2001/11:</u> 40%	New Place Survey (due Jan 2009) includes satisfaction indicators for local public services.	
<b>Economy<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>Employment Rates - Percentage of population economically active (of working age):</b> 78.5% (2006)	<a href="http://www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk">www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk</a> (DCLG - Floor Targets Interactive <a href="http://www.fti.neighbourhood.gov.uk">www.fti.neighbourhood.gov.uk</a> )	<u>London:</u> 74.8% <u>Great Britain</u> 78.6%	It is predicted that employment rates in the town centre will have a large effect on this Borough wide statistic should the development of the Croydon Opportunity area be realised.	<b>Croydon is one of the biggest employment locations in South London.</b>  <b>Service industries were vital to the economic well being of Croydon in 2001</b>

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments																																												
	<p><b>People per Industry of Employment:</b> (2001)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Industry</th> <th>Croydon</th> <th>London</th> <th>England</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Agriculture</td> <td>652</td> <td>10,898</td> <td>326117</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fishing</td> <td>9</td> <td>135</td> <td>5396</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mining and Quarrying</td> <td>205</td> <td>4,487</td> <td>55481</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Manufacturing</td> <td>11,429</td> <td>253,358</td> <td>3328437</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Electricity, Gas and Water Supply</td> <td>757</td> <td>11,035</td> <td>159619</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Construction</td> <td>10,937</td> <td>174,731</td> <td>1515996</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Wholesale and retail trade</td> <td>25,758</td> <td>478,374</td> <td>3782043</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hotels and restaurants</td> <td>5,713</td> <td>153,357</td> <td>1061617</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Transport, storage and communications</td> <td>13,538</td> <td>270,358</td> <td>1590031</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Financial intermediation</td> <td>13,372</td> <td>264,343</td> <td>1078082</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Industry	Croydon	London	England	Agriculture	652	10,898	326117	Fishing	9	135	5396	Mining and Quarrying	205	4,487	55481	Manufacturing	11,429	253,358	3328437	Electricity, Gas and Water Supply	757	11,035	159619	Construction	10,937	174,731	1515996	Wholesale and retail trade	25,758	478,374	3782043	Hotels and restaurants	5,713	153,357	1061617	Transport, storage and communications	13,538	270,358	1590031	Financial intermediation	13,372	264,343	1078082	Census 2001 (National Statistics)	Refer to table for comparators.	Croydon residents' biggest employing industry is "Real estate, Renting and Business Activities", followed by "Wholesale and Retail trade".	<p><b>Future needs for employees will require home working facilities and adaptable homes.</b></p> <p>The geographical distribution of the percentage of unemployed people who were long-term unemployed or had never worked was pronounced, with the majority of this population residing in the north and the south east of the Borough.</p> <p>Providing employment opportunities to those most in need should be a priority.</p> <p>Start-up businesses should be encouraged and supported.</p> <p>Existing employment areas including town centres should be retained and enhanced.</p> <p>Inward investment should be encouraged, with a focus on growth sectors, such as culture</p>
Industry	Croydon	London	England																																														
Agriculture	652	10,898	326117																																														
Fishing	9	135	5396																																														
Mining and Quarrying	205	4,487	55481																																														
Manufacturing	11,429	253,358	3328437																																														
Electricity, Gas and Water Supply	757	11,035	159619																																														
Construction	10,937	174,731	1515996																																														
Wholesale and retail trade	25,758	478,374	3782043																																														
Hotels and restaurants	5,713	153,357	1061617																																														
Transport, storage and communications	13,538	270,358	1590031																																														
Financial intermediation	13,372	264,343	1078082																																														

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators				Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
	<i>Real estate, renting and business activities</i>	26,176	673,034	2964468				<b>and the arts and existing key business clusters.</b>
	<i>Public administration</i>	11,522	179,261	1270755				
	<i>Education</i>	11,113	247,767	1736497				
	<i>Health and social work</i>	16,653	334,783	2400698				
	<i>Other community</i>	8,648	254,796	1131406				
	<i>Private Households</i>	140	5123	21441				
	<i>Extra Territorial Organisations</i>	119	4294	13414				
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>156,741</b>	<b>3,319,134</b>	<b>22,441,498</b>				
	<b>Percentage of firms offering home and/or flexible working:</b> 25%				Census 2001 (National Statistics)	<u>UK:</u> 12.2%	Analysis of local and national trends of home-based working shows that home working is increasingly being offered.	
	<b>Area of Strategic Employment Locations:</b> 121 hectares (2006)				GLA, South London Plan 2006	154 hectares (2000)	Reduction of 21.4% since 2000.	

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
	<b>Percentage unemployed:</b> 6.6% (2006)	LNC LAA	<u>London:</u> 7.6% <u>Great Britain:</u> 5.3%	With population growth both employed and unemployed people have been increasing. Highest areas of unemployment were in the north of the Borough and in the wards of Fieldway and New Addington. This correlates to areas of health and other deprivation.	
	<b>Job Density (numbers of jobs per resident of working age):</b> 0.78 (2006)	www.nomisweb.co.uk	<u>London:</u> 1.02 <u>UK:</u> 0.88	Croydon has a density <1 meaning that there are not enough jobs per resident of population.	
	<b>Percentage of working age people on 'out of work' benefits:</b> 12.2% (2007)	LNC LAA	<u>LBC Target for 2008/09:</u> 11.9% <u>LBC Target for 2009/10:</u> 11.4% <u>LBC Target for 2010/11:</u> 10.8%	This indicator will target worst performing wards in the Borough to help close the gap between poorer and more affluent areas. Target represents a reduction of about 2,500 people claiming benefit.	
	<b>Number of wards with SOAs in the bottom 30% most deprived for employment deprivation:</b> 7 wards, including Broad Green, Fieldway, New Addington, South Norwood, Thornton Heath, Upper Norwood and West Thornton.	GLA <i>Indices of Deprivation 2007</i> (2008)	Just over one per cent of London SOAs in the worst five per cent in England.	Employment deprivation is highest in the northern and south eastern wards of the Borough	
	<b>Number of wards with SOAs in the bottom 30% most deprived for income deprivation:</b>	GLA <i>Indices of Deprivation 2007</i>	London SOAs have the most income deprivation of any	Income deprivation is higher among the northern and south	

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
	9 wards, including Bensham Manor, Broad Green, Fieldway, New Addington, South Norwood, Thornton Heath, Upper Norwood, Waddon and West Thornton.	(2008)	region.	eastern wards of the Borough	
	<b>Number of VAT registered businesses and registration rate:</b> Registration: 960 Rate: 10.6 (2005/06)	www.nomisweb.co.uk LBC LAA	<u>London:</u> 11.3% <u>UK:</u> 9.4% LBC Target aims for growth of 1.4% on 2005 baseline.	Businesses are concentrated around Croydon Town Centre and other retail areas.	
	<b>Number of businesses starting as a result of LEGI Programme support:</b> 227 (2007/08)	LBC LAA	<u>LBC Target for 2008/09:</u> 250 <u>LBC Target for 2009/10:</u> 275 <u>LBC Target for 2010/11:</u> 302	N/A	
	<b>Percentage of vacant floor space in Croydon town centre:</b> 8.8%	Experian Ltd. <a href="http://www.propertyweek.com/Pictures/DoubleClick/House/PropertyWeek/ExperianReports/0308/Croydon.pdf">http://www.propertyweek.com/Pictures/DoubleClick/House/PropertyWeek/ExperianReports/0308/Croydon.pdf</a>	<u>UK:</u> 9.2	Croydon Town Centre has less vacant floor space than the national average.	
	<b>Peak Zone A rental data £/m<sup>2</sup> annum (Zone A rental is a measure of town centre vitality and vibrancy and is a key indicator of PPS 6):</b>	Valuation Office Property Report 2004	<u>Kensington:</u> £6,250 <u>Peckham:</u> £750	Croydon Town Centre is mid-range in rental affordability compared to other London Boroughs. The vitality of the	

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
	£2500m <sup>2</sup> /annum (2004)			town centre could be improved.	
	<b>Number of inward investment projects attracted to the Borough:</b> 10 investments per year.	Croydon LEGI Baseline & Performance Indicators Framework (2006)	LBC LAA target of 15 per year for 2008/09.	Improvements toward inward investment are required to meet new targets.	
	<b>Percentage of creative businesses and employment:</b> Businesses: 13% Employment : 19%	SLP – South London Creative Industries Study, DTZ (August 2005).	Distribution of Creative Businesses within South London(2005): Bromley 13% Kingston 10% Merton 11% Richmond 23% Sutton 7% Wandsworth 23%  Creative Employment across South London (2005): Bromley 11% Kingston 12% Merton 11% Richmond 19% Sutton 9% Wandsworth 19%	Croydon is about average in terms of creative businesses and employment compared to other south London Boroughs.	
	<b>Percentage of working age within access to employment opportunities:</b> 97.37% within 20 minutes	DfT Core Accessibility Indicators (2005)	No London or England data.	Percentage of households within reach of employment serves as an indication of proximity to good transport links.	

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
	<b>Percentage of jobless within access to employment opportunities:</b> 97.92% within 20 minutes.	DfT Core Accessibility Indicators (2005)	No London or England data.	Percentage of jobless households within reach of employment serves as an indication of proximity to good transport links.	
<b>Biodiversity, Flora &amp; Fauna<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>Sites of Special Scientific Interest:</b> 3 sites equalling 188 hectares within Croydon.	Croydon UDP 2006	All biodiversity sites should be protected and, where possible, enhanced.	Protected sites tend to be situated towards the south of the Borough.	<b>Biodiversity sites should function as multifunctional greenspace which are designed to a high standard of quality to accommodate nature, wildlife and historic and cultural assets.</b>  The biodiversity value of waste land and derelict sites should be recognised.  Opportunities should be sought to enhance access to biodiversity sites.
	<b>Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation:</b> 81 sites equalling 1615.4 hectares.	Croydon UDP 2006	N/A	N/A	
	<b>Areas of Local Native Species Richness (Local Nature Reserves):</b> 166.4 hectares.	Croydon UDP 2006	N/A	N/A	
	<b>Key Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) species recorded:</b> 2303 sightings recorded.	London Wildlife Trust - GiGL	N/A	N/A	
	<b>Areas of Deficiency to Nature / Access to Nature:</b> 1626.4 hectares of Croydon.	London Wildlife Trust - GiGL	N/A	Deficiency to open spaces is concentrated in to north of the Borough.	
<b>Soil</b>	<b>Drift Geology within the Borough:</b> Whilst much of Croydon consists of unsurveyed, mainly urban and industrial areas,	Soil Survey of England and Wales, Sheet 6 South East	N/A	N/A	<b>Croydon makes good use of reusing previously developed land for new housing. There is still potential for previously</b>

<sup>4</sup> Topics combined for lack of repetition.



Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
	<p>the following soil types have been identified within the Borough:</p> <p>Chalk (ANDOVER 1)  Cretaceous loam (FYFIELD 4)  Cretaceous and Jurassic sandstone, siltstone and clay (HARWELL)  Plateau drift and Clay-with-flints (CARSTENS and BATCOMBE)  Cretaceous and Tertiary sand (SHIRRELL HEATH 2).</p>	England. 1:250 000			<p><b>developed land to be made available for housing and other developments.</b></p> <p><b>The best and most efficient use of land available, including the re-use of existing vacant dwellings should be made.</b></p> <p><b>Although there is a Government emphasis upon redeveloping brownfield sites, the biodiverse nature of some brownfield sites must be acknowledged.</b></p>
	<p><b>Volume of Previously Developed Land (PDL) that is Unused or may be Available for Development:</b></p> <p>4% of the total area of Croydon in 2005 was classed as PDL (approx. 38 hectares). This comprised 86 separate sites. (LDA, 2007)</p>	London Development Agency (2007), <i>London Brown Sites Review (Stage 1)</i>	<p>1.9% of the total area of London in 2005 was classed as PDL (approx. 3,080 hectares). This represented 2.4% of the total PDL available in the whole of England (63,490 hectares) (LDA, 2007)</p>	Croydon has more than twice the proportion of PDL than is available on average in London	
	<p><b>Breakdown of current use of total previously developed land (PDL) in Croydon in 2004-05:</b></p> <p>Vacant Land: approx. 15%  Derelict Land and Buildings: approx. 20%  Vacant Buildings: approx. 14%  Allocated in Local Plan or with Planning Permission: approx. 50%  Known Redevelopment Potential but no Planning Allocation and Permission: approx. 1% (LDA, 2007)</p>	London Development Agency (2007), <i>London Brown Sites Review (Stage 1)</i>	<p><u>London:</u>  Vacant Land: 12%  Derelict Land and Buildings: 7%  Vacant Buildings: 7%  Allocated in Local Plan or with Planning Permission: approx. 67%  Known Redevelopment Potential but no Planning Allocation and Permission:</p>	<p>The most striking contrasts between the London region and England as a whole are the high proportion of PDL in London that is currently in use, but is allocated in a local plan and/or has planning permission and the comparatively small proportion of vacant land and derelict land and buildings.  The same trend is apparent in</p>	

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
			<p>approx. 7%</p> <p><u>England:</u>            Vacant Land: 22%            Derelict Land and Buildings: 29%            Vacant Buildings: 6%            Allocated in Local Plan or with Planning Permission: approx. 30%            Known Redevelopment Potential but no Planning Allocation and Permission: approx. 13%</p>	Croydon, though to a slightly lesser extent.	
	<p><b>Percentage of new homes built on Previously Developed Land:</b></p> <p>1998-2001: 96%            2002-2005: 99%            (LDA, 2007)</p>	<p>London Development Agency (2007), <i>London Brown Sites Review (Stage 1)</i></p>	<p><u>London average:</u>            1998-2001: 84%            2002-2005: 94%            (LDA, 2007)</p>	The percentage of new homes built on previously developed land is significantly higher in Croydon than in most other London boroughs and now stands at almost 100%.	
<b>Water</b>	<p><b>Groundwater Vulnerability</b></p> <p>North Croydon: a minor-aquifer with soils of a high leaching potential</p> <p>South Croydon: a major aquifer with soils that range from intermediate to high leaching potential, located within a Source Protection Zone (SPZ).</p>	<p>Environment Agency</p>	<p>Zone 1 (Inner protection zone): pollution that can travel to the borehole within 50 days from any point within the zone.</p> <p>Zone 2 (Outer protection zone): pollution that takes up to 400 days to travel to the borehole, or 25% of the total catchment</p> <p>Zone 3 (Total catchment): the total area needed to support removal of water from the</p>	N/A	<p><b>Areas of high flooding risk are scattered throughout the Borough, therefore appropriate location of developments is an issue.</b></p> <p><b>The impacts of climate change must be considered in terms of increased flood risk and decreasing availability of water.</b></p>

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
			<p>borehole, and to support any discharge from the borehole</p> <p>Zone of special interest: where local conditions mean that industrial sites and other polluters could affect the groundwater source even though they are outside the normal catchment area.</p>		<p><b>Surface and ground water features should be protected.</b></p> <p><b>All reasonable measures should be implemented to reduce domestic consumption and promote efficient consumption.</b></p>
	<p><b>Distribution of poor chemical and biological water quality;</b></p> <p><u>Conf of Two Arms – Beddington Eff Ditch</u>  River: Wandle  Chemistry: A, Biology: B  Nitrates: 4, Phosphates: 3</p> <p><u>Wandle Park – Wandle</u>  River: Wandle (Beddington Arm)  Chemistry: A, Biology: D  Nitrates: 4, Phosphates: 4</p> <p><u>Source – Wandle</u>  River: Wandle (Carlshalton Arm)  Chemistry: A, Biology: -  Nitrates: 4, Phosphates: 2</p>	<p>Environment Agency (2007)</p>	<p>Chemistry and biology - A to F (very good to bad)</p> <p>Nitrates and phosphates - 1 to 6 (very low levels to very high levels)</p>	<p>No significant changes in chemical or biological water quality over recent years.</p>	<p><b>Sustainable drainage systems should be prioritised.</b></p>
	<p><b>Distribution of areas at risk of fluvial flooding:</b></p> <p>Refer to <b>Error! Reference source not found..</b></p>	<p>Croydon UDP 2006</p>	<p>N/A</p>	<p>Climate change predictions suggest that there will be an increased risk of flooding on tributary rivers due to more intense patterns of rainfall. Most predictions estimate that peak flows will increase by</p>	

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments												
				20% beyond 2050.													
Air	<b>Distribution/number of Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs):</b> In 2002 the whole Borough was declared an Air Quality Management Area.	Croydon AQ Action Plan	26 out of 32 London boroughs have been declared as borough-wide AQMAs.	Due to the risk of the provisional 2010 objectives being exceeded, the AQMA will continue to be monitored.	<b>Poor air quality has been measured across Croydon, particularly in central areas and where there are high levels of traffic flow and congestion.</b> <b>Almost all of the pollutants - gases and airborne particles, are the product of vehicular transport and traffic congestion.</b>  <b>There is a need to reduce the area of the Borough in breach of the air quality objective levels and the number of people exposed to air pollution.</b>  <b>The Council is not required to undertake actions at this time in respect of this finding, other than to note it for longer term planning purposes, due to the provisional nature of the 2010 objectives.</b>  <b>It is essential that opportunities are sought to reduce the use of the private car and to promote a modal shift.</b>												
	<b>Predicted Annual Mean Nitrogen Dioxide Levels:</b>	Air Quality Modelling for the London Borough of Croydon, Final Report, October 2006  London Atmospheric Emissions Inventory (2003).	London total emissions/year increased between 2002 and 2005.  UK Air Quality Strategy Guideline value is 40 µg/m <sup>3</sup> .  EU Air Quality Framework Directive Guideline value is 40 µg/m <sup>3</sup> .	Annual average levels of nitrogen dioxide exceed Government air quality objectives and EU limit values for cleaner air along most of the Borough's road network.  Risk of the provisional 2010 objectives being exceeded across parts of the Borough, mainly close to busy roads													
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Location</th> <th>Predicted Annual Ave NO2 Concentration (µg/m<sub>3</sub>) for 2010</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CR2 (Purley Way)</td> <td>42.9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CR3 (Thornton Heath)</td> <td>33.1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CR4 (George Street)</td> <td>49.3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CR5 (London Road, Norbury)</td> <td>43.7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CR6 (near Euston Road)</td> <td>31.8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					Location	Predicted Annual Ave NO2 Concentration (µg/m <sub>3</sub> ) for 2010	CR2 (Purley Way)	42.9	CR3 (Thornton Heath)	33.1	CR4 (George Street)	49.3	CR5 (London Road, Norbury)	43.7	CR6 (near Euston Road)	31.8
	Location					Predicted Annual Ave NO2 Concentration (µg/m <sub>3</sub> ) for 2010											
	CR2 (Purley Way)					42.9											
	CR3 (Thornton Heath)					33.1											
	CR4 (George Street)					49.3											
CR5 (London Road, Norbury)	43.7																
CR6 (near Euston Road)	31.8																
<b>Predicted Daily Mean PM<sub>10</sub> Levels</b>	Air Quality Modelling for the London Borough of Croydon, Final Report, October	London total emissions/year decreased between 2002 and 2005.  UK Air Quality Strategy Guideline value is 40 µg/m <sup>3</sup> .	2004 Objectives met.  Risk of the provisional 2010 objectives being exceeded across parts of the Borough, mainly close to busy roads														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Location</th> <th>Predicted Annual Ave PM10 Concentration (µg/m<sub>3</sub>)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Location	Predicted Annual Ave PM10 Concentration (µg/m <sub>3</sub> )												
Location	Predicted Annual Ave PM10 Concentration (µg/m <sub>3</sub> )																

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators		Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
		for 2010	2006 London Atmospheric Emissions Inventory (2003).	EU Air Quality Framework Directive Guideline value is 40 µg/m <sup>3</sup> .		
	CR2 (Purley Way)	27.8				
	CR3 (Thornton Heath)	26.4				
	CR4 (George Street)	27.9				
	CR5 (London Road, Norbury)	27.8				
	CR6 (near Euston Road)	26.5				
	<b>Industries with emissions to air under licence:</b> Croydon Energy Ltd Sigma Aerospace Ltd Thames Water Utilities Ltd Viridor Waste Management Ltd		Environmental Agency Pollution Inventory (2007)	N/A	Industrial pollutants to air have increased since 2004.	
<b>Climatic Factors</b>	<b>CO<sub>2</sub> emissions (ktpa) total:</b> 1,841 (2005) 1,826 (2006)		Defra (Croydon Observatory, 2005)	<u>Total London CO<sub>2</sub> emissions:</u> 48,061 (2005) 49,614 (2006)	CO <sub>2</sub> emissions slightly decreased across the Borough between 2005 and 2006, but this was not the case for London.	<b>CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from domestic energy use and transport are key sustainability issues.</b>  <b>CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are predicted to increase further.</b>
	<b>CO<sub>2</sub> emissions (ktpa) from each sector:</b> Industry and Commercial:		Defra (Croydon Observatory, 2005)	<u>Average London CO<sub>2</sub> emissions (ktpa) from each sector:</u>	CO <sub>2</sub> emissions from the domestic sector add significantly to the total CO <sub>2</sub>	

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
	553 Domestic: 821 Road transport: 449 Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry (LULUCF): 3  TOTAL: 1,826 (2006)		Industry and Commercial: 21,722 Domestic: 16,969 Road transport: 10,872 LULUCF: 51 TOTAL: 49,614 (2006)	emissions of the Borough. The domestic sector emissions of the Borough form a greater proportion of the total compared to those of London.	
	<b>Total CO<sub>2</sub> emissions (t) per household per year:</b> 5.7 tonnes based on 2006 household projections	Defra (Croydon Observatory, 2005)	<u>London:</u> 5.2 tonnes per household per year based on 2006 household projections	Each Croydon household produces more CO <sub>2</sub> than the average London household per year.	
	<b>Per capita reduction in CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in Borough:</b> 5.5 tonnes / capita (2005)	LBC LAA	<u>LBC Target for 2008 - 2011</u> Reduce by 0.17 tonnes (3.16% reduction) each year Total reduction of 9.5% against baseline or 0.52 tonnes. 7% of total reduction to be achieved through national and regional initiatives and 2.5% from local action.	Total reduction of 9.5% against baseline or 0.52 tonnes.	
	<b>Projected CO<sub>2</sub> emissions (t/yr):</b> For 2010, 305,133.043 tonnes/ year	London Atmospheric Emissions Inventory (2003).	<u>London:</u> 15,977,488.5 (t/yr)	CO <sub>2</sub> emissions are predicted to increase further.	
	<b>Ecological Footprint (global hectares(gha))</b>		<u>London:</u>	N/A	

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
	<b>per person of productive land or sea needed to produce the resources consumed by society and adsorb the waste generated):</b> 5.49 gha per person		5.8 gha per person <u>UK:</u> 5.4 gha per person		
<b>Cultural Heritage including architectural and archaeological heritage</b>	<b>Scheduled Ancient Monuments:</b> The Council has 6 Scheduled Ancient Monuments: Elmers End Moated site, South Norwood; St John the Baptist's Church Gateway, Howley Road, Croydon; Croham Hurst Round Barrow; Newe (or Wide) Ditch, Riddlesdown; Group of Seven World War II Fighter Pens at Former Airfield of RAF Kenley; Round Barrows and ancient settlement, Farthing Down, Coulsdon.	English Heritage NMR Data Download.	N/A	Ongoing pressures from development on historic environment.	<b>Development puts increasing pressure on cultural heritage assets.</b>  <b>All cultural heritage features should be conserved.</b>  <b>Settings of cultural heritage features should also be considered.</b>
	<b>Listed Buildings:</b> Statutory listed buldings and structures (Grade I, II and II*) of special historic or architectural interest: c. 144 Refer to Figure.	English Heritage NMR Data Download.	N/A	6 buildings on the Buildings at Risk Register.	<b>Whilst preserving statutory sites it is important to ensure that the wider historic landscape is protected and enhanced and that cultural heritage issues are addressed by new development.</b>
	<b>Areas of Archaeological Importance/ Archaeological Priority Zones:</b> The Council has 53 Archaeological Priority Zones: 1. Norwood Grove 2. Begin Farm 3. Norbury Manor 4. Pollards Hill	English Heritage NMR Data Download.	Covering 2110 hectares, Archaeological Priority Zones account for 24.4% of Croydon's total land area.	Croydon has a particularly rich archaeological heritage which spans the history of human occupation of the British Isles.	

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
	5. London-Brighton Road 6. Burtmore Farm 7. Bensham Manor 8. Sellis Place 9. Woodside 10. Wandle Gravels 11. Broad Green 12. Ham Farm 13. West Shirley 14. Waddon /Beddington 15. Croydon (including Park Hill Farm) 16. Addiscombe 17. Spring Park 18. Coombe Farm 19. Addington 20. South End, Croydon 21. Addington Hills 22. Haling Park 23. Ballards 24. Castle Hill, Addington 25. Croham Hurst 26. Pampisford Road 27. Boundary Road, south of Rowdown Wood 28. Russell Hill 29. The Ridgeway, Purley 30. Addington Golf Course 31. Selsdon 32. Woodcote Village 33. Sanderstead Village 34. Riddlesdown 35. Kings Wood, Sanderstead (including linking road)				



Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
	36. Atwood School, Sanderstead 37. Hartley Farm 38. Deepfield Way, Coulsdon 39. Watendone Village 40. Cane Hill Hospital 41. Kenley Manor 42. Whyteleafe 43. The Grange, Coulsdon 44. Elm Grove Farm 45. Starrock Road 46. Hooley Farm 47. Tauntons 48. Tollers Farm 49. Windmill Farm, Coulsdon 50. Devilsden Wood 51. Kenley Aerodrome 52. Kent Gateway 53. Elmers End				
	<b>Conservation Areas:</b> The Council has designated 13 Conservation Areas: 1. Addington Village 2. Bradmore Green 3. Central Croydon 4. Church Road, Upper Norwood 5. Harold Road 6. The Webb Estate 7. Parish Church 8. South Norwood 9. Upper Norwood Triangle 10. Upper Woodcote Village	English Heritage NMR Data Download.	Croydon currently has 13 designated Conservation Areas covering an area of 373 hectares (4.3% of Croydon's total area).	Croydon has undertaken appraisals of 2 Conservation Areas.	

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
	11. The Waldrons 12. Kenley Aerodrome 13. East India Estate.				
	<b>Registered Parks and Gardens:</b> Addington Palace Has the remains of an 18th-century landscape park and woodland. Norwood Grove, (also known as Streatham Grove) Early 20th-century public gardens and park, formed from a 19th-century estate.	English Heritage Register of Parks and Gardens of Special Historic Interest in England Grade II References GD1783 & GD1817	N/A	N/A	
	<b>Local Area of Special Character:</b> 93.4 hectares	Croydon UDP 2006	N/A	N/A	
<b>Landscape</b>	<b>Metropolitan Open Land:</b> 277.1 hectares	Croydon UDP 2006	N/A	Located predominantly in the north of the Borough.	<b>Strategic landscape and open space resources should be maintained, enhanced and, where possible, linked.</b>
	<b>Green Belt:</b> 2309.3 hectares	Croydon UDP 2006	N/A	Located predominantly in the central and south of the Borough.	
	<b>Local Open Land:</b> 349.5 hectares	Croydon UDP 2006	N/A	N/A	<b>There is a north-south imbalance between areas of green infrastructure.</b>
	<b>Area of Green Corridor:</b> 2309.3 hectares.	Croydon UDP 2006	N/A	Croydon are introducing more green corridors and other links to open spaces.	<b>Where necessary, the accessibility and quality of open spaces should be improved.</b>
	<b>Parks and Open Spaces:</b> There are 121 parks and open spaces within the Borough.	<a href="http://www.croydon.gov.uk/leisure/parksandopenspaces">http://www.croydon.gov.uk/leisure/parksandopenspaces</a>	N/A	N/A	<b>Opportunities for new open</b>

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments	
		<a href="#">es/parksatoz/</a>			spaces should be explored.	
	<b>Croydon Panorama:</b>	Croydon UDP 2006	N/A	N/A	<p>There are opportunities to improve smaller open spaces and green areas around highways and junctions, including tree planting.</p> <p>Views should be preserved..</p>	
	CP1					From Addington Hills
	CP2					From Pollards Hill
	CP3					From Purley Way Playing Field
	CP4					From Norwood Grove
	CP5					From Farthing Downs
	CP6					From Ross Road
	CP7					From Biggin Wood
	<b>Local Views:</b>	Croydon UDP 2006	N/A	N/A		
	LV1					Crown Hill to Parish Church
	LV2					High Street, Thornton Heath to Pumping Station
	LV3					Brighton Road to Cane Hill
	LV4					Farthing Downs to Cane Hill

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments										
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>LV5</td> <td>Portnalls Road to St Andrew's Church</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LV6</td> <td>Selsdon Road to St. Peter's Church</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LV7</td> <td>New Addington to Addington Palace</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LV8</td> <td>North End to Clock Tower</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LV9</td> <td>George Street to NLA Tower</td> </tr> </table>	LV5	Portnalls Road to St Andrew's Church	LV6	Selsdon Road to St. Peter's Church	LV7	New Addington to Addington Palace	LV8	North End to Clock Tower	LV9	George Street to NLA Tower				
LV5	Portnalls Road to St Andrew's Church														
LV6	Selsdon Road to St. Peter's Church														
LV7	New Addington to Addington Palace														
LV8	North End to Clock Tower														
LV9	George Street to NLA Tower														
<b>Waste<sup>5</sup></b>	<b>Kilograms of household waste collected per head:</b> 407kg per-annum	LBC Waste Strategy South London Waste Plan <a href="http://www.captialwaste-facts.com">www.captialwaste-facts.com</a>	<u>National average</u> 495kg per annum	The amount of household waste collected per head in Croydon is lower than the national average.	<b>Croydon produces less household waste per head than the national average, however, the recycling and composting rates are low.</b>  <b>Sustainable waste-management and minimisation should be promoted.</b>										
	<b>Percentage of household waste recycled and composted:</b> 20.1% (2006/07)	LBC LAA  Waste Statistics,	<u>London:</u> 22%  <u>LBC Target for 2008/09:</u>	The percentage of household waste being recycled and composted has steadily increased over the past four											

<sup>5</sup> In addition to in SEA Directive

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments																								
		defra.gov.uk	28% <u>LBC Target for 2009/10:</u> 35% <u>LBC Target for 2010/11:</u> 40% (LBC Waste Strategy)	years, but this must increase further to meet the 2008/09 target.																									
	<b>Forecast municipal waste arisings South London:</b> 2010: 931 ktpa 2020: 1097 ktpa	GLA, South London Plan 2006	<u>London:</u> 2010: 5,126 2020: 6,052	To meet this demand the number of waste facilities for recycling, composting and other treatments will need to increase.																									
<b>Transport<sup>6</sup></b>	<b>Percentages of Households with Cars or Vans:</b> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Croydon</th> <th>London</th> <th>England</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>29.83</td> <td>37.49</td> <td>26.84</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>45.53</td> <td>43.05</td> <td>43.69</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>19.89</td> <td>15.79</td> <td>23.56</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>3.64</td> <td>2.87</td> <td>4.52</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 +</td> <td>1.11</td> <td>0.8</td> <td>1.39</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Croydon	London	England	0	29.83	37.49	26.84	1	45.53	43.05	43.69	2	19.89	15.79	23.56	3	3.64	2.87	4.52	4 +	1.11	0.8	1.39	Census 2001 (National Statistics)	Refer to table. Percentage of “No car” households: <u>Croydon:</u> 30.5% (1991);29.8% (2001) <u>London:</u> 40.7% (1991); 37.5% (2001) <u>England:</u> 32.4% (1991); 26.8% (2001)	The areas in which at least half of households did not own a car were concentrated in the centre of the Borough and in the north of the Borough along major transport arteries.	<b>Heavy reliance on personal vehicles.</b>  <b>National Rail network has high usage rates.</b>  <b>Number of “no car” households are reducing, despite access to public transport being good.</b>  <b>Public transport expansion schemes aimed to cope with growing population and Croydon’s Opportunity Area status as identified within the</b>
	Croydon	London	England																										
0	29.83	37.49	26.84																										
1	45.53	43.05	43.69																										
2	19.89	15.79	23.56																										
3	3.64	2.87	4.52																										
4 +	1.11	0.8	1.39																										
	<b>Percentage of “no car” households within distance of basic services:</b>	DfT Core Accessibility	No London or England data.	Percentage of households within reach of basic services																									

<sup>6</sup> In addition to in SEA Directive

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
	GP: 96.23% within 15 minutes Hospital: 96.85% within 30 minutes Supermarket: 94.79% within 15 minutes	Indicators (2005)		serves as an indication of proximity to good transport links.	<b>London Plan.</b>
	<b>Percentage of people aged 16-74 who usually travel to work by:</b> Underground, Metro, Light Rail or Tram: 4.18% Train: 20.94% Bus, Mini Bus or Coach: 11.65% Motorcycle, Scooter or Moped: 1.3% Driving a Car or Van: 40.16% Passenger in Car or Van: 3.18% Taxi or Minicab: 0.48% Bicycle: 1.03% On foot: 8.11% Other: 0.45%	Census 2001 (National Statistics)	<u>London / England:</u> Underground, Metro, Light Rail or Tram: 18.84% / 3.16% Train: 12.18% / 4.23% Bus, Mini Bus or Coach: 11.12% / 7.51% Motorcycle, Scooter or Moped: 1.42% / 1.11% Driving a Car or Van: 33.5% / 54.92% Passenger in Car or Van: 2.51% / 6.11% Taxi or Minicab: 0.65% / 0.52% Bicycle: 2.33% / 2.83% On foot: 8.42% / 9.99% Other: 0.42% / 0.46%	Percentage of people driving a car or van to work has reduced by 2% since 1991. Croydon has a lower percentage of people that travel to work by bicycle and foot than London and England.	
	<b>Public Transport Schemes:</b> East London Line extension to West Croydon via Norwood Junction Croydon Tramlink Extensions Thameslink 2000 Bus priority measures National Cycle Network proposed cycle paths London Cycle Network Plus proposed cycle paths	Local Implementation Plan London Plan Mayor's Transport Strategy T2025	N/A	Public transport expansion schemes aimed to cope with growing population and Croydon's Opportunity Area status.	

Topic <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Data and Indicators	Source	Comparators and Targets?	Trend	Issues and Comments
	Croydon Park Links.				
<b>Noise<sup>7</sup></b>	<b>Road, Rail and Industrial Noise</b> Refer to mapping.	Defra noise mapping	N/A	Road and rail noise are significant contributors to the ambient noise environment, particularly around the town centre.	<b>Parts of the Borough are increasingly becoming places of 24 hour a day activity and use, so the scope for noise pollution is likely to increase. Control noise pollution and adverse effects caused by noise through planning.</b>

---

<sup>7</sup> In addition to in SEA Directive

## Appendix D

### Compatibility of Core Strategy Objectives and SA Objectives



## Appendix D - Compatibility of Core Strategy Objectives and SA Objectives

This Appendix presents the findings of the assessment of the Core Strategy Strategic Objectives against the SA Objectives in a matrix format.

Table D-1 uses the notation and terminology below to show the results of the assessment.

Major Positive Impact	This objective contributes substantially to the achievement of the SA Objective	++
Positive Impact	This objective contributes partially to the achievement of the SA Objective but not completely.	+
Neutral/ No Impact	There is no clear relationship between the objective and/or the achievement of the SA Objective or the relationship is negligible.	0
Positive and negative outcomes	The objective has a combination of both positive and negative contributions to the achievement of the SA Objective.	+/-
Uncertain outcome	It is not possible to determine the nature of the impact as there may be too many external factors that would influence the appraisal or the impact may depend heavily upon implementation at the local level. More information is required to assess the impacts.	?
Negative Impact	The objective is partially detrimental to the achievement of the SA Objective.	-
Major Negative Impact	This objective is substantially detrimental to the achievement of the SA Objective	--

Table D-2: Compatibility of the Core Strategy's Strategic Objectives and SA Objectives

Core Strategy Strategic Objectives		A Place of Opportunity				A Place to Belong			A Place with a Sustainable Future			
		SO1: Establish Croydon as the premier business location in south London and the Gatwick Diamond	SO2: Foster an environment where indigenous, innovative and creative enterprises can prosper	SO3: Provide a choice of housing for people at all stages of life	SO4: Reduce social, economic and environmental deprivation particularly where it is spatially concentrated by taking priority measures to reduce unemployment, improve skills and education and renewing housing, community and environmental conditions.	SO5: Ensure that high quality new development is integrated with and respects and enhances the borough's natural environment and built heritage.	SO6: Provide and promote well designed community, education, health, leisure and emergency facilities to meet the aspirations and needs of a diverse community	SO7: Conserve and create spaces and buildings that foster safe, healthy and cohesive communities	SO8: Improve accessibility, connectivity, sustainability and ease of movement to, from and within the borough.	SO9: Ensure the responsible use of land and natural resources and management of waste to mitigate and adapt to climate change	SO10: Improve the quality and accessibility of green space and nature, whilst protecting and enhancing biodiversity	SO11: Tackle flood risk by making space for water and utilising sustainable urban drainage systems
SA Objectives												
1	To reduce crime, opportunities for crime and fear of crime.	0	0	?	?	?	+	+	0	0	?	0
2	To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community.	0	0	0	+	0	+	0	?	0	0	0
3	To improve health and wellbeing for all and reduce health inequalities.	0	0	?	?	+	+	+	+/?	0	+	0
4	To provide greater choice and an appropriate mix of housing in terms of size, type and location.	0	0	++	+	0	?	0	?	0	0	0
5	To ensure equal and fair access to opportunities, services and amenities, focusing on the most deprived areas.	+/?	+/?	?	+	?	+	?	+	0	?	?
6	To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion.	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	0	+	0
7	To ensure sustainable economic growth and business development to provide economic well being for all of the community.	++	+	0	+	0	+	+	+	0	0	0
8	To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents.	+	+	0	+	0	+	+	+	0	0	0
9	To promote economic vitality.	+	+	+	?	?	+	+	+/?	0	+	0
10	To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, if possible.	?	?	?	?	+	?	?	?	+	+	?
11	To ensure that a network of diverse, good quality open spaces is provided.	?	?	?	?	+	?	?	?	0	+	+
12	To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features.	?	?	?	?	+	?	?	?	0	+	?
13	To protect and enhance the borough's cultural and heritage resources.	?	?	?	?	+	?	?	?	0	+	0
14	To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources	-	-	-	0	+	-	?	?	0	+	+
15	To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change.	?	?	?	0	+	?	?	?	0	+	+
16	To protect and improve air quality.	?	?	?	0	?	?	?	+	+	+	0
17	To reduce energy consumption and promote energy efficiency.	-	-	-	0	+	-	?	?	+	0	0
18	To promote efficient and prudent use of land and natural resources and promote waste minimisation.	-	-	-	0	+	-	?	?	+	?	?
19	To promote sustainable construction and design.	?	?	?	0	+	?	?	?	+	0	+
20	To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes of transport.	?	?	?	0	+	?	?	+	0	+	0

# Appendix E

## Options Appraisal Matrices

## Appendix E1 – Appraisal of Options for Growth

This Appendix presents the findings of the assessment of the Core Strategy Options for Growth and against the SA Objectives in a matrix format.

Table E-1 uses the notation and terminology below to show the results of the assessment.

Positive Impact	This option contributes partially to the achievement of the SA Objective but not completely.	+
Neutral/ No Impact	There is no clear relationship between the option and/or the achievement of the SA Objective or the relationship is negligible.	0
Positive and negative outcomes	The option has a combination of both positive and negative contributions to the achievement of the SA Objective.	+/-
Uncertain outcome	It is not possible to determine the nature of the impact as there may be too many external factors that would influence the appraisal or the impact may depend heavily upon implementation at the local level. More information is required to assess the impacts.	?
Negative Impact	The option is partially detrimental to the achievement of the SA Objective.	-

**Table E-1: Appraisal of Core Strategy Options for Growth**

**SA Objectives** **Option 1: Dispersed Growth (Growth limited by capacity of infrastructure)** **Option 2: A Concentrated Growth Corridor (growth enabled by investment in infrastructure)** **Recommendations**

The growth proposed in Croydon is dispersed across the whole Borough by making the most use of opportunity sites. It is largely a developer led, opportunistic approach, limited by the capacity of existing infrastructure.

New housing and commercial development is concentrated on Croydon Town Centre and along the A23 transport corridor, north to Norbury, north east to South Norwood and southward down through Waddon, Purley and Coulsdon.

**Key Assumptions for the Assessment** There will be housing and commercial development spread throughout the borough and housing could be located in areas where there are insufficient community facilities and services. Brownfield and opportunity sites would be developed. There will be pressure to develop Greenfield sites.

New development will occur mainly in the Croydon Town Centre and along the growth corridor. There will be high density development in those areas.

	<b>Score</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Comment</b>	
1. To reduce crime, opportunities for crime and fear of crime.	?	Crime rates in the Borough are slightly higher than those in London. Areas of highest crime rates are in Fieldway and New Addington which correlates with the areas where levels of deprivation are higher. It is uncertain whether developments are likely to occur in these areas and whether design for safety measures would be incorporated in new developments.	-	Crime rates in the borough are slightly higher than those in London. Areas of highest crime rates are in Fieldway and New Addington. In this option, developments are not planned in these areas. Effect is likely to be long term	<i>Both options should be encouraged to consider safety by design, e.g. allow for natural surveillance and good lighting in public areas. Although option 1 may see new developments in areas of high crime rates, option 2 promotes growth elsewhere. These options don't specifically address the needs of these areas or how to reduce crime rates.</i>

**SA Objectives** **Option 1: Dispersed Growth (Growth limited by capacity of infrastructure)** **Option 2: A Concentrated Growth Corridor (growth enabled by investment in infrastructure)** **Recommendations**

The growth proposed in Croydon is dispersed across the whole Borough by making the most use of opportunity sites. It is largely a developer led, opportunistic approach, limited by the capacity of existing infrastructure.

New housing and commercial development is concentrated on Croydon Town Centre and along the A23 transport corridor, north to Norbury, north east to South Norwood and southward down through Waddon, Purley and Coulsdon.

2. To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community.

Overall, Croydon has a better level of attainment than London and national figures. However, educational attainment is lowest in Broad Green, Fieldway, New Addington, Norbury, Thornton Heath, Upper Norwood and West Thornton.

- Accessibility data shows that public transport to educational services is good, but could be improved. New housing could be developed in areas where there are insufficient educational facilities, resulting in increasing need to travel.

Effect: is likely to be long term

Overall, Croydon has a better level of attainment than London and national figures. However, educational attainment is lowest in Broad Green, Fieldway, New Addington, Norbury, Thornton Heath, Upper Norwood and West Thornton.

+/- Accessibility data shows that public transport to educational services is good, but could be improved. New developments in town centres would have better access to existing educational facilities but there may be pressure on existing capacity.

Effect is likely to be long term

*Option 2 is more likely to locate housing so it is near or accessible to educational facilities. Option 1 risks having housing developments in areas with poor access to educational facilities.*

*Ensure that development is within reach of suitable educational facilities.*

**SA Objectives**

Option 1: Dispersed Growth (Growth limited by capacity of infrastructure)	Option 2: A Concentrated Growth Corridor (growth enabled by investment in infrastructure)	Recommendations
---	---	-----------------

The growth proposed in Croydon is dispersed across the whole Borough by making the most use of opportunity sites. It is largely a developer led, opportunistic approach, limited by the capacity of existing infrastructure.

New housing and commercial development is concentrated on Croydon Town Centre and along the A23 transport corridor, north to Norbury, north east to South Norwood and southward down through Waddon, Purley and Coulsdon.

3. To improve health and well being for all and reduce health inequalities.

A high proportion of residents consider themselves to be in good health. Health inequality across the borough is linked with socio-economic background, ethnicity and employment activity. The most 'healthy' wards were all in the south: Selsdon and Ballards, Kenley, Sanderstead, Purley, Coulsdon East and Coulsdon West. The least 'healthy' were in the north and south east: Broad Green, Selhurst, West Thornton, Thornton Heath, Fieldway and New Addington.

-

Dispersed housing development could result in health services being inaccessible for some residents, adding to health inequalities in the less healthy areas. Unplanned development could also result in loss of open spaces, overdevelopment and increased congestion, which could have adverse impacts on health.

Effect is likely to be long term.

A high proportion of residents consider themselves to be in good health. Health inequality across the borough is linked with socio-economic background, ethnicity and employment activity. The most 'healthy' wards were all in the south: Selsdon and Ballards, Kenley, Sanderstead, Purley, Coulsdon East and Coulsdon West. The least 'healthy' were in the north and south east: Broad Green, Selhurst, West Thornton, Thornton Heath, Fieldway and New Addington.

+/-

Health services would be more accessible to new residents in the Croydon Town Centre and growth corridor (ie, Selsdon and Coulsdon) but increased density could put pressure on capacity. There is a risk that health services in outer areas may suffer as provision of health services are focused on growth areas.

Effect is likely to be long term.

*Option 2 is more likely to indirectly contribute to improvements in health and well being through reducing car travel and impacts on air quality, providing opportunities for walking to work and services. Health services in growth areas would be more accessible.*

*More open spaces, particularly areas of deficiency should be created. Pedestrian and cycling paths should be established within town centres.*

**SA Objectives**  
**Option 1: Dispersed Growth (Growth limited by capacity of infrastructure)**  
**Option 2: A Concentrated Growth Corridor (growth enabled by investment in infrastructure)**  
**Recommendations**

The growth proposed in Croydon is dispersed across the whole Borough by making the most use of opportunity sites. It is largely a developer led, opportunistic approach, limited by the capacity of existing infrastructure.

New housing and commercial development is concentrated on Croydon Town Centre and along the A23 transport corridor, north to Norbury, north east to South Norwood and southward down through Waddon, Purley and Coulsdon.

4. To provide greater choice and an appropriate mix of housing in terms of size, type and location.

Croydon must meet the requirements for 1,100 additional homes each year and provide greater choice, mixed use and a range of housing tenures, including affordable housing. In 2005, 19.9% of the borough housing stock did not meet the Decent Homes standards, with greatest concentrations of non decent homes in the Fieldway, Addington and Waddon wards. Regeneration projects in the Croydon Town Centre, Purley, New Addington, South Norwood and Coulsdon could provide the mechanism for additional homes. However, this developer led option would be uncoordinated and housing provision may not meet housing needs in terms of quantity and type of mix. Housing could be developed in areas which require increased travel to jobs, schools and services. Effect is likely to be long term

--

+/-

Croydon must meet the requirements for 1,100 additional homes each year and provide greater choice, mixed use and a range of housing tenures, including affordable housing. In 2010, 96% of the borough housing stock met the Decent Homes standards and the Borough is on track to achieve 2011 targets. This option will provide new housing development in the growth areas, which includes Waddon. Regeneration projects in the Croydon Town Centre, Purley, New Addington, South Norwood and Coulsdon could provide the mechanism for additional homes. However, housing needs outside the growth areas are not likely to be met. Effect is likely to be long term.

*Option 1 does not consider sustainable locations for housing. Option 2 is considered more likely to meet housing needs in terms of suitable types and numbers as development will be planned and not left to market forces. However, since the focus will be on the Croydon Town Centre and the growth corridor, housing needs in other areas may not be met. Housing needs in outlying areas need to be considered in the overall strategy for the borough.*



**SA Objectives**  
**Option 1: Dispersed Growth (Growth limited by capacity of infrastructure)**  
**Option 2: A Concentrated Growth Corridor (growth enabled by investment in infrastructure)**  
**Recommendations**

The growth proposed in Croydon is dispersed across the whole Borough by making the most use of opportunity sites. It is largely a developer led, opportunistic approach, limited by the capacity of existing infrastructure.

New housing and commercial development is concentrated on Croydon Town Centre and along the A23 transport corridor, north to Norbury, north east to South Norwood and southward down through Waddon, Purley and Coulsdon.

5. To ensure equal and fair access to opportunities, services and amenities, focusing on the most deprived areas.

- -

Almost half (42%) of the borough's population are satisfied with local services. A developer led approach, even if uncoordinated, may provide essential services. However, the adequacy of these services is uncertain and access to jobs and services to deprived areas would not be a priority.  
 Effect is likely to be medium to long term.

+/-

Almost half (42%) of the borough's population are satisfied with local services. Concentrating growth in town centres and transport corridors would provide new residents with access to existing services and facilities. However, an increase in population in these areas could put pressure on existing services. Since the focus of this option is on the growth corridor (west and Town Centre) and the deprived areas are in the north and eastern parts, there may be less attention to the facilities and services in these parts.  
 Effect is likely to be short term.

*High density development in option 2 would require adequate infrastructure to ensure that capacity meets needs.  
 For both options, there is a need to ensure that deprived areas are provided with adequate services.*

**SA Objectives**  
**Option 1: Dispersed Growth (Growth limited by capacity of infrastructure)**  
**Option 2: A Concentrated Growth Corridor (growth enabled by investment in infrastructure)**  
**Recommendations**

The growth proposed in Croydon is dispersed across the whole Borough by making the most use of opportunity sites. It is largely a developer led, opportunistic approach, limited by the capacity of existing infrastructure.

New housing and commercial development is concentrated on Croydon Town Centre and along the A23 transport corridor, north to Norbury, north east to South Norwood and southward down through Waddon, Purley and Coulsdon.

6. To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion.

Impacts uncertain. Contribution to community cohesion would depend on the scale and location of developments and the community infrastructure provided. The benefits offered by this option are more likely to occur on an ad hoc basis and the communities most in need may not benefit.

?

+/-

Increased development in the Croydon Town Centre and growth corridor will provide opportunities to create public realm spaces. Regeneration projects in Purley and Coulsdon are likely to improve the public realm which could have indirect benefits for community spirit if it helps to establish a greater sense of place. However, the most deprived areas, which are likely to be in most need of improvements in public realm and community facilities are in the north and eastern parts (New Addington, for example) and are unlikely to benefit. Effect is likely to be medium to long term..

*Creation of good quality public realm, community spaces and townscape will contribute to community spirit and cohesion. Option 1 should include creation of public realm or neighbourhood/community spaces and facilities in larger developments. Option 2 would support regeneration in Purley and Coulsdon. Regeneration plans have the potential to improve public realm. Strategies to enhance community spirit in the deprived areas should be considered along with these options.*

**SA Objectives**

Option 1: Dispersed Growth (Growth limited by capacity of infrastructure)	Option 2: A Concentrated Growth Corridor (growth enabled by investment in infrastructure)	Recommendations
---	---	-----------------

The growth proposed in Croydon is dispersed across the whole Borough by making the most use of opportunity sites. It is largely a developer led, opportunistic approach, limited by the capacity of existing infrastructure.

New housing and commercial development is concentrated on Croydon Town Centre and along the A23 transport corridor, north to Norbury, north east to South Norwood and southward down through Waddon, Purley and Coulsdon.

7. To ensure sustainable economic growth and business development to provide economic well being for all of the community.

Economic growth relies on growing and encouraging business and attracting inward investment for new office, leisure and retail developments. This option is likely to provide for business and retail development. However, the location and scale may not be the most sustainable or meet employment or business needs. It also has the potential to affect the vitality and vibrancy town centres, as out of town developments could occur.  
Effect likely to be long term.

Economic growth relies on growing and encouraging business and attracting inward investment for new office, leisure and retail developments. This option is expected to encourage increased business opportunities in the Croydon Town Centre and in centres along the growth corridor because of new commercial development in these areas and proximity to existing businesses. Businesses outside these areas may be adversely affected as investments are diverted to the growth areas.  
Effect likely to be long term.

*A strategy for concentrating development in the Croydon Town Centre and growth corridor as proposed in Option 2 should consider the effect on businesses outside these areas.*

8. To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents.

Unemployment in Croydon is lower than in London but it is higher than the national average. Highest unemployment can be found in the north of the borough and in the wards of Fieldway and New Addington. With this unplanned option, new commercial development could be located in areas which are not accessible to those seeking employment.

Unemployment in Croydon is lower than in London but it is higher than the national average. Highest unemployment can be found in the north of the borough and in the wards of Fieldway and New Addington. Commercial development and new housing will be located in the Croydon Town Centre and along the A23 growth corridor (Norbury, South Norwood, Waddon, Purley and Coulsdon), which makes it likely that employment opportunities will be accessible to existing and new residents in these areas. However, areas of high unemployment (Fieldway and New Addington) which are not within the growth corridor may not benefit from this option.  
Effect likely to be long term.

*Improving employment opportunities in areas of high unemployment should be addressed by the growth options. This could be by providing good transport links to employment areas or by promoting suitable businesses to locate in these areas. Promote training programmes so that residents have the right skills required by businesses.*

**SA Objectives**  
**Option 1: Dispersed Growth (Growth limited by capacity of infrastructure)**  
**Option 2: A Concentrated Growth Corridor (growth enabled by investment in infrastructure)**  
**Recommendations**

The growth proposed in Croydon is dispersed across the whole Borough by making the most use of opportunity sites. It is largely a developer led, opportunistic approach, limited by the capacity of existing infrastructure.

New housing and commercial development is concentrated on Croydon Town Centre and along the A23 transport corridor, north to Norbury, north east to South Norwood and southward down through Waddon, Purley and Coulsdon.

9. To promote economic vitality.

A developer led and dispersed development approach is unlikely to concentrate development in town centres. This approach is therefore not expected to promote economic vitality in town centres or growth in business or retail. Effect is likely to be medium term.

-

This option will contribute to the vitality of the Croydon Town Centre and areas along the growth corridor (Norbury, south Norwood, Waddon, Purley and Coulsdon). However, other areas outside of this growth corridor are likely to suffer through lack of investment.

+/-

Effect is likely to be medium to long term.

*Option 2 will improve vitality in the Croydon Town Centre and the centres along the growth corridor. Reducing crime and improving safety levels are likely to contribute to vitality.*

*However, concentrating development in these areas could result in underinvestment in other parts of the Borough.*

*There is a need to consider improving economic vitality in other parts of the Borough.*

**SA Objectives**  
**Option 1: Dispersed Growth (Growth limited by capacity of infrastructure)**  
**Option 2: A Concentrated Growth Corridor (growth enabled by investment in infrastructure)**  
**Recommendations**

The growth proposed in Croydon is dispersed across the whole Borough by making the most use of opportunity sites. It is largely a developer led, opportunistic approach, limited by the capacity of existing infrastructure.

New housing and commercial development is concentrated on Croydon Town Centre and along the A23 transport corridor, north to Norbury, north east to South Norwood and southward down through Waddon, Purley and Coulsdon.

10. To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, where possible.

There are three Sites of Special Scientific Interest and 81 sites of biodiversity importance in Croydon (with non statutory designations). There would be increased pressure to develop in Greenfield sites, which would have an adverse impact on biodiversity and habitats. Opportunities for enhancement of biodiversity sites from uncoordinated development will be less likely.  
 -  
 Effects are likely to be short term.

+/-

Concentrating developments in the Croydon Town Centre and along the transport corridor are likely to relieve pressure on Greenfield sites and open spaces, protecting biodiversity and habitats. However, the growth corridor is already an area of deficiency in nature and open spaces. Further development has the potential to reduce open spaces and impact biodiversity and existing habitats.  
 Effects are likely to be short term.

*All developments should consider the potential for biodiversity in brownfield sites and implement mitigation measures where necessary.*  
*Vacant areas of land should be considered for public open space, particularly in areas of open space deficiency, where possible. Links to other open spaces to form part of a green infrastructure network should be explored.*  
*The delivery of environmental enhancements should be sought in all new developments where possible.*

**SA Objectives**  
**Option 1: Dispersed Growth (Growth limited by capacity of infrastructure)**  
**Option 2: A Concentrated Growth Corridor (growth enabled by investment in infrastructure)**  
**Recommendations**

The growth proposed in Croydon is dispersed across the whole Borough by making the most use of opportunity sites. It is largely a developer led, opportunistic approach, limited by the capacity of existing infrastructure.

New housing and commercial development is concentrated on Croydon Town Centre and along the A23 transport corridor, north to Norbury, north east to South Norwood and southward down through Waddon, Purley and Coulsdon.

11. To ensure that a network of diverse, good quality open spaces is provided.

-

The Greater London Authority classed 20% of the Borough as 'areas of deficiency'. These areas are in the west and north-west of the borough. There will be pressure to develop open spaces, including spaces in the above mentioned areas. Developer led and dispersed development would make it more difficult to establish a coherent network of open spaces and their linkages.  
 Effects are likely to be short to medium term.

+/-

The Greater London Authority classed 20% of the borough as 'areas of deficiency'. These areas are in the west and north-west of the borough. This option will concentrate development in the Croydon Town Centre and along A23, which are areas of deficiency to nature. This will help protect open spaces in other parts of the Borough but open spaces in the corridor would be under threat.  
 Effects are likely to be medium to long term.

*Both options should explore opportunities to create, protect and enhance a network of open spaces.*

12. To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features.

-/?

There are 13 designated Conservation Areas, Metropolitan Open land and Metropolitan Green Belt in Croydon. This option would be uncoordinated and so may have a negative impact on townscape. There will be limited investment in good quality public realm. This approach is likely to focus on greenfield sites, which are easier to develop than brownfield ones, resulting in negative impacts on the landscape. However, developments will still have to regard SPG 12 (Landscape Design), which has specifications and criteria relating to landscape design.  
 Effects are likely to be long term.

+/?

There are 13 designated Conservation Areas, Metropolitan Open land and Metropolitan Green Belt in Croydon. This option will help conserve landscape features, since development is likely to occur in the Croydon Town Centre and transport corridor. However, enhancement of townscape would depend on the design or masterplan for the town centre.  
 Effects are likely to be medium to long term.

*While preserving statutory sites, it is important that the wider landscape is protected and enhanced. Regenerating Croydon Town Centre and the other centres along the growth corridor provides opportunities to improve townscape..*

**SA Objectives**

Option 1: Dispersed Growth (Growth limited by capacity of infrastructure)		Option 2: A Concentrated Growth Corridor (growth enabled by investment in infrastructure)	Recommendations
---	--	---	-----------------

The growth proposed in Croydon is dispersed across the whole Borough by making the most use of opportunity sites. It is largely a developer led, opportunistic approach, limited by the capacity of existing infrastructure.

New housing and commercial development is concentrated on Croydon Town Centre and along the A23 transport corridor, north to Norbury, north east to South Norwood and southward down through Waddon, Purley and Coulsdon.

13. To protect and enhance the Borough's cultural and heritage resources.

Croydon has 13 designated Conservation Areas, six scheduled ancient monuments, 134 listed buildings, local areas of special character and registered parks and gardens located throughout the borough. This approach is not expected to provide enhancement to heritage resources although existing policies on heritage resources will provide protection.

-

Effects are likely to be short term.

?

Croydon has 13 designated Conservation Areas, six scheduled ancient monuments, 134 listed buildings, local areas of special character and registered parks and gardens located throughout the borough.

Development will put pressure on cultural and heritage assets and their settings in the Croydon Town Centre and growth corridor. For example, there are listed buildings in the Town Centre and scheduled monuments in Coulsdon.

Effects are likely to be short to medium term.

*New development will put increasing pressure on cultural heritage assets and the effects on the features and their setting should be considered during the policy and option stages of planning. Cultural heritage assets should be conserved and it possible, enhanced. Option 2 should consider Conservation Area Appraisals and Management Plans for South Norwood. Option 2 is more likely to consider impacts and propose enhancement on heritage than Option 1, which would be market led.*

**SA Objectives**

Option 1: Dispersed Growth (Growth limited by capacity of infrastructure)	Option 2: A Concentrated Growth Corridor (growth enabled by investment in infrastructure)	Recommendations
---	---	-----------------

The growth proposed in Croydon is dispersed across the whole Borough by making the most use of opportunity sites. It is largely a developer led, opportunistic approach, limited by the capacity of existing infrastructure.

New housing and commercial development is concentrated on Croydon Town Centre and along the A23 transport corridor, north to Norbury, north east to South Norwood and southward down through Waddon, Purley and Coulsdon.

<p>14. To improve, protect and manage water resources and improve water quality.</p>	<p>Tributaries of the River Wandle are the main water courses in the area. These tributaries are natural and canalised. The South Norwood Lake is man made but is part of the water features of the borough. Development could generate increased surface water runoff, with potential to contribute to pollution of water resources.</p> <p>-</p> <p>There will be increased water consumption from new developments, which may not incorporate reduced water use technologies.</p> <p>Effects are likely to be long term.</p>	<p>Tributaries of the River Wandle are the main water courses in the area. These tributaries are natural and canalised. The South Norwood Lake is man made but is part of the water features of the borough. Increased water run off from new developments, such as in South Norwood, could have the potential for pollution of water resources. High density and large scale developments are likely to increase water consumption.</p> <p>-</p> <p>Effects are likely to be long term.</p>	<p><i>Ensure that reduced water technologies should be incorporated into new developments. Requiring Code for Sustainable Homes level 4 rating and Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method (BREEAM) 'excellent' should be required of all new developments.</i></p>
<p>15. To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change.</p>	<p>Significant surface water flooding has occurred in parts of the Borough. In 2007, Beddington, West Barnes, Addiscombe and Wadden experienced flooding. Some of these flood risk areas could be developed.</p> <p>-</p> <p>Effects are likely to be medium to long term.</p>	<p>Significant surface water flooding has occurred in parts of the Borough. Intensity of development in the Croydon Town Centre could result in increased surface water run off, putting pressure on the storm water drainage.</p> <p>-</p> <p>Effects likely to be medium to long term.</p>	<p><i>Ensure that all new developments incorporate Sustainable Urban Drainage (SUDs). Undertake a flood risk assessment study in line with the preparation of the Core Strategy and Site Specific Allocations to assess the effects of the options and policies on flood risk.</i></p>



**SA Objectives**  
**Option 1: Dispersed Growth (Growth limited by capacity of infrastructure)**  
**Option 2: A Concentrated Growth Corridor (growth enabled by investment in infrastructure)**  
**Recommendations**

The growth proposed in Croydon is dispersed across the whole Borough by making the most use of opportunity sites. It is largely a developer led, opportunistic approach, limited by the capacity of existing infrastructure.

New housing and commercial development is concentrated on Croydon Town Centre and along the A23 transport corridor, north to Norbury, north east to South Norwood and southward down through Waddon, Purley and Coulsdon.

16. To protect and improve air quality.

The Borough was declared an Air Quality Management Area in 2002 for NO<sub>2</sub> and PM<sub>10</sub>.  
 There is a risk, that development could occur in locations without good access to public transport and as a result, there could be increased use of cars which could contribute to greenhouse gas emissions.  
 - -  
 Effects likely to be medium to long term.

The Borough was declared an Air Quality Management Area in 2002 for NO<sub>2</sub> and PM<sub>10</sub>.  
 Higher density commercial and housing development is likely to occur in the Croydon Town Centre and along the A23 transport corridor. Having new residents near employment sites is likely to reduce the need to commute to jobs and facilities. This is expected to reduce air pollution from vehicles. However, new developments along the A23 could encourage more car use.  
 +  
 Effects are likely to be short to medium term.

*Improve public transport and infrastructure in and to the growth areas. Provide pedestrian and cycling facilities in the Croydon Town Centre and other centres.*

**SA Objectives**

Option 1: Dispersed Growth (Growth limited by capacity of infrastructure)	Option 2: A Concentrated Growth Corridor (growth enabled by investment in infrastructure)	Recommendations
---	---	-----------------

The growth proposed in Croydon is dispersed across the whole Borough by making the most use of opportunity sites. It is largely a developer led, opportunistic approach, limited by the capacity of existing infrastructure.

New housing and commercial development is concentrated on Croydon Town Centre and along the A23 transport corridor, north to Norbury, north east to South Norwood and southward down through Waddon, Purley and Coulsdon.

17. To reduce energy consumption and promote energy efficiency.

Each Croydon household produces more CO<sub>2</sub> emissions than the average London household per year. The main sectors that significantly contribute to these emissions are domestic, followed by industry and transport.

The incorporation of energy efficient features or energy regeneration measures in developments is unlikely.

-

Effects are likely to be long term.

?

Each Croydon household produces more CO<sub>2</sub> emissions than the average London household per year. The main sectors that significantly contribute to these emissions are domestic, followed by industry and transport.

Energy efficient measures could be considered in new developments.

*Option 2 is more likely to address energy requirements. It provides an opportunity to explore linking homes to a decentralised local energy network, as in the Croydon Town Centre.*

*For both options, energy efficient measures, community heating systems, combined heat and power and energy action zones should be encouraged. .*

*A proportion of energy requirements from new developments should be provided from on site renewable sources.*

**SA Objectives**  
**Option 1: Dispersed Growth (Growth limited by capacity of infrastructure)**  
**Option 2: A Concentrated Growth Corridor (growth enabled by investment in infrastructure)**  
**Recommendations**

The growth proposed in Croydon is dispersed across the whole Borough by making the most use of opportunity sites. It is largely a developer led, opportunistic approach, limited by the capacity of existing infrastructure.

New housing and commercial development is concentrated on Croydon Town Centre and along the A23 transport corridor, north to Norbury, north east to South Norwood and southward down through Waddon, Purley and Coulsdon.

18. To promote efficient and prudent use of land and natural resources and promote waste minimisation.

Croydon has approximately 4% of total Borough area classed as previously developed land (PDL) and available for development. Currently, the percentage of new homes built on PDL is 99%, which is significantly higher than those of London for all uses of PDL. Croydon therefore makes good use of PDL and this is likely to continue with this option.

+/?

The use of sustainable natural resources is uncertain. New developments are likely to increase use of resources.

Croydon produces less household waste per head than the national average, but recycling and composting rates are low. However, this option, which will result in dispersed development, is not likely to provide appropriate waste management infrastructure to new developments.

Effects are likely to be long term.

Croydon has approximately 4% of total Borough area classed as PDL and available for development. Currently, the percentage of new homes built on PDL is 99%, which is significantly higher than those of London for all uses of PDL. Croydon therefore makes good use of PDL and this option is likely to develop brownfield sites.

+ +/?

In addition, high density development, proposed in this option, makes efficient use of land. However, new developments will require increased use of resources.

Croydon produces less household waste per head than the national average, but recycling and composting rates are low. This option, which focuses growth in particular areas, has the opportunity to provide waste management infrastructure in those areas.

Effects are likely to be long term.

*Both options would use PDL whether for housing or employment. However, all development should consider the potential for biodiversity in brownfield sites and implement mitigation measures where necessary.*

*In areas of open space deficiency, consider using PDL as community open space, with links to the green space network, if possible.*

*Both options should adopt measures to reduce consumption of materials and resources, improve waste recovery and recycling.*

19. To promote sustainable construction and design.

Housing and commercial development will require considerable use of natural resources.

-

The level of use of recycled materials is uncertain.

Effects are likely to be short to medium term.

Developing sites for housing, employment and community facilities as well as supporting infrastructure will all require use of natural resources. The level of use of recycled materials is uncertain.

-

Effects are likely to be short to medium term.

*Both options will require the use of natural resources. New developments should be encouraged to achieve Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4 rating and/or BREEAM 'excellent rating.'*

**SA Objectives**  
**Option 1: Dispersed Growth (Growth limited by capacity of infrastructure)**  
**Option 2: A Concentrated Growth Corridor (growth enabled by investment in infrastructure)**  
**Recommendations**

The growth proposed in Croydon is dispersed across the whole Borough by making the most use of opportunity sites. It is largely a developer led, opportunistic approach, limited by the capacity of existing infrastructure.

New housing and commercial development is concentrated on Croydon Town Centre and along the A23 transport corridor, north to Norbury, north east to South Norwood and southward down through Waddon, Purley and Coulsdon.

20. To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes of transport.

Croydon is relatively well connected with central London and neighbouring boroughs by National Rail, Croydon Tramlink and buses. Areas in the centre and north of the borough along major transport arteries have good access to transport links. However, in general, there is high reliance on personal vehicles and the National Rail network.

- - This option, which is more likely to result in dispersed development, is likely to encourage in increased car use to access jobs and services. Effects are likely to be long term.

Croydon is relatively well connected with central London and neighbouring boroughs by National Rail, Croydon Tramlink and buses. Areas in the centre and north of the borough along major transport arteries have good access to transport links. However, in general, there is high reliance on personal vehicles and the National Rail network.

++ This option promotes housing and commercial developments in the Croydon Town Centre, which provides an opportunity to reduce travel to work and services. In addition, the centre has good public transport links to neighbouring areas and central London with good access to jobs and services. However, developments along the A23 could encourage car use, although these areas are also served by rail.

Effects are likely to be long term.

*Option 2 provides opportunities to reduce travel to work for residents in new developments in the Croydon Town Centre. Likewise, a mixed use developments in the growth corridor are likely to reduce travel to work.*

*Both options should provide for cycling or pedestrian pathways to encourage cycling and walking.*

*Promote a high quality environment that supports active travel.*

*Encourage home working and locating high trip generating development in areas of good transport accessibility.*

## Appendix E2: Appraisal of Modified Growth Strategy and Options

This Appendix presents the findings of the assessment of the Strategic Options against the SA Objectives in a matrix format.

Table E2-1, E2-2, E2-3 and E2-4 all use the notation and terminology below to show the results of the assessment.

Major Positive Impact	This option contributes substantially to the achievement of the SA Objective	++
Positive Impact	This option contributes partially to the achievement of the SA Objective but not completely.	+
Neutral/ No Impact	There is no clear relationship between the option and/or the achievement of the SA Objective or the relationship is negligible.	0
Positive and negative outcomes	The option has a combination of both positive and negative contributions to the achievement of the SA Objective.	+/-
Uncertain outcome	It is not possible to determine the nature of the impact as there may be too many external factors that would influence the appraisal or the impact may depend heavily upon implementation at the local level. More information is required to assess the impacts.	?
Negative Impact	The option is partially detrimental to the achievement of the SA Objective.	-
Major Negative Impact	This option is substantially detrimental to the achievement of the SA Objective	--

**Table E2-1: Appraisal of Modified Spatial Strategy against SA Objectives**

SA Objectives	Towards a Preferred Spatial Strategy	
	CS1 Modified Spatial Strategy	
	Three approaches (Renewal and Growth, Managed Change, Conservation and Enhancement) are combined in each spatial management area. Direct growth on places with concentrations of existing infrastructure investment that either have the capacity to grow, or where further sustainable investment is possible.	
	Score	Commentary
1. To reduce crime, opportunities for crime and fear of crime.	?	Development in regeneration areas could have a positive impact on crime as it provides opportunities to incorporate safety by design measures. However, this may only affect certain areas and there is no specific reference to addressing crime in CS1 spatial strategy.
2. To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community.	0	The spatial strategy focuses mainly on directing growth to the Metropolitan Centre, district and local centres and strategic sites – East Croydon and Cane Hill and does not include educational facilities. CS 5, one of the strategy options, addresses education and skills.
3. To improve health and wellbeing for all and reduce health inequalities.	+/-	The strategy will direct growth and intensification in areas of high accessibility (Centre and Environs). This would result in denser development, with potential negative effects in terms of health through overcrowding and stress on current infrastructure and services. However, accessibility of services may be improved with higher densities. Conservation and enhancement of areas should safeguard open and recreational spaces and have health benefits.
4. To provide greater choice and appropriate mix of housing in terms of size, type and location.	++	CS1 provides for an approximate increase of 19,000 new homes by 2031, with the Metropolitan Centre providing 10,000 new homes. These homes will be a mix of single and family dwellings. Other homes will be located in town centres with high transport accessibility. Identified Cane Hill as a strategic location for new housing and jobs.
5. To ensure equal and fair access to opportunities, services and amenities, focusing on the most deprived areas.	+	The strategy proposes that family sized homes will be built in the Metropolitan Centre and that this will require the development of infrastructure and support facilities for children, which are currently lacking in the Metropolitan Centre.
6. To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion.	+	Providing new community facilities may help foster community cohesion in the long-term in the Metropolitan Centre.
7. To ensure sustainable economic growth and business development to provide economic wellbeing for all the community.	+	The strategy promotes growth in Croydon Metropolitan Centre and along sites along the A23, which have good transport links. Strategic site allocations The strategy envisions the creation of 15,000 new jobs, with 7,500 jobs in the Metropolitan Centre. A hierarchy of town centres has been identified and it is envisaged that new homes and jobs will be directed to town centres with high public transport accessibility. Cane Hill has been identified as a strategic location for new homes and jobs.
8. To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents.	?	The strategy proposes new development and intensification in areas of high accessibility, so employment opportunities would be accessible but these opportunities are in town centres and along the A23. The most deprived areas are in Fieldway and Addington, which are in the eastern part of the borough
9. To promote economic vitality.	+	Growth and development in the Croydon Metropolitan Centre and District Centres: Addiscombe, Coulsdon, New Addington, Norbury, Purley, Seldon, South Norwood,

SA Objectives	Towards a Preferred Spatial Strategy	
	CS1 Modified Spatial Strategy	
	Three approaches (Renewal and Growth, Managed Change, Conservation and Enhancement) are combined in each spatial management area. Direct growth on places with concentrations of existing infrastructure investment that either have the capacity to grow, or where further sustainable investment is possible.	
	Score	Commentary
		Thornton Heath, Upper Norwood/Crystal Palace and Local Centres will contribute to economic vitality in those centres.
10. To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, if possible.	-	The spatial strategy focuses on growth areas and recognises the presence of the Green Belt as a constraint. However, CS1 does not address biodiversity. Biodiversity is considered in CS13.
11. To ensure that a network of diverse, good quality open spaces is provided.	-	The strategy aims to direct growth to places with concentrations of existing infrastructure and identifies possible strategic site allocations. CS1 does not refer to open spaces except as that spatial options for growth in Croydon are constrained by national and regional policies for green space protection. It suggests that <i>“land currently protected as open space would need to be considered for development.”</i> Although CS 13 applies to green spaces and CS9 concerns public realm, it is recommended that open spaces should be considered within CS1.
12. To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features.	+	One of the approaches in the strategy is to identify areas proposed for conservation. This theme is further developed in the strategy option CS8.
13. To protect and enhance the borough’s cultural and heritage resources.	+	The strategy proposes to limit the amount of change to areas, such as Crystal Palace and other Conservation Areas so as not to alter the character of an area, which would include cultural and heritage resources. This theme is further developed in CS8.
14. To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources.	-	The strategy proposes growth and new developments (housing, employment and business premises) are likely to increase water consumption. Although CS12 seeks water efficiency through the Code for Sustainable and BREEAM standards, there will be increase in water use. CS13 seeks improvements to Blue Ribbon Network, particularly River Wandle and Norbury Brook which may improve water quality.
15. To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change.	+/?	The strategy identifies areas of flood risk and recognises that in sites along the A23, especially Purley, infrastructure is required to address flood risk before development could be accommodated.
16. To protect and improve air quality.	+	The strategy promotes and supports new development and intensification in areas of high accessibility, which should reduce car journeys and consequently, transport related CO2 emissions.
17. To reduce energy and consumption and promote energy efficiency.	-	The strategy promotes growth and the increase in housing, industrial, business and commercial activities are expected to increase energy use. Although strategic option CS12 seeks to reduce energy use through Code for Sustainability Homes and BREEAM requirements and promotion of renewable energy generation and district energy and heat networks, it is likely that there will be a net increase in energy use due to the level of development proposed.
18. To promote efficient and prudent	+	The strategy proposes intensification in Croydon Metropolitan Area, Purley and Coulsdon, which could encourage development in previously developed land. However,

SA Objectives	Towards a Preferred Spatial Strategy	
	CS1 Modified Spatial Strategy	
	Three approaches (Renewal and Growth, Managed Change, Conservation and Enhancement) are combined in each spatial management area. Direct growth on places with concentrations of existing infrastructure investment that either have the capacity to grow, or where further sustainable investment is possible.	
	Score	Commentary
use of land and natural resources and promote waste minimisation.		development will still require the use of resources.
19. To promote sustainable construction and design.	?	The spatial strategy does not refer to sustainable construction and design.
20. To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes of transport.	+	The strategy proposes development and growth along areas of high accessibility – Croydon Metropolitan Centre and along A23 – in Purley and Coulsdon.
Recommendations	The spatial strategy CS1 promotes growth in jobs and housing and proposes that these would take place initially in the Metropolitan Centre and in other town centres and local centres. The strategy also refers to three approaches – renewal and growth, managed change and conservation and enhancement for the four management areas. It would have been helpful if more information was provided on the four management areas and the needs of each area. CS1 focused on the growth in the Metropolitan Centre and put forward a hierarchy of town centres but it was not clear how each of the approaches would be implemented in the management areas. Also, although other strategic options are presented (CS 2 to CS14 on particular topics, some detail on the strategy options (open space, community facilities, etc) should have been included within CS1. In addition, details on how the growth could be achieved sustainably should be included in the spatial strategy. More detail is required relating to the location and types of facilities to be provided in housing developments.	



**Table E2-2: Appraisal of Strategic Options within ‘A Place of Opportunity’**

SA Objectives	A Place of Opportunity									
	CS2 Homes		CS3 Industrial Locations		CS4 Enterprise Locations		CS5 Education and Skills		CS6 Culture	
	Delivery of at least 19,000 new housing units by 2031. Options for mix of tenure, size and typologies to be determined based on land capacity for each of the 16 management areas.		Continued strong protection for industrial and warehousing activities within Employment areas. Allow for limited new residential activity in these areas. For non Employment Area premises well served by public transport, protect industrial warehousing activities but allow D1 and D2 uses and limited residential activity. Provide additional workshop/studio capacity in town centres.		Adopt Mayor’s London Plan town centre hierarchy. In addition to the Croydon Metropolitan Centre (CMC), New Enterprise Centres (New South Quarter, Portland Rd, Crystal Palace, Heathfield, BRIT School and Selhurst Park and Innovation Park at Cane Hill to be developed. Greater homeworking facilitated. Develop opportunities relating to assets beyond the borough boundary.		Education facilities will be directed to areas of greatest demand and high public transport accessibility. Identify further sites within town centres and industrial sites with high public transport accessibility. Work with academic institutions to attract university campuses in Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Cane Hill. Provide specialist and new learning facilities. Deliver learning facilities in libraries and community facilities.		Existing assets to be updated. New facilities to combine traditional sports, arts and culture. Night time economy to be more diversified. Workshop space to be developed to promote creative clusters.	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
1. To reduce crime, opportunities for crime and fear of crime.	?	There is insufficient detail relating to the design and standards of housing.	+	Housing provision in employment areas would allow natural surveillance, which may help reduce crime, particularly after working hours.	?	Maintaining employment areas purely for business will restrict the amount of active time, which may encourage criminal activity outside office hours. Consider mixed use developments.	+	Providing people with skills may improve opportunities for employment in the long term and therefore help reduce crime.	-	Increasing night time businesses and activities may increase opportunities for crime. Safety measures would be required – good lighting, surveillance, etc. to prevent crime.
2. To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community.	?	Insufficient detail regarding educational facilities relating to housing areas.	0	No obvious effects.	0	No obvious effects.	++	Providing educational facilities will contribute strongly to this objective, particularly as the strategy will direct facilities to areas of greatest demand.	+	New arts and cultural facilities could contribute to learning.

SA Objectives	A Place of Opportunity									
	CS2 Homes		CS3 Industrial Locations		CS4 Enterprise Locations		CS5 Education and Skills		CS6 Culture	
	Delivery of at least 19,000 new housing units by 2031. Options for mix of tenure, size and typologies to be determined based on land capacity for each of the 16 management areas.		Continued strong protection for industrial and warehousing activities within Employment areas. Allow for limited new residential activity in these areas. For non Employment Area premises well served by public transport, protect industrial warehousing activities but allow D1 and D2 uses and limited residential activity. Provide additional workshop/studio capacity in town centres.		Adopt Mayor's London Plan town centre hierarchy. In addition to the Croydon Metropolitan Centre (CMC), New Enterprise Centres (New South Quarter, Portland Rd, Crystal Palace, Heathfield, BRIT School and Selhurst Park and Innovation Park at Cane Hill to be developed. Greater homeworking facilitated. Develop opportunities relating to assets beyond the borough boundary.		Education facilities will be directed to areas of greatest demand and high public transport accessibility. Identify further sites within town centres and industrial sites with high public transport accessibility. Work with academic institutions to attract university campuses in Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Cane Hill. Provide specialist and new learning facilities. Deliver learning facilities in libraries and community facilities.		Existing assets to be updated. New facilities to combine traditional sports, arts and culture. Night time economy to be more diversified. Workshop space to be developed to promote creative clusters.	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
3. To improve health and wellbeing for all and reduce health inequalities.	?	Insufficient detail relating to housing standards.	0	No obvious effects.	0	No obvious effects.	0	No obvious effects	+	Providing sports and leisure facilities will be beneficial to health.
4. To provide greater choice and appropriate mix of housing in terms of size, type and location.	++	Family housing to be provided in the Metropolitan Centre. Half of housing to be delivered to be suitable for families. Possible proportion for family and non family housing identified for the each of the 16 places in Croydon.	+	This strategy allows for new residential provision in employment areas and non employment area premises and is therefore likely to contribute to the housing stock.	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects.
5. To ensure equal and fair access to opportunities, services and amenities, focusing on the most	?	Facilities are to be provided in Metropolitan Centre but more information required on	+	Allowing housing in employment areas increases opportunities for employment for	0	No obvious effects.	+	Providing educational facilities near public transport facilities will improve access.	+	New cultural, sports and arts facilities will increase access to amenities and services.

SA Objectives	A Place of Opportunity									
	CS2 Homes		CS3 Industrial Locations		CS4 Enterprise Locations		CS5 Education and Skills		CS6 Culture	
	Delivery of at least 19,000 new housing units by 2031. Options for mix of tenure, size and typologies to be determined based on land capacity for each of the 16 management areas.		Continued strong protection for industrial and warehousing activities within Employment areas. Allow for limited new residential activity in these areas. For non Employment Area premises well served by public transport, protect industrial warehousing activities but allow D1 and D2 uses and limited residential activity. Provide additional workshop/studio capacity in town centres.		Adopt Mayor's London Plan town centre hierarchy. In addition to the Croydon Metropolitan Centre (CMC), New Enterprise Centres (New South Quarter, Portland Rd, Crystal Palace, Heathfield, BRIT School and Selhurst Park and Innovation Park at Cane Hill to be developed. Greater homeworking facilitated. Develop opportunities relating to assets beyond the borough boundary.		Education facilities will be directed to areas of greatest demand and high public transport accessibility. Identify further sites within town centres and industrial sites with high public transport accessibility. Work with academic institutions to attract university campuses in Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Cane Hill. Provide specialist and new learning facilities. Deliver learning facilities in libraries and community facilities.		Existing assets to be updated. New facilities to combine traditional sports, arts and culture. Night time economy to be more diversified. Workshop space to be developed to promote creative clusters.	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
deprived areas.		services and amenities to be provided in housing areas. Although CS7 lists the types of facilities and services to be provided, information on where these would be provided should be included.		residents.						
6. To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion.	?	Provision of community facilities and amenity could encourage community cohesion. Although CS9 provides for public realms and CS 7 for community facilities, it is uncertain as to what community facilities will	0	No obvious effects.	0	No obvious effects.	0	No obvious effects	+	New community facilities will provide venues for people to meet and may encourage greater community cohesion. Promoting cultural activities is likely to contribute to community cohesion.

SA Objectives	A Place of Opportunity									
	CS2 Homes		CS3 Industrial Locations		CS4 Enterprise Locations		CS5 Education and Skills		CS6 Culture	
	Delivery of at least 19,000 new housing units by 2031. Options for mix of tenure, size and typologies to be determined based on land capacity for each of the 16 management areas.		Continued strong protection for industrial and warehousing activities within Employment areas. Allow for limited new residential activity in these areas. For non Employment Area premises well served by public transport, protect industrial warehousing activities but allow D1 and D2 uses and limited residential activity. Provide additional workshop/studio capacity in town centres.		Adopt Mayor's London Plan town centre hierarchy. In addition to the Croydon Metropolitan Centre (CMC), New Enterprise Centres (New South Quarter, Portland Rd, Crystal Palace, Heathfield, BRIT School and Selhurst Park and Innovation Park at Cane Hill to be developed. Greater homeworking facilitated. Develop opportunities relating to assets beyond the borough boundary.		Education facilities will be directed to areas of greatest demand and high public transport accessibility. Identify further sites within town centres and industrial sites with high public transport accessibility. Work with academic institutions to attract university campuses in Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Cane Hill. Provide specialist and new learning facilities. Deliver learning facilities in libraries and community facilities.		Existing assets to be updated. New facilities to combine traditional sports, arts and culture. Night time economy to be more diversified. Workshop space to be developed to promote creative clusters.	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		be provided in housing developments.								
7. To ensure sustainable economic growth and business development to provide economic wellbeing for all the community.	0	No obvious effects.	+	Protection of industrial and warehousing activities will contribute positively to this SA Objective.	+	Promoting business opportunities in CMC and other locations could result in new businesses locating in the area. Promoting home working provides more flexible working conditions.	+/-	Providing educational facilities could improve the borough's skills base. Utilising industrial areas and town centre sites for educational facilities may reduce sites for employment.	+	This strategy supports cultural and leisure businesses, which will contribute to economic growth.
8. To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents.	+/?	Providing housing in town centres would make jobs more accessible. More information is required as to how many jobs are expected in the	+	Allowing limited new residential activities in employment areas will improve access to employment opportunities. This would	+/-	Promoting CMC, Enterprise and Opportunities Centres and the Specialist Innovation Park in Cane Hill, which are outside the centres	+	Improving the skills base of residents will increase opportunities for employment. Specialist training facilities could support	+	This strategy will increase opportunities for employment in the sports, leisure and cultural sectors.

SA Objectives	A Place of Opportunity									
	CS2 Homes		CS3 Industrial Locations		CS4 Enterprise Locations		CS5 Education and Skills		CS6 Culture	
	Delivery of at least 19,000 new housing units by 2031. Options for mix of tenure, size and typologies to be determined based on land capacity for each of the 16 management areas.		Continued strong protection for industrial and warehousing activities within Employment areas. Allow for limited new residential activity in these areas. For non Employment Area premises well served by public transport, protect industrial warehousing activities but allow D1 and D2 uses and limited residential activity. Provide additional workshop/studio capacity in town centres.		Adopt Mayor's London Plan town centre hierarchy. In addition to the Croydon Metropolitan Centre (CMC), New Enterprise Centres (New South Quarter, Portland Rd, Crystal Palace, Heathfield, BRIT School and Selhurst Park and Innovation Park at Cane Hill to be developed. Greater homeworking facilitated. Develop opportunities relating to assets beyond the borough boundary.		Education facilities will be directed to areas of greatest demand and high public transport accessibility. Identify further sites within town centres and industrial sites with high public transport accessibility. Work with academic institutions to attract university campuses in Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Cane Hill. Provide specialist and new learning facilities. Deliver learning facilities in libraries and community facilities.		Existing assets to be updated. New facilities to combine traditional sports, arts and culture. Night time economy to be more diversified. Workshop space to be developed to promote creative clusters.	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		management areas and what jobs will be available in the deprived areas such as Addington and Fieldway.		also increase the supply of land/premises for community related activities.		will increase access to employment in those areas. However, most of the areas are in the northern part of the borough, except for Cane Hill, which is on the south east. Deprived areas such as Fieldway and New Addington are in the south east, so are not likely to benefit from local employment opportunities. Homeworking increases access to employment opportunities in all areas.		residents in starting new enterprises.		

SA Objectives	A Place of Opportunity									
	CS2 Homes		CS3 Industrial Locations		CS4 Enterprise Locations		CS5 Education and Skills		CS6 Culture	
	Delivery of at least 19,000 new housing units by 2031. Options for mix of tenure, size and typologies to be determined based on land capacity for each of the 16 management areas.		Continued strong protection for industrial and warehousing activities within Employment areas. Allow for limited new residential activity in these areas. For non Employment Area premises well served by public transport, protect industrial warehousing activities but allow D1 and D2 uses and limited residential activity. Provide additional workshop/studio capacity in town centres.		Adopt Mayor's London Plan town centre hierarchy. In addition to the Croydon Metropolitan Centre (CMC), New Enterprise Centres (New South Quarter, Portland Rd, Crystal Palace, Heathfield, BRIT School and Selhurst Park and Innovation Park at Cane Hill to be developed. Greater homeworking facilitated. Develop opportunities relating to assets beyond the borough boundary.		Education facilities will be directed to areas of greatest demand and high public transport accessibility. Identify further sites within town centres and industrial sites with high public transport accessibility. Work with academic institutions to attract university campuses in Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Cane Hill. Provide specialist and new learning facilities. Deliver learning facilities in libraries and community facilities.		Existing assets to be updated. New facilities to combine traditional sports, arts and culture. Night time economy to be more diversified. Workshop space to be developed to promote creative clusters.	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
9. To promote economic vitality.	0	No obvious effects	+	Additional workshops and studios in town centres will contribute to vitality. Also, there could be improved vitality in employment areas through their protection.	+	Promoting employment opportunities in CMC and the Enterprise Centres is likely to improve economic vitality in CMC, Coulsdon and the other centres.	+	Increased educational provision could have benefits in the long term by attracting knowledge based investors.	+	Diversification of the night time economy and promotion of cultural and sports activities will contribute to vitality in town centres.
10. To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, if possible.	+/-	Locating housing in areas of intensification and town centres are likely to protect open spaces. However, if housing is to be developed in open spaces, these are likely to have a negative impact on biodiversity.	+	Protecting employment areas will reduce pressure to develop in open spaces, such as the Green Belt.	?	New development for enterprise has the potential to impact on biodiversity, depending on their location. Open spaces and even previously developed land have biodiversity value.	?	Providing new educational facilities may increase pressure to develop on open spaces.	0	No obvious effects.
11. To ensure that a	?	More detail is required	0	No obvious effects	?	Development of New	?	Identifying new sites for	?	Developing facilities for

SA Objectives	A Place of Opportunity									
	CS2 Homes		CS3 Industrial Locations		CS4 Enterprise Locations		CS5 Education and Skills		CS6 Culture	
	Delivery of at least 19,000 new housing units by 2031. Options for mix of tenure, size and typologies to be determined based on land capacity for each of the 16 management areas.		Continued strong protection for industrial and warehousing activities within Employment areas. Allow for limited new residential activity in these areas. For non Employment Area premises well served by public transport, protect industrial warehousing activities but allow D1 and D2 uses and limited residential activity. Provide additional workshop/studio capacity in town centres.		Adopt Mayor's London Plan town centre hierarchy. In addition to the Croydon Metropolitan Centre (CMC), New Enterprise Centres (New South Quarter, Portland Rd, Crystal Palace, Heathfield, BRIT School and Selhurst Park and Innovation Park at Cane Hill to be developed. Greater homeworking facilitated. Develop opportunities relating to assets beyond the borough boundary.		Education facilities will be directed to areas of greatest demand and high public transport accessibility. Identify further sites within town centres and industrial sites with high public transport accessibility. Work with academic institutions to attract university campuses in Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Cane Hill. Provide specialist and new learning facilities. Deliver learning facilities in libraries and community facilities.		Existing assets to be updated. New facilities to combine traditional sports, arts and culture. Night time economy to be more diversified. Workshop space to be developed to promote creative clusters.	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
network of diverse, good quality open spaces is provided.		regarding housing developments and whether these will be required to provide for open spaces or public realm.				Enterprise Centres outside town centres may impact on open spaces in these areas (such as Crystal Palace, Selhurst Park)		facilities to include educational open spaces will ensure that open spaces would not be built on. However, educational facilities may occupy part of open space.		cultural activities may put pressure on open spaces.
12. To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features.	?	The Growth Strategy CS1 suggests that in areas, such as Crystal Palace, the approach will be to conserve and enhance. It is presumed that housing development will follow this approach. However, approach for housing	0	Existing employment areas are not located within Conservation Areas.	?	Depends on the design of the proposed developments, particularly in Crystal Palace.	0	No obvious effects	?	Depends on the design of the new facilities.

SA Objectives	A Place of Opportunity									
	CS2 Homes		CS3 Industrial Locations		CS4 Enterprise Locations		CS5 Education and Skills		CS6 Culture	
	Delivery of at least 19,000 new housing units by 2031. Options for mix of tenure, size and typologies to be determined based on land capacity for each of the 16 management areas.		Continued strong protection for industrial and warehousing activities within Employment areas. Allow for limited new residential activity in these areas. For non Employment Area premises well served by public transport, protect industrial warehousing activities but allow D1 and D2 uses and limited residential activity. Provide additional workshop/studio capacity in town centres.		Adopt Mayor's London Plan town centre hierarchy. In addition to the Croydon Metropolitan Centre (CMC), New Enterprise Centres (New South Quarter, Portland Rd, Crystal Palace, Heathfield, BRIT School and Selhurst Park and Innovation Park at Cane Hill to be developed. Greater homeworking facilitated. Develop opportunities relating to assets beyond the borough boundary.		Education facilities will be directed to areas of greatest demand and high public transport accessibility. Identify further sites within town centres and industrial sites with high public transport accessibility. Work with academic institutions to attract university campuses in Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Cane Hill. Provide specialist and new learning facilities. Deliver learning facilities in libraries and community facilities.		Existing assets to be updated. New facilities to combine traditional sports, arts and culture. Night time economy to be more diversified. Workshop space to be developed to promote creative clusters.	
	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>
		within each management area needs to be more clearly defined.								
13. To protect and enhance the borough's cultural and heritage resources.	?	Although the overall growth strategy proposes to conserve and enhance particular areas, more detail is required on the implications of proposed housing provision.	+	The strategy includes proposals for allowing D1 and D2 uses, which includes concert hall and other cultural venues, which could contribute to the borough's cultural resources.	+	Creative industries are planned for Crystal Palace Enterprise Centre, so it is expected that it would contribute positively to this SA Objective.	0	No obvious effects	+	Developing cultural facilities should contribute to resources.
14. To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources.	-	Water consumption is likely to increase due to housing development. Although the application of Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4 under CS	-	Water consumption is likely to increase with new housing, industrial and warehousing developments.	-	Water consumption is likely to increase with new developments.	0	No obvious effects.	0	No obvious effects.



SA Objectives	A Place of Opportunity									
	CS2 Homes		CS3 Industrial Locations		CS4 Enterprise Locations		CS5 Education and Skills		CS6 Culture	
	Delivery of at least 19,000 new housing units by 2031. Options for mix of tenure, size and typologies to be determined based on land capacity for each of the 16 management areas.		Continued strong protection for industrial and warehousing activities within Employment areas. Allow for limited new residential activity in these areas. For non Employment Area premises well served by public transport, protect industrial warehousing activities but allow D1 and D2 uses and limited residential activity. Provide additional workshop/studio capacity in town centres.		Adopt Mayor's London Plan town centre hierarchy. In addition to the Croydon Metropolitan Centre (CMC), New Enterprise Centres (New South Quarter, Portland Rd, Crystal Palace, Heathfield, BRIT School and Selhurst Park and Innovation Park at Cane Hill to be developed. Greater homeworking facilitated. Develop opportunities relating to assets beyond the borough boundary.		Education facilities will be directed to areas of greatest demand and high public transport accessibility. Identify further sites within town centres and industrial sites with high public transport accessibility. Work with academic institutions to attract university campuses in Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Cane Hill. Provide specialist and new learning facilities. Deliver learning facilities in libraries and community facilities.		Existing assets to be updated. New facilities to combine traditional sports, arts and culture. Night time economy to be more diversified. Workshop space to be developed to promote creative clusters.	
	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>
		12 will include measures to reduce water consumption, there will still be a net increase.								
15. To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change.	?	Housing development is proposed in flood risk areas, such as Purley once infrastructure required to ameliorate flood risk has been completed. Also, CS12 proposes using SuDS, green/brown roofs to reduce water run off and open spaces for flood water storage. The effectiveness of these	?	Sites along the A23 and especially Purley and Waddon, are at risk of flooding. Further development in the area may increase flood risk. However, CS1 makes a commitment that infrastructure to reduce flood risk will be developed before further development in this area. Additional information on	-	Intensification of development in CMC would increase flood risk. Cross references to C12 and more information on flood risk measures should be provided.	0	No obvious effects.	0	No obvious effects.

SA Objectives	A Place of Opportunity									
	CS2 Homes		CS3 Industrial Locations		CS4 Enterprise Locations		CS5 Education and Skills		CS6 Culture	
	Delivery of at least 19,000 new housing units by 2031. Options for mix of tenure, size and typologies to be determined based on land capacity for each of the 16 management areas.		Continued strong protection for industrial and warehousing activities within Employment areas. Allow for limited new residential activity in these areas. For non Employment Area premises well served by public transport, protect industrial warehousing activities but allow D1 and D2 uses and limited residential activity. Provide additional workshop/studio capacity in town centres.		Adopt Mayor's London Plan town centre hierarchy. In addition to the Croydon Metropolitan Centre (CMC), New Enterprise Centres (New South Quarter, Portland Rd, Crystal Palace, Heathfield, BRIT School and Selhurst Park and Innovation Park at Cane Hill to be developed. Greater homeworking facilitated. Develop opportunities relating to assets beyond the borough boundary.		Education facilities will be directed to areas of greatest demand and high public transport accessibility. Identify further sites within town centres and industrial sites with high public transport accessibility. Work with academic institutions to attract university campuses in Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Cane Hill. Provide specialist and new learning facilities. Deliver learning facilities in libraries and community facilities.		Existing assets to be updated. New facilities to combine traditional sports, arts and culture. Night time economy to be more diversified. Workshop space to be developed to promote creative clusters.	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		measures in reducing flood risk is uncertain.		flood risk in employment areas and measures to be implemented to reduce flood risk should be provided.						
16. To protect and improve air quality.	?	Housing development is proposed in areas with high transport accessibility, such as the Metropolitan Centres, District Centres and Local Centres. Jobs will also be located in these areas, so that travelling by private vehicles may be less and transport related emissions could be	+	Providing housing in employment areas will reduce travel and car use, which would have a positive impact on air quality	+	Promoting enterprise development in CMC and the centres would provide opportunities for local residents, avoiding commuting and related increase in travelling and air pollution.	0	No obvious effects.	0	No obvious effects.

SA Objectives	A Place of Opportunity									
	CS2 Homes		CS3 Industrial Locations		CS4 Enterprise Locations		CS5 Education and Skills		CS6 Culture	
	Delivery of at least 19,000 new housing units by 2031. Options for mix of tenure, size and typologies to be determined based on land capacity for each of the 16 management areas.		Continued strong protection for industrial and warehousing activities within Employment areas. Allow for limited new residential activity in these areas. For non Employment Area premises well served by public transport, protect industrial warehousing activities but allow D1 and D2 uses and limited residential activity. Provide additional workshop/studio capacity in town centres.		Adopt Mayor's London Plan town centre hierarchy. In addition to the Croydon Metropolitan Centre (CMC), New Enterprise Centres (New South Quarter, Portland Rd, Crystal Palace, Heathfield, BRIT School and Selhurst Park and Innovation Park at Cane Hill to be developed. Greater homeworking facilitated. Develop opportunities relating to assets beyond the borough boundary.		Education facilities will be directed to areas of greatest demand and high public transport accessibility. Identify further sites within town centres and industrial sites with high public transport accessibility. Work with academic institutions to attract university campuses in Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Cane Hill. Provide specialist and new learning facilities. Deliver learning facilities in libraries and community facilities.		Existing assets to be updated. New facilities to combine traditional sports, arts and culture. Night time economy to be more diversified. Workshop space to be developed to promote creative clusters.	
	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>
		reduced. This option could be strengthened by specifying development in areas of high <b>public</b> transport accessibility.								
17. To reduce energy consumption and promote energy efficiency.	-	New housing developments provide opportunities for the uptake of energy efficiency or renewable energy technologies through Code for Sustainable Homes standards and proposals for heat and power networks in the Metropolitan Centres and	-	Increase in industrial activities will increase energy use. Warehousing and distribution activities will also increase energy use.	-	Increase in economic activities will increase energy use.	-	New facilities will use additional energy. C12 requires BREEAM 'very good' standards for non residential buildings, which would include educational ones. This option should incorporate sustainability requirements to ensure that resource usage is	0	No obvious effects

SA Objectives	A Place of Opportunity									
	CS2 Homes		CS3 Industrial Locations		CS4 Enterprise Locations		CS5 Education and Skills		CS6 Culture	
	Delivery of at least 19,000 new housing units by 2031. Options for mix of tenure, size and typologies to be determined based on land capacity for each of the 16 management areas.		Continued strong protection for industrial and warehousing activities within Employment areas. Allow for limited new residential activity in these areas. For non Employment Area premises well served by public transport, protect industrial warehousing activities but allow D1 and D2 uses and limited residential activity. Provide additional workshop/studio capacity in town centres.		Adopt Mayor's London Plan town centre hierarchy. In addition to the Croydon Metropolitan Centre (CMC), New Enterprise Centres (New South Quarter, Portland Rd, Crystal Palace, Heathfield, BRIT School and Selhurst Park and Innovation Park at Cane Hill to be developed. Greater homeworking facilitated. Develop opportunities relating to assets beyond the borough boundary.		Education facilities will be directed to areas of greatest demand and high public transport accessibility. Identify further sites within town centres and industrial sites with high public transport accessibility. Work with academic institutions to attract university campuses in Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Cane Hill. Provide specialist and new learning facilities. Deliver learning facilities in libraries and community facilities.		Existing assets to be updated. New facilities to combine traditional sports, arts and culture. Night time economy to be more diversified. Workshop space to be developed to promote creative clusters.	
	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>
		district centres. However, new housing provision is likely to result in greater use of energy.						minimised.		
18. To promote efficient and prudent use of land and natural resources and promote waste minimisation.	-	New housing provision is likely to result in the use of land and resources. However, intensification and reuse of previously developed land has the potential to reduce impact.	+/-	Allowing residential use in employment areas, which are not required for industrial or warehousing use, would contribute to efficient use of land. However, any development will require use of resources.	+/-	Intensification of use in CMC and other centres will promote efficient use of land. However, any new development will use resources. There may be increase in waste production through packaging, etc.	+	Proposes to use industrial areas and town centres for educational purposes, which includes previously developed land. Innovation Centre to be built in Cane Hill, which was a previously developed land.	+/-	This strategy provides an opportunity to use previously developed land for cultural or sports facilities. Combining traditional sports, arts and leisure facilities will be an efficient approach to the use of resources. However, providing cultural facilities will still involve the use of resources.

SA Objectives	A Place of Opportunity									
	CS2 Homes		CS3 Industrial Locations		CS4 Enterprise Locations		CS5 Education and Skills		CS6 Culture	
	Delivery of at least 19,000 new housing units by 2031. Options for mix of tenure, size and typologies to be determined based on land capacity for each of the 16 management areas.		Continued strong protection for industrial and warehousing activities within Employment areas. Allow for limited new residential activity in these areas. For non Employment Area premises well served by public transport, protect industrial warehousing activities but allow D1 and D2 uses and limited residential activity. Provide additional workshop/studio capacity in town centres.		Adopt Mayor's London Plan town centre hierarchy. In addition to the Croydon Metropolitan Centre (CMC), New Enterprise Centres (New South Quarter, Portland Rd, Crystal Palace, Heathfield, BRIT School and Selhurst Park and Innovation Park at Cane Hill to be developed. Greater homeworking facilitated. Develop opportunities relating to assets beyond the borough boundary.		Education facilities will be directed to areas of greatest demand and high public transport accessibility. Identify further sites within town centres and industrial sites with high public transport accessibility. Work with academic institutions to attract university campuses in Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Cane Hill. Provide specialist and new learning facilities. Deliver learning facilities in libraries and community facilities.		Existing assets to be updated. New facilities to combine traditional sports, arts and culture. Night time economy to be more diversified. Workshop space to be developed to promote creative clusters.	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
19. To promote sustainable construction and design.	+	This option does not refer to housing standards but CS12 requires Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4 for new developments. This option should refer to housing standards and requirements for sustainable design and construction and cross reference to CS12.	?	CS12 requires BREEAM 'excellent' standard for non residential buildings. Requirements for industrial and warehousing buildings in terms of sustainability should be provided.	+/?	C12 requires BREEAM 'excellent' standard for non residential buildings. More information on the standards and sustainability features that would be required for innovation centres should be provided.	+	C12 requires BREEAM 'excellent' standard for non residential buildings, including schools.	+	C12 requires BREEAM 'excellent' standard for non residential buildings and 'very good' standards for refurbishments.
20. To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes of transport.	+	Intensification of housing provision and locating housing in town centres and sites near public transport will contribute to this SA Objective. In	+	Locating new residential provision in employment areas will improve access to work for residents.	+	Locating enterprises in CMC and other centres, which are accessible by public transport is likely to contribute positively to this SA Objective.	++	New facilities are to be built in areas of high public transport accessibility.	+	It is likely that cultural facilities will be developed in centres (such as Fairfield Hall in CMC) with high transport accessibility.

SA Objectives	A Place of Opportunity									
	CS2 Homes		CS3 Industrial Locations		CS4 Enterprise Locations		CS5 Education and Skills		CS6 Culture	
	Delivery of at least 19,000 new housing units by 2031. Options for mix of tenure, size and typologies to be determined based on land capacity for each of the 16 management areas.		Continued strong protection for industrial and warehousing activities within Employment areas. Allow for limited new residential activity in these areas. For non Employment Area premises well served by public transport, protect industrial warehousing activities but allow D1 and D2 uses and limited residential activity. Provide additional workshop/studio capacity in town centres.		Adopt Mayor's London Plan town centre hierarchy. In addition to the Croydon Metropolitan Centre (CMC), New Enterprise Centres (New South Quarter, Portland Rd, Crystal Palace, Heathfield, BRIT School and Selhurst Park and Innovation Park at Cane Hill to be developed. Greater homeworking facilitated. Develop opportunities relating to assets beyond the borough boundary.		Education facilities will be directed to areas of greatest demand and high public transport accessibility. Identify further sites within town centres and industrial sites with high public transport accessibility. Work with academic institutions to attract university campuses in Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Cane Hill. Provide specialist and new learning facilities. Deliver learning facilities in libraries and community facilities.		Existing assets to be updated. New facilities to combine traditional sports, arts and culture. Night time economy to be more diversified. Workshop space to be developed to promote creative clusters.	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		addition, the design of housing areas provides opportunities to encourage cycling and walking.								Workshop spaces to be developed to promote clusters are also likely to be in town centres.
<b>Recommendations</b>	To improve sustainability performance, consider Safety by Design to address SA Objective 1 and Code for Sustainable Homes level 4 or 5 to address SA Objective 19. Reference to housing standards should also be provided within this option.		Greater flexibility in allowing mixed use will benefit SA Objectives 8 and 20 by increasing opportunities and access. It would also make use of land not required for employment (SA Objective 18) but ensure that employment land is not lost so that there would be a negative impact on the economy (SA Objective 7). Sustainability standards should be incorporated into the strategy option.		Require 'safety by design' measures in developments in Enterprise Centres to improve SA Objective 1. Include sustainability requirements for enterprise centre developments. BREEAM 'very good' or 'excellent' standards should be required. Use of public transport facilities, walking and cycling routes to these enterprise centres should be encouraged.		'Excellent' BREEAM standards for the education facilities should be provided to improve SA Objective 19.		The new facilities and diversification of night time economy have the potential to contribute to the SA social objectives by improving amenity. However, safety and security in the design of new facilities, particularly those used at night time should be considered.	

**Table E2-3: Appraisal of Strategic options within ‘A Place to Belong Strategy’**

SA Objectives	A Place to Belong							
	CS7 Community Facilities		CS8 Heritage and the Built Environment		CS9 The Public Realm		CS 10 Community Safety	
	Integrating facilities to promote interaction between communities. Public services to be co-located in buildings; shared community facilities; play spaces close to town centres. Need for new generation of health facilities (dentistry, maternity and community) and better local access to services. Affordable and better access to leisure and sporting facilities.		Proposals for development and built environment to consider the need to retain heritage and townscape assets. Conservation Area Appraisals and Management Plans to be prepared for all Conservation Areas, with more detailed appraisals for areas likely to have significant changes. Statements to be completed for Local Areas of Special Character. Heritage assets are identified, recorded and kept in a register to ensure value is identified.		A public realm framework will be developed to include a public realm design guide SPD. Key private sector and public realm to be identified. Major development sites to be identified. Public realms to be accessible, well connected and attractive, with local character and identity led design. Multi-use spaces.		Focus on short term enforcement measures to be supplemented by the need to ensure the design of new buildings and their relationships with other development contributes towards improving public safety. Social design approach and design of public realm and buildings to support improved security and management.	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
1. To reduce crime, opportunities for crime and fear of crime.	+	Mix of facilities and proximity to residential areas will increase natural surveillance, which may help reduce opportunities for crime.	0	No obvious effects	?	Need to address crime in the framework and SPD. More detail is required on measures to address crime and anti- social behaviour, since these are issues in some areas such as the Croydon Metropolitan Centre.	+	Incorporating safety in the design of new developments is likely to reduce opportunities for crime
2. To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community.	+	Providing opportunities for co-locating community provision such as libraries with new school buildings will improve access to these facilities.	0	No obvious effects.	0	No obvious effects.	0	No obvious effects.
3. To improve health and wellbeing for all and reduce health inequalities.	+	Co-locating health facilities with new school buildings may improve access.	0	No obvious effects.	+	Public realms have the potential to improve well-being by providing places where people can meet and socialise. There could also be an	+	Safety in the community would have health benefits.

SA Objectives	A Place to Belong							
	CS7 Community Facilities		CS8 Heritage and the Built Environment		CS9 The Public Realm		CS 10 Community Safety	
	Integrating facilities to promote interaction between communities. Public services to be co-located in buildings; shared community facilities; play spaces close to town centres. Need for new generation of health facilities (dentistry, maternity and community) and better local access to services. Affordable and better access to leisure and sporting facilities.		Proposals for development and built environment to consider the need to retain heritage and townscape assets. Conservation Area Appraisals and Management Plans to be prepared for all Conservation Areas, with more detailed appraisals for areas likely to have significant changes. Statements to be completed for Local Areas of Special Character. Heritage assets are identified, recorded and kept in a register to ensure value is identified.		A public realm framework will be developed to include a public realm design guide SPD. Key private sector and public realm to be identified. Major development sites to be identified. Public realms to be accessible, well connected and attractive, with local character and identity led design. Multi-use spaces.		Focus on short term enforcement measures to be supplemented by the need to ensure the design of new buildings and their relationships with other development contributes towards improving public safety. Social design approach and design of public realm and buildings to support improved security and management.	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
						increase in walking as a result of an enhanced public realm.		
4. To provide greater choice and appropriate mix of housing in terms of size, type and location.	0	No obvious effects. The reference to a range of housing types should be in the housing strategy.	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects.	0	No obvious effects.
5. To ensure equal and fair access to opportunities, services and amenities, focusing on the most deprived areas.	?	The reference to housing types should be amended to refer to the different community facilities to be provided to people of all ages.	0	No obvious effects.	+	This option provides for easily accessible public realms with clear footways.	+	A safe environment will improve access to services and amenity.
6. To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion.	+	Provision of facilities which would be accessible to residents would contribute to community cohesion.	+	Protecting Conservation Areas and their character would contribute positively to pride in the community and sense of belonging.	+	This strategy is likely to contribute to community cohesion by providing a place or area where people can meet.	0	Community safety will not necessarily lead to community cohesion.
7. To ensure sustainable economic growth and	0	No obvious effects.	+	Protecting and enhancing heritage in Conservations may attract	+	Attractive public realms may encourage businesses to locate in	+	Safety may encourage businesses



SA Objectives	A Place to Belong							
	CS7 Community Facilities		CS8 Heritage and the Built Environment		CS9 The Public Realm		CS 10 Community Safety	
	Integrating facilities to promote interaction between communities. Public services to be co-located in buildings; shared community facilities; play spaces close to town centres. Need for new generation of health facilities (dentistry, maternity and community) and better local access to services. Affordable and better access to leisure and sporting facilities.		Proposals for development and built environment to consider the need to retain heritage and townscape assets. Conservation Area Appraisals and Management Plans to be prepared for all Conservation Areas, with more detailed appraisals for areas likely to have significant changes. Statements to be completed for Local Areas of Special Character. Heritage assets are identified, recorded and kept in a register to ensure value is identified.		A public realm framework will be developed to include a public realm design guide SPD. Key private sector and public realm to be identified. Major development sites to be identified. Public realms to be accessible, well connected and attractive, with local character and identity led design. Multi-use spaces.		Focus on short term enforcement measures to be supplemented by the need to ensure the design of new buildings and their relationships with other development contributes towards improving public safety. Social design approach and design of public realm and buildings to support improved security and management.	
	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>
business development to provide economic wellbeing for all the community.				businesses to the area.		the borough.		to locate in the area.
8. To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents.	?	There will some employment opportunities in the community facilities but whether these will be filled by local people is uncertain.	0	No obvious effects.	0	No obvious effects. However, promoting public realm improvements in employment areas may encourage people to walk to work so that these would be more accessible.	0	No obvious effects
9. To promote economic vitality.	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects.	+	Attractive public realm may encourage visitors to the area which could benefit the economy in the long-term.	+	Community safety may improve economic vitality as it may encourage visitors to come to the area.
10. To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, if possible.	+	Intensification of community facilities in town centres is likely to protect open spaces.	0	No obvious effects.	?	Depends on the design of these public places –whether they would include open spaces and landscaped areas.	0	No obvious effects.
11. To ensure that a network of diverse, good	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects.	?	Uncertain if these public realms will be	+	Having a safety strategy may contribute to delivering high quality

SA Objectives	A Place to Belong							
	CS7 Community Facilities		CS8 Heritage and the Built Environment		CS9 The Public Realm		CS 10 Community Safety	
	Integrating facilities to promote interaction between communities. Public services to be co-located in buildings; shared community facilities; play spaces close to town centres. Need for new generation of health facilities (dentistry, maternity and community) and better local access to services. Affordable and better access to leisure and sporting facilities.		Proposals for development and built environment to consider the need to retain heritage and townscape assets. Conservation Area Appraisals and Management Plans to be prepared for all Conservation Areas, with more detailed appraisals for areas likely to have significant changes. Statements to be completed for Local Areas of Special Character. Heritage assets are identified, recorded and kept in a register to ensure value is identified.		A public realm framework will be developed to include a public realm design guide SPD. Key private sector and public realm to be identified. Major development sites to be identified. Public realms to be accessible, well connected and attractive, with local character and identity led design. Multi-use spaces.		Focus on short term enforcement measures to be supplemented by the need to ensure the design of new buildings and their relationships with other development contributes towards improving public safety. Social design approach and design of public realm and buildings to support improved security and management.	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
quality open spaces is provided.						part of the open space network.		spaces which are safe.
12. To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features.	?	The impact on the townscape would depend on the design of these community facilities. High quality design could contribute positively to the townscape.	+	Protecting Conservation Area characters and ensuring that proposals consider townscape assets will contribute positively to the townscape.	+	Attractive public realm will contribute to the value of the townscape and may incorporate landscape features.	0	No obvious effects
13. To protect and enhance the borough's cultural and heritage resources.	0	No obvious effects.	+	Proposals will need to consider heritage assets, Conservation Area Appraisals and Management Plans will contribute positively to preserving heritage assets.	?	Public realm improvements provide an opportunity to enhance cultural and heritage resources but would depend on the design.	0	No obvious effects
14. To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources.	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects.	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects.
15. To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change.	0	No obvious effects.	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects.
16. To protect and improve	+	The strategy proposes to co-locate	0	No obvious effects	?	Open spaces can contribute to	0	No obvious effects.

SA Objectives	A Place to Belong							
	CS7 Community Facilities		CS8 Heritage and the Built Environment		CS9 The Public Realm		CS 10 Community Safety	
	Integrating facilities to promote interaction between communities. Public services to be co-located in buildings; shared community facilities; play spaces close to town centres. Need for new generation of health facilities (dentistry, maternity and community) and better local access to services. Affordable and better access to leisure and sporting facilities.		Proposals for development and built environment to consider the need to retain heritage and townscape assets. Conservation Area Appraisals and Management Plans to be prepared for all Conservation Areas, with more detailed appraisals for areas likely to have significant changes. Statements to be completed for Local Areas of Special Character. Heritage assets are identified, recorded and kept in a register to ensure value is identified.		A public realm framework will be developed to include a public realm design guide SPD. Key private sector and public realm to be identified. Major development sites to be identified. Public realms to be accessible, well connected and attractive, with local character and identity led design. Multi-use spaces.		Focus on short term enforcement measures to be supplemented by the need to ensure the design of new buildings and their relationships with other development contributes towards improving public safety. Social design approach and design of public realm and buildings to support improved security and management.	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
air quality.		public services so that they are conveniently located in accessible locations and buildings will be shared by various community services. This may reduce vehicle travel and transport related emissions.				improving air quality by reducing the 'heat island' effect but this would depend on the design and whether there would be trees and vegetation.		
17. To reduce energy consumption and promote energy efficiency.	+	It is likely that new developments for community facilities will be required to meet BREEAM 'very good' standards, as required by CS12.	?	CS12 provides for major refurbishments of existing non residential buildings or conversions to achieve BREEAM 'very good' standard. Extensions to residential buildings will have to meet 'BREEAM Domestic Refurbishment' standard. However, the application of these standards to listed buildings is uncertain.	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects
18. To promote efficient and prudent use of land and	+	Promoting shared community facilities and co-locating community	0	No obvious effects.	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects

SA Objectives	A Place to Belong							
	CS7 Community Facilities		CS8 Heritage and the Built Environment		CS9 The Public Realm		CS 10 Community Safety	
	Integrating facilities to promote interaction between communities. Public services to be co-located in buildings; shared community facilities; play spaces close to town centres. Need for new generation of health facilities (dentistry, maternity and community) and better local access to services. Affordable and better access to leisure and sporting facilities.		Proposals for development and built environment to consider the need to retain heritage and townscape assets. Conservation Area Appraisals and Management Plans to be prepared for all Conservation Areas, with more detailed appraisals for areas likely to have significant changes. Statements to be completed for Local Areas of Special Character. Heritage assets are identified, recorded and kept in a register to ensure value is identified.		A public realm framework will be developed to include a public realm design guide SPD. Key private sector and public realm to be identified. Major development sites to be identified. Public realms to be accessible, well connected and attractive, with local character and identity led design. Multi-use spaces.		Focus on short term enforcement measures to be supplemented by the need to ensure the design of new buildings and their relationships with other development contributes towards improving public safety. Social design approach and design of public realm and buildings to support improved security and management.	
	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>
natural resources and promote waste minimisation.		provision provides for a more efficient use of land and resources.						
19. To promote sustainable construction and design.	+	CS12 provides for BREEAM 'very good, standard for non residential buildings, which would include community facilities.	?	CS12 provides for major refurbishments of existing non residential buildings or conversions to achieve BREEAM 'very good' standard. Extensions to residential buildings will have to meet 'BREEAM Domestic Refurbishment' standard. However, the application of these standards to listed buildings is uncertain.	+	This strategy option aspires to efficient use of materials and design.	0	No obvious effects
20. To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes of transport.	+/?	Co-locating public services in buildings that are conveniently located for people and providing shared common facilities in accessible locations will contribute to efficient patterns of movement.	0	No obvious effects.	+	Linking public realms may encourage walking by making routes more attractive to members of the public.	+	Safety in the community may encourage walking.

SA Objectives	A Place to Belong							
	CS7 Community Facilities		CS8 Heritage and the Built Environment		CS9 The Public Realm		CS 10 Community Safety	
	Integrating facilities to promote interaction between communities. Public services to be co-located in buildings; shared community facilities; play spaces close to town centres. Need for new generation of health facilities (dentistry, maternity and community) and better local access to services. Affordable and better access to leisure and sporting facilities.		Proposals for development and built environment to consider the need to retain heritage and townscape assets. Conservation Area Appraisals and Management Plans to be prepared for all Conservation Areas, with more detailed appraisals for areas likely to have significant changes. Statements to be completed for Local Areas of Special Character. Heritage assets are identified, recorded and kept in a register to ensure value is identified.		A public realm framework will be developed to include a public realm design guide SPD. Key private sector and public realm to be identified. Major development sites to be identified. Public realms to be accessible, well connected and attractive, with local character and identity led design. Multi-use spaces.		Focus on short term enforcement measures to be supplemented by the need to ensure the design of new buildings and their relationships with other development contributes towards improving public safety. Social design approach and design of public realm and buildings to support improved security and management.	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
<b>Recommendations</b>		This strategy relates to community facilities. The reference to “a wide range of housing types...” refers to housing to be provided. This should be amended to reflect the provision of community facilities to all residents, who may be of different life stages. More information should be provided as to what ‘accessible and located conveniently for people’s day to day needs’ means. Will the facilities be accessible by public transport or will they be within walking/cycling distance? Will these facilities be provided in town centres? What about people who live outside town centres will the facilities still be as accessible?		This strategy option will contribute positively to townscape and heritage SA Objectives. More detail is required on how developments can be achieved taking into account sustainability and resources use.		The framework will provide a structured approach by identifying areas where public realms are needed and so maximise benefits. The SPD will provide the guidance to the design of these areas, to ensure that they are attractive places. More detail is required on how sustainability issues will be addressed in the design of these places. Consider linking public realm spaces to maximise benefits.		Safety considerations could be incorporated more effectively in the other strategies, such as housing and employment by including safety by design measures within those strategies.

**Table E2-4: Appraisal of strategic options within ‘A Place with a Sustainable Future’**

SA Objectives	A Place with a Sustainable Future							
	CS11 Transport and Movement		CS12 Climate Change, CO <sub>2</sub> and Water Management		CS13 Green Grid and Rivers		CS 14 Waste Reduction and Management	
	New infrastructure provision and network improvements (improved interchanges and pedestrian links to West Croydon station, increased capacity and new pedestrian bridge at East Croydon station, junction improvements and support extension of tram system. Improvements to travel choice, information and awareness.		New build residential development should be built to Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4. New non residential development should be built to BREEAM ‘excellent’. Conversion and refurbishment and extensions to residential buildings to meet high standards of ‘BREEAM Domestic Refurbishment’ standard. Major refurbishment of non residential buildings to meet BREEAM ‘very good’ standard. Heat and power networks to be established in Metropolitan Centre and districts centres with high heat density. In flood zones, use of SUDs, green roofs, living walls and management of surface water run off.		Provide new and/or enhance public open spaces. Provide public access along watercourses and green areas, link to path and cycle route network. Provide a range of recreational uses and landscapes. Provide new and or enhance existing wildlife sites, reducing areas of deficiency. Manage water collection, cleansing and flood risk through multi-functional spaces.		Work with partners to prepare a Joint Waste Management Plan. Safeguard existing waste sites and support redevelopment of existing sites to maximise throughput. Increase recycling rates to 32% in 2010, improve services and raise awareness of waste minimisation, re-use and recycling to increase recycling rate by 2015. The Council will require integrated, well designed recycling facilities to be incorporated into all new developments, where appropriate	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
1. To reduce crime, opportunities for crime and fear of crime.	+	Supports provision of safety and security facilities for people at bus and tram stops, rail stations and along pedestrian routes	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects
2. To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community.	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects
3. To improve health and wellbeing for all and reduce health inequalities.	+	Providing cycle routes may encourage cycling, which in turn, would have a beneficial effect on health.	0	No obvious effects	+	Providing cycling and pedestrian routes as well as recreational uses may encourage people to exercise, which would have health benefits.	0	No obvious effects

SA Objectives	A Place with a Sustainable Future							
	CS11 Transport and Movement		CS12 Climate Change, CO <sub>2</sub> and Water Management		CS13 Green Grid and Rivers		CS 14 Waste Reduction and Management	
	New infrastructure provision and network improvements (improved interchanges and pedestrian links to West Croydon station, increased capacity and new pedestrian bridge at East Croydon station, junction improvements and support extension of tram system. Improvements to travel choice, information and awareness.		New build residential development should be built to Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4. New non residential development should be built to BREEAM 'excellent'. Conversion and refurbishment and extensions to residential buildings to meet high standards of 'BREEAM Domestic Refurbishment' standard. Major refurbishment of non residential buildings to meet BREEAM 'very good' standard. Heat and power networks to be established in Metropolitan Centre and districts centres with high heat density. In flood zones, use of SUDs, green roofs, living walls and management of surface water run off.		Provide new and/or enhance public open spaces. Provide public access along watercourses and green areas, link to path and cycle route network. Provide a range of recreational uses and landscapes. Provide new and or enhance existing wildlife sites, reducing areas of deficiency. Manage water collection, cleansing and flood risk through multi-functional spaces.		Work with partners to prepare a Joint Waste Management Plan. Safeguard existing waste sites and support redevelopment of existing sites to maximise throughput. Increase recycling rates to 32% in 2010, improve services and raise awareness of waste minimisation, re-use and recycling to increase recycling rate by 2015. The Council will require integrated, well designed recycling facilities to be incorporated into all new developments, where appropriate	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
4. To provide greater choice and appropriate mix of housing in terms of size, type and location.	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects
5. To ensure equal and fair access to opportunities, services and amenities, focusing on the most deprived areas.	+	Improving public transport, interchange and pedestrian links to West Croydon station and a new pedestrian bridge to East Croydon station would help improve access.	0	No obvious effects	+	Providing new open spaces and green infrastructure in areas of deficiency would improve access to nature and amenity.	0	No obvious effects
6. To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion.	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects
7. To ensure sustainable	+	Improvement in transport network	-	Requiring high standards may deter	+	Providing quality open spaces may	-	The use of industrial sites for waste

SA Objectives	A Place with a Sustainable Future							
	CS11 Transport and Movement		CS12 Climate Change, CO <sub>2</sub> and Water Management		CS13 Green Grid and Rivers		CS 14 Waste Reduction and Management	
	New infrastructure provision and network improvements (improved interchanges and pedestrian links to West Croydon station, increased capacity and new pedestrian bridge at East Croydon station, junction improvements and support extension of tram system. Improvements to travel choice, information and awareness.		New build residential development should be built to Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4. New non residential development should be built to BREEAM 'excellent'. Conversion and refurbishment and extensions to residential buildings to meet high standards of 'BREEAM Domestic Refurbishment' standard. Major refurbishment of non residential buildings to meet BREEAM 'very good' standard. Heat and power networks to be established in Metropolitan Centre and districts centres with high heat density. In flood zones, use of SUDs, green roofs, living walls and management of surface water run off.		Provide new and/or enhance public open spaces. Provide public access along watercourses and green areas, link to path and cycle route network. Provide a range of recreational uses and landscapes. Provide new and or enhance existing wildlife sites, reducing areas of deficiency. Manage water collection, cleansing and flood risk through multi-functional spaces.		Work with partners to prepare a Joint Waste Management Plan. Safeguard existing waste sites and support redevelopment of existing sites to maximise throughput. Increase recycling rates to 32% in 2010, improve services and raise awareness of waste minimisation, re-use and recycling to increase recycling rate by 2015. The Council will require integrated, well designed recycling facilities to be incorporated into all new developments, where appropriate	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
economic growth and business development to provide economic wellbeing for all the community.		would help businesses.		business from locating in the borough.		encourage businesses to move to the borough. High quality open spaces can contribute to the value of housing properties nearby.		management facilities could reduce the amount of land available for industrial firms.
8. To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents.	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects.	0	No obvious effects.	0	No obvious effects
9. To promote economic vitality.	?	Junction improvements and reorganising car parking in Croydon Metropolitan Centre and improvements in East and West Croydon Stations will improve movement, which in turn promote	0	No obvious effects.	0	No obvious effects.	0	No obvious effects



SA Objectives	A Place with a Sustainable Future							
	CS11 Transport and Movement		CS12 Climate Change, CO <sub>2</sub> and Water Management		CS13 Green Grid and Rivers		CS 14 Waste Reduction and Management	
	New infrastructure provision and network improvements (improved interchanges and pedestrian links to West Croydon station, increased capacity and new pedestrian bridge at East Croydon station, junction improvements and support extension of tram system. Improvements to travel choice, information and awareness.		New build residential development should be built to Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4. New non residential development should be built to BREEAM 'excellent'. Conversion and refurbishment and extensions to residential buildings to meet high standards of 'BREEAM Domestic Refurbishment' standard. Major refurbishment of non residential buildings to meet BREEAM 'very good' standard. Heat and power networks to be established in Metropolitan Centre and districts centres with high heat density. In flood zones, use of SUDs, green roofs, living walls and management of surface water run off.		Provide new and/or enhance public open spaces. Provide public access along watercourses and green areas, link to path and cycle route network. Provide a range of recreational uses and landscapes. Provide new and or enhance existing wildlife sites, reducing areas of deficiency. Manage water collection, cleansing and flood risk through multi-functional spaces.		Work with partners to prepare a Joint Waste Management Plan. Safeguard existing waste sites and support redevelopment of existing sites to maximise throughput. Increase recycling rates to 32% in 2010, improve services and raise awareness of waste minimisation, re-use and recycling to increase recycling rate by 2015. The Council will require integrated, well designed recycling facilities to be incorporated into all new developments, where appropriate	
	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>
		business activities.						
10. To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, if possible.	?	New infrastructure provision, such as the tram extension towards Purley and Coulsdon, Sutton, Bromley and New Addington could result in loss of open spaces, which could impact on habitats. This issue needs to be investigated further at the specific level once detailed routes have been identified.	+	Using SUDs will help reduce flooding which damage habitats. Green roofs and living walls will contribute positively to biodiversity.	++	Providing new and enhancing wildlife sites as well as new public open spaces will contribute to biodiversity.	0	No obvious effects
11. To ensure that a network of diverse, good quality open spaces is	+	Greenway cycle routes are proposed, which could be part of the green infrastructure.	0	No obvious effects.	++	The strategy provides for public access along watercourse and green areas, linking to the wider path and cycle route network,	0	No obvious effects

SA Objectives	A Place with a Sustainable Future							
	CS11 Transport and Movement		CS12 Climate Change, CO <sub>2</sub> and Water Management		CS13 Green Grid and Rivers		CS 14 Waste Reduction and Management	
	New infrastructure provision and network improvements (improved interchanges and pedestrian links to West Croydon station, increased capacity and new pedestrian bridge at East Croydon station, junction improvements and support extension of tram system. Improvements to travel choice, information and awareness.		New build residential development should be built to Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4. New non residential development should be built to BREEAM 'excellent'. Conversion and refurbishment and extensions to residential buildings to meet high standards of 'BREEAM Domestic Refurbishment' standard. Major refurbishment of non residential buildings to meet BREEAM 'very good' standard. Heat and power networks to be established in Metropolitan Centre and districts centres with high heat density. In flood zones, use of SUDs, green roofs, living walls and management of surface water run off.		Provide new and/or enhance public open spaces. Provide public access along watercourses and green areas, link to path and cycle route network. Provide a range of recreational uses and landscapes. Provide new and or enhance existing wildlife sites, reducing areas of deficiency. Manage water collection, cleansing and flood risk through multi-functional spaces.		Work with partners to prepare a Joint Waste Management Plan. Safeguard existing waste sites and support redevelopment of existing sites to maximise throughput. Increase recycling rates to 32% in 2010, improve services and raise awareness of waste minimisation, re-use and recycling to increase recycling rate by 2015. The Council will require integrated, well designed recycling facilities to be incorporated into all new developments, where appropriate	
	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>
provided.						providing a strong contribution to this SA Objective.		
12. To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features.	?	The contribution to townscape would depend on the design of the new pedestrian bridge for East Croydon station.	0	No obvious effects	+	Creating and enhancing public open spaces will contribute to townscape and landscape.	+	Maximising existing sites for waste management and reducing the amount of waste to go to landfill would reduce pressure for additional landfill sites.
13. To protect and enhance the borough's cultural and heritage resources.	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects	0	No obvious effects
14. To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources.	0	No obvious effects	+	SUDs may help improve the management of runoff which may help to reduce the risk of pollution.	+	Multifunctional green spaces will help manage water collection and cleansing.	0	No obvious effects

SA Objectives	A Place with a Sustainable Future							
	CS11 Transport and Movement		CS12 Climate Change, CO <sub>2</sub> and Water Management		CS13 Green Grid and Rivers		CS 14 Waste Reduction and Management	
	New infrastructure provision and network improvements (improved interchanges and pedestrian links to West Croydon station, increased capacity and new pedestrian bridge at East Croydon station, junction improvements and support extension of tram system. Improvements to travel choice, information and awareness.		New build residential development should be built to Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4. New non residential development should be built to BREEAM 'excellent'. Conversion and refurbishment and extensions to residential buildings to meet high standards of 'BREEAM Domestic Refurbishment' standard. Major refurbishment of non residential buildings to meet BREEAM 'very good' standard. Heat and power networks to be established in Metropolitan Centre and districts centres with high heat density. In flood zones, use of SUDs, green roofs, living walls and management of surface water run off.		Provide new and/or enhance public open spaces. Provide public access along watercourses and green areas, link to path and cycle route network. Provide a range of recreational uses and landscapes. Provide new and or enhance existing wildlife sites, reducing areas of deficiency. Manage water collection, cleansing and flood risk through multi-functional spaces.		Work with partners to prepare a Joint Waste Management Plan. Safeguard existing waste sites and support redevelopment of existing sites to maximise throughput. Increase recycling rates to 32% in 2010, improve services and raise awareness of waste minimisation, re-use and recycling to increase recycling rate by 2015. The Council will require integrated, well designed recycling facilities to be incorporated into all new developments, where appropriate	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
15. To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change.	0	No obvious effects	+	SUDs and green roofs will help alleviate flooding.	+	Multifunctional spaces will act as water storage areas and help reduce flood risk.	0	No obvious effects
16. To protect and improve air quality.	+	Providing improvements to public transport and cycle routes may reduce car use which could help to reduce emissions from vehicular sources.	0	No obvious effects	+	Trees in open spaces could help absorb pollution.	+	Reducing the amount of waste in landfill sites would reduce the amount of methane released into the atmosphere.
17. To reduce energy consumption and promote energy efficiency.	0	No obvious effects.	+	Heat and power networks in the Metropolitan Centre and some districts will support energy efficiency and reduce energy use.	0	No obvious effects.	0	No obvious effects
18. To promote efficient and	0	No obvious effects.	+	These measures will help reduce	0	No obvious effects.	+	Increasing recycling and

SA Objectives	A Place with a Sustainable Future							
	CS11 Transport and Movement		CS12 Climate Change, CO <sub>2</sub> and Water Management		CS13 Green Grid and Rivers		CS 14 Waste Reduction and Management	
	New infrastructure provision and network improvements (improved interchanges and pedestrian links to West Croydon station, increased capacity and new pedestrian bridge at East Croydon station, junction improvements and support extension of tram system. Improvements to travel choice, information and awareness.		New build residential development should be built to Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4. New non residential development should be built to BREEAM 'excellent'. Conversion and refurbishment and extensions to residential buildings to meet high standards of 'BREEAM Domestic Refurbishment' standard. Major refurbishment of non residential buildings to meet BREEAM 'very good' standard. Heat and power networks to be established in Metropolitan Centre and districts centres with high heat density. In flood zones, use of SUDs, green roofs, living walls and management of surface water run off.		Provide new and/or enhance public open spaces. Provide public access along watercourses and green areas, link to path and cycle route network. Provide a range of recreational uses and landscapes. Provide new and or enhance existing wildlife sites, reducing areas of deficiency. Manage water collection, cleansing and flood risk through multi-functional spaces.		Work with partners to prepare a Joint Waste Management Plan. Safeguard existing waste sites and support redevelopment of existing sites to maximise throughput. Increase recycling rates to 32% in 2010, improve services and raise awareness of waste minimisation, re-use and recycling to increase recycling rate by 2015. The Council will require integrated, well designed recycling facilities to be incorporated into all new developments, where appropriate	
	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>
prudent use of land and natural resources and promote waste minimisation.				use of water and energy resources.				composting would reduce the amount of waste that would go to landfill sites.
19. To promote sustainable construction and design.	<b>0</b>	No obvious effects.	<b>+</b>	Requiring the Code for Sustainable Homes and BREEAM standards will promote sustainability.	<b>0</b>	No obvious effects.	<b>0</b>	No obvious effects.
20. To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes of transport.	<b>++</b>	Improvements to junctions, pedestrian links, cycle routes, bus stands and railway station improvements will help promote public transport.	<b>0</b>	No obvious effects.	<b>+</b>	Providing path and cycle routes would encourage walking and cycling and may reduce car use.	<b>0</b>	No obvious effects.
<b>Recommendations</b>	Detailed measures to address safety in public		Performance could be improved by		Provide more detail as to where the areas of		Be more specific about measures for	

SA Objectives	A Place with a Sustainable Future							
	CS11 Transport and Movement		CS12 Climate Change, CO <sub>2</sub> and Water Management		CS13 Green Grid and Rivers		CS 14 Waste Reduction and Management	
	New infrastructure provision and network improvements (improved interchanges and pedestrian links to West Croydon station, increased capacity and new pedestrian bridge at East Croydon station, junction improvements and support extension of tram system. Improvements to travel choice, information and awareness.		New build residential development should be built to Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4. New non residential development should be built to BREEAM 'excellent'. Conversion and refurbishment and extensions to residential buildings to meet high standards of 'BREEAM Domestic Refurbishment' standard. Major refurbishment of non residential buildings to meet BREEAM 'very good' standard. Heat and power networks to be established in Metropolitan Centre and districts centres with high heat density. In flood zones, use of SUDs, green roofs, living walls and management of surface water run off.		Provide new and/or enhance public open spaces. Provide public access along watercourses and green areas, link to path and cycle route network. Provide a range of recreational uses and landscapes. Provide new and or enhance existing wildlife sites, reducing areas of deficiency. Manage water collection, cleansing and flood risk through multi-functional spaces.		Work with partners to prepare a Joint Waste Management Plan. Safeguard existing waste sites and support redevelopment of existing sites to maximise throughput. Increase recycling rates to 32% in 2010, improve services and raise awareness of waste minimisation, re-use and recycling to increase recycling rate by 2015. The Council will require integrated, well designed recycling facilities to be incorporated into all new developments, where appropriate	
	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Commentary</b>
		transport could be included. Potential impacts of tram extensions on habitats and open spaces should be assessed during the detailed design stage of routes.		incorporating these standards into the other strategies, such as those relating to housing and employment so that sustainability standards are integrated into those strategies.		deficiency will be reduced through the provision/enhancement of open spaces and wildlife sites.		maximising throughput and new waste management facilities.

## Appendix E3: Appraisal of Towards a Core Strategy Supplement

This Appendix presents the findings of the assessment of the Spatial Management Areas and the Amended Homes Strategy against the SA Objectives in a matrix format. The table below uses the notation and terminology to show the results of the assessment.

### Notation and Terminology Used to Assess the Spatial Management Areas

Major Positive Impact	The management area proposal contributes to the achievement of all elements of the SA Objective.	++
Positive Impact	This management area proposal contributes partially to the achievement of the SA Objective but not completely.	+
Neutral/ No Impact	There is no clear relationship between the management area option/proposal and/or the achievement of the SA Objective or the relationship is negligible.	0
Positive and negative outcomes	The management area proposal has a combination of both positive and negative contributions to the achievement of the SA Objective.	+/-
Uncertain outcome	It is not possible to determine the nature of the impact as there may be too many external factors that would influence the appraisal or the impact may depend heavily upon implementation at the local level. More information is required to assess the impacts.	?
Negative Impact	The management area proposal is partially detrimental to the achievement of the SA Objective.	-
Major Negative Impact	The management area proposal detracts from the achievement of all elements of the SA Objective.	--

Tables E3-1, E3-2, E3-3 E3-4 and E3-5 provide more detailed comments on the results of the assessment. A matrix has been prepared for each Spatial Management Area and for the Amended Homes Strategy.

**Table E3-1: Appraisal of the Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Environs Spatial Management Area**

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Environs Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
1. To reduce crime, opportunities for crime and fear of crime.	0	Although not directly mentioned for this Spatial Management Area, the provision of new homes could indirectly lead to a local reduction in crime rates due to increased lighting, natural surveillance and by creating a more attractive urban environment in the long-term which may improve aspirations and 'sense of place'. However, this is uncertain and so effects are assessed as neutral.	0	Improving employment opportunities within Croydon's Metropolitan Centre could increase aspirations, if successful and reduce its crime rate which is currently higher than that for the UK. Such benefits are more likely to be realised in the long-term and so effects are assessed as neutral overall.	+	Developing the creative services sector could help diversify the night time economy and address problems relating to night time "mono culture", which may help reduce crime, particularly at the Metropolitan Centre.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.
2. To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community.	0	The provision of educational facilities needs to support the levels of growth proposed in this Spatial Management Area. This is recognised and so whilst educational attainment will not be directly improved, accessibility should be maintained.	+	Enterprise and Opportunity Centres are proposed in the New South Quarter area which would improve access to educational facilities along with the possibility of more vocational training opportunities and could reduce the 22.9% (2001 Census) of the population in Croydon that have no qualifications in the	+	The renovation of Fairfield Halls to incorporate higher education uses would contribute to the achievement of this SA Objective. It would also provide opportunities for Croydon's young population.	+	The Council seeks to improve how the bus network copes with the interchange in the Croydon Metropolitan Centre to facilitate the movement of students across the borough. Whilst not directly contributing to educational attainment the provision of transport facilities is important to support the provision of community

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Environs Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
				long-term.				infrastructure and its connection with areas of housing.
3. To improve health and wellbeing for all and reduce health inequalities.	+	There is also a link between the provision of good quality homes and quality of life therefore this component may lead to indirect effects on life quality over the long term.	+	Providing new job opportunities could also help to improve quality of life and aspirations which could indirectly benefit health and well-being in the long-term.	+	Encouraging cultural events in the borough will have a beneficial effect on wellbeing. Cultural facilities can provide opportunities for social interaction which could have indirect benefits for mental health.	+	Improved pedestrian routes and cycle networks in Croydon Metropolitan Centre could lead to indirect beneficial effects on health and wellbeing, and a reduction in the number of people in the borough who consider themselves to be in 'Fairly good Health' or 'Not Good Health'.
4. To provide greater choice and appropriate mix of housing in terms of size, type and location.	++	Approximately 8,000 new homes to be delivered in the Croydon Metropolitan Centre and 14,400 for the Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Environs. 26% of the homes will be 3 to 4 bedrooms, suitable for families. As this Spatial Management Area makes a commitment to providing new homes at an optimum family to non-family ratio effects have been assessed as major positive as it fulfils this	+	The Council will allow limited new residential development in the Croydon Metropolitan Centre and district centres as part of mixed use development and will therefore contribute to this SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.	+	There is a need for infrastructure to support housing growth as without the necessary infrastructure improvements sustainable growth cannot occur. As the plan identifies that growth cannot be accommodated without the necessary infrastructure effects have been assessed as positive.



SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Environs Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	
		SA Objective. The greatest concentration of non-decent homes in this Spatial Management Area is in Waddon; the CS Supplement states that sites in this area would only be developed at a later date due to flood risk issues and transport deficiency.						
5. To ensure equal and fair access to opportunities, services and amenities, focusing on the most deprived areas.	+	The provision of 14,400 new homes in Croydon Metropolitan Centre, in Waddon and South Croydon would positively contribute to achieve this SA Objective.	+	The provision of jobs within this Spatial Management Area particularly within Waddon which is in the 30% most deprived for income deprivation would contribute to achieving this SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.	++	The commitment to improve transport across this Spatial Management Area would have significant beneficial effects as it would ensure equal and fair access to community, cultural, and leisure and recreational facilities along with essential services.
6. To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion.	+	The Council understands that improving the amenity and ambience of Croydon Metropolitan Centre will attract families and new residents in the future. In turn this could enhance community spirit and cohesion. Effects have	0	Future growth and success is identified as being important in order to regenerate the borough. Therefore, new jobs could help to regenerate in the long-term which could help to raise aspirations and provide a more vibrant population.	+	Refurbishment/renovation of Fairfield Halls as a performance facility will provide a focus for cultural activity which could serve to enhance community spirit and cohesion.	0	There is no clear link between the management Area and the SA Objective.

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Environs Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		therefore been assessed as beneficial.						
7. To ensure sustainable economic growth and business development to provide economic wellbeing for all the community.	+	The construction of 14,400 new homes would provide jobs in the short term for local people. Also ensuring new homes and job opportunities are closely linked would contribute to achieving sustainable economic growth.	++	Promoting and providing business opportunities in Croydon Metropolitan Centre could result in new businesses locating and investing in the area. Croydon Centre has been identified within the London Plan as a 'Strategic Office Location'.	+	Proposing develop the creative industries sector and re-use of vacant office/retail buildings and provide artist studios on cleared sites would contribute to economic growth.	++	The provision of improved transport access across this Spatial Management Area would facilitate economic growth as it would make Croydon Centre a more attractive place to invest and easier to access. Also ensuring that Croydon Centre has good transport links with the other Spatial Management Areas along with surrounding London boroughs would have a major positive effect on this SA Objective.
8. To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents.	+	The provision of new homes within Croydon Metropolitan Centre could lead to jobs becoming more accessible e.g. more people may be able to walk to work. Construction jobs could also improve earnings and reduce unemployment over the short term.	+	Locating employment areas largely within Croydon Centre would ensure they are accessible to all and could help to reduce unemployment in the medium to long-term.	+	Proposing develop the creative industries sector and re-use of vacant office/retail buildings and provide artist studios on cleared sites would provide employment opportunities in the short to medium term.	++	Improving transport linkages would enhance the area as a business location. Attracting new investment and possibly reducing unemployment which stood at 6.6% in 2006.
9. To promote economic	+	The provision of new homes	+	The provision of new jobs in	+	Proposing develop the creative	+	Improving the transport

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Environs Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
vitality.		in Croydon's Metropolitan Centre would contribute to Croydon becoming a centre people want to work, live and visit. It would also contribute to the London Plan's designation of Croydon Centre as a 'Strategic Office Location'; this is proposed to be achieved through mixed-use re-development and enhancements to the business environment. Effects have been assessed as positive.		Croydon's Metropolitan Centre would contribute to Croydon becoming a centre people want to work, live and visit. Therefore effects have been assessed as positive.		industries sector and re-use of vacant office/retail buildings and provide artist studios on cleared sites would promote economic vitality at the Metropolitan Centre.		network across this Spatial Management Area would ensure that it is a place people want to work, live and visit. It could also facilitate the regeneration of more run down areas such as Waddon.
10. To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, if possible.	+	There is no Metropolitan Open Land in the Croydon Metropolitan Centre but the Council seeks to protect Metropolitan Open Land/Metropolitan Green Belt in Addiscombe, Broad Green and Selhurst, South Croydon and Waddon in future housing locations. This would have indirect beneficial effects on biodiversity resources. It is noted that there is no	0	Reducing the level of vacant floor space within the centre and ensuring the reuse of existing building where possible would have indirect beneficial effects on biodiversity resources as there aren't that many nature sites in this Spatial management Area. The Council seek to direct development to the most sustainable locations	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective. However, there is the potential for bat roosts within old buildings, which should be surveyed before any restoration goes ahead at the site of the former London Airport and Fairfield Halls.	+	The commitment to provide Greenway could have indirect beneficial effects on biodiversity resources. Opportunities should also be sought to enhance biodiversity resources in the design of greenway links.

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Environs Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		proposed development at Croham Hurst, which is a Site of Special Scientific Interest.						
11. To ensure that a network of diverse, good quality open spaces is provided.	+	Croydon is home to over 120 parks and open spaces, however, the Council understand that along with the provision of new homes in Croydon Metropolitan Centre, it is important to also identify suitable locations for new play parks and amenity areas. For some areas, such as Addiscombe, the area is deficient in public open space. Effects have been assessed as positive against this SA Objective.	+	The Council understands that to encourage new investment in and business to relocate to Croydon Centre there must be an improvement to the public realm and access to open space. Effects have therefore been assessed as positive.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.	+	The provision of greenway links would contribute to achieving this SA Objective as it would provide opportunities for people to come into contact and appreciate green space.
12. To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features.	+	The provision of tower blocks within Croydon Metropolitan Centre and new family homes located on its edge could enhance the existing townscape and landscape if they are integrated well into their surroundings and incorporate good design.	?	Sensitive development incorporating good design should be adopted to ensure any new development integrates into the existing landscape and townscape. The Council acknowledge that a large amount of the existing floor space in Croydon centre	+	Designating the site of the former London Airport, off Purley Way a 'Site with Potential for Heritage Development' and restoring Fairfield Halls will ensure that townscape features are preserved. However, this would only be achieved if and when	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Environs Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		The Homes Strategy for the Croydon Metropolitan Centre proposes that developers of new housing developments will be expected to utilise the Borough Character Appraisal to ensure that high quality design and local distinctiveness is safeguarded. It is proposed that the Greater London Authority, London Development Agency and English Heritage along with residents will be involved in the development of a tall buildings strategy.		is tired and underperforming; therefore new development is likely to improve the existing conditions.		sensitive design is incorporated.		
13. To protect and enhance the borough's cultural and heritage resources.	+	The Homes Strategy for Croydon Metropolitan Centre proposes that developers of new housing developments will be expected to utilise the Borough Character Appraisal to ensure that high quality design and local distinctiveness is safeguarded. However, it is also proposed that the Greater London Authority,	?	There is insufficient detail to determine an assessment score against this SA Objective.	+	The renovation of Fairfield Halls to incorporate a revitalised Concert Hall would contribute to the achievement of this SA Objective as it would enhance the borough's cultural resources.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Environs Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		London Development Agency and English Heritage along with residents will be sought to develop a tall buildings strategy.						
14. To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources.	-	Water consumption is likely to increase due to the provision of new homes. Water resource management is not explicitly mentioned in the supplement. It should be noted that although the Core Strategy includes water resource management objectives to reduce impacts, there is likely be a net increase in water consumption.	-	Water consumption is likely to increase with new employment development. Water resource management is not explicitly mentioned in the supplement. It should be noted that although the Core Strategy includes water resource management objectives to reduce impacts, there is likely be a net increase in water consumption.	-	Water consumption is likely to increase with new cultural facilities and business development. Water resource management is not explicitly mentioned in the supplement. It should be noted that although the Core Strategy includes water resource management objectives to reduce impacts, there is likely be a net increase in water consumption.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.
15. To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change.	0	Housing development is focussed on Central Croydon. The Council propose that sites in Waddon and Broad Green will only be developed later, as additional infrastructure is required to ameliorate flood risk and transport deficiencies. Housing	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective. However, areas around Waddon are at risk from flooding and the Council should be mindful of the location of new business development especially at New South Quarter. .	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.	+	Although climate change is not mentioned for this Spatial Management Area the promotion of sustainable modes of transport would have minor indirect positive effects on climate change over the long-term. The number of electric cars is expected to increase significantly from

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Environs Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		proposals won't actively reduce flood risk but issues relating to flood risk will be tackled in locations where housing is proposed in the future. Therefore effects have been assessed as neutral.						2017 therefore this could have a beneficial effect on climate change over the long-term.
16. To protect and improve air quality.	+	There is the potential for air quality to be improved over the long term if housing is located close to public transport links and close to amenities (Croydon Centre is where most services and facilities are located within the borough). As residential development is proposed largely within and close to Croydon Centre effects have been assessed as positive.	+	There is the potential for air quality to be improved over the long term if employment facilities are located close to public transport links and close to amenities. As most development is proposed largely within Croydon Centre effects have been assessed as positive.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.	+	The promotion of sustainable modes of transport would have minor positive effects on air quality over the long-term. The number of electric cars is expected to increase significantly from 2017; therefore this could have a beneficial effect on air quality over the long-term.
17. To reduce energy consumption and promote energy efficiency.	-	New housing developments provide opportunities for the uptake of energy efficiency or renewable energy technologies through the Code for Sustainable Homes. However, new	-	An increase in economic activity would lead to an increase energy use.  It should be noted that the Core Strategy includes heat and power networks in the Metropolitan Centre and	-	All new development has the potential to increase energy consumption.  It should be noted that the Core Strategy includes heat and power networks in the Metropolitan Centre and district	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Environs Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	
		housing provision is likely to result in greater use of energy. It should be noted that the Core Strategy includes heat and power networks in the Metropolitan Centre and district centres. However, there will be a net increase in energy use.		district centres and that refurbishments of buildings should meet BREEAM “very good” standard. However, there will be a net increase in energy use.		centres and that refurbishments of buildings should meet BREEAM “very good” standard. However, there will be a net increase in energy use.		
18. To promote efficient and prudent use of land and natural resources and promote waste minimisation.	+/-	New housing provision is likely to result in the use of land and resources. However, intensification and the reuse of previously developed land have the potential to reduce adverse impacts, especially as most development would be located on existing brownfield sites. Effects have therefore been assessed as positive and negative.	+/-	Intensification of use in Croydon Metropolitan Centre will promote efficient use of land. However, new development will use land and resources. Effects have been assessed as positive and negative.	+	The redevelopment of existing buildings would indirectly protect land resources elsewhere in the borough. Effects have therefore been assessed as beneficial.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.
19. To promote sustainable construction and design.	+	Although there is no mention of the Code for Sustainable Homes within the Spatial Management Area, the Supplement includes the Amended Homes Strategy,	?	There is no mention of BREEAM standards in the supplement. However, the Core Strategy contains objectives that relate to this SA Objective. It refers to	?	There is no mention of BREEAM standards in the supplement. However, the Core Strategy contains objectives that relate to this SA Objective. It refers to	?	There is insufficient detail to determine an assessment score against this SA Objective.



SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Environs Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		which requires new homes to achieve the Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4.		BREEAM “very good” standards with regards to refurbishment of buildings.		BREEAM “very good” standards with regards to refurbishment of buildings.		
20. To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes of transport.	+	The Council seeks to enhance pedestrian and cycle links to Wandle Park, Park Hill and Lloyd Park; and the regional green networks, to attract people to their new homes. The location of housing within Croydon Centre could also lead to a reduction of the need to use the private car.	?	The Council understands the need to make continued improvement to transport links, to make Croydon Centre an attractive place to invest. However, sustainable transport is not directly mentioned. Effects have therefore been assessed as uncertain.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.	++	The Council makes a commitment to improving pedestrian links in the Croydon Metropolitan Centre, providing new bus and cycling facilities, and the creation of a Greenway Network across the borough along with many other schemes. Therefore Effects against this SA Objective have been assessed as major positive.
<b>Recommendations</b>	To improve the strength of the assessment for this Spatial Management Area the Code for Sustainable Homes to a level 4 should be incorporated into the text although it is acknowledged that the Code is referred to in the Amended Homes Strategy.  Areas of open space should be incorporated into the design of new housing developments.  Include reference to SPD3: Designing for Community Safety to improve		BREEAM Standards should be incorporated into the text to strengthen the assessment against SA Objective 19 although BREEAM is referred to in the Core Strategy.  The Council should also seek to promote home working where possible to reduce the need to travel, air quality and impacts associated with water consumption and energy use. The provision of landscaping as part of new office development should be incorporated into the text.		Consideration of sustainable design should be included within the text regarding culture in order to minimise water, energy and resource use.		The design of the Greenway links could consider how biodiversity resources could be enhanced in their design. However, enhancing biodiversity resources is not the purpose of this supplement.	

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Environs Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
	performance against SA Objective 1.							

**Table E3-2: Appraisal of the North Spatial Management Area**

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	North Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
1. To reduce crime, opportunities for crime and fear of crime.	0	Although not directly mentioned for this Spatial Management Area, the provision of new homes could indirectly lead to a local reduction in crime rates due to increased lighting, natural surveillance and by creating a more attractive urban environment in the long-term which may improve aspirations and 'sense of place'. However, this is uncertain and so effects are assessed as neutral.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective. However, improving employment opportunities within Croydon North could increase aspirations and reduce its crime rate which is higher than that for the UK. Effects are uncertain and are more likely to be realised in the long-term as regeneration occurs. .	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective. However the Council recognises that the Croydon Arena Tramlink stop is isolated with no natural surveillance which has led to personal security concerns and low use.
2. To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective. However, for the four proposed areas of growth it should be ensured there are sufficient places at educational facilities to support the increased population.	+	The Enterprise and Opportunity Centres proposed in Crystal Palace (creative industries) and Selhurst Park (sport specific) could provide new learning opportunities for local residents. Effects have been assessed as positive.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective. However, it is noted that measures to support the dance schools at Norbury is likely to indirectly contribute to this SA Objective.	+	The provision of controlled crossing facilities at the signalised junction on Parchmore Road in Thornton Heath is anticipated to be prioritised to improve access to the local school, which would contribute to achieving this SA Objective.
3. To improve health and wellbeing for all and reduce	+	There is also a link between the provision of good quality	+	The Council makes a commitment to ensure that	0	The promotion of cultural activities may have indirect	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	North Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
health inequalities.		homes and quality of life therefore this component may lead to indirect effects on life quality over the long term.		Mayday Hospital continues, to be a major employer for the North Spatial Management Area and to bring forward development which makes best use of the site for ongoing health related activities. Also the presence of dance schools and related businesses will continue to be supported by the Council as part of a health check review. Effects have been assessed a minor positive.		health benefits.		Objective.
4. To provide greater choice and appropriate mix of housing in terms of size, type and location.	++	The provision of up to 3,600 homes within this Spatial Management Area, of which approximately 6% would be affordable, would fulfil this SA Objective. An appropriate mix of family and non-family homes are also proposed. Therefore effects have been assessed as major beneficial.	+	The Council will allow new residential development in district centres as mixed use development and will therefore contribute to this SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective. However, the presence of the new East London Line has not only improved the area's accessibility, it has made the areas more attractive to housing developers
5. To ensure equal and fair access to opportunities, services and amenities,	+	The arrival of the East London Line has improved this Spatial Management	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective. However, in South	+	The promotion of cultural activities in Crystal Palace, dance schools in Norbury and	+	There are various schemes proposed to improve access for residents to local services.

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	North Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
focusing on the most deprived areas.		Area's accessibility. Therefore new homes would have easy access to key services. Effects have been assessed as minor positive against this SA Objective.		Norwood and Woodside the Council makes a commitment to improved links to the rail station which would contribute to achieving this SA Objective.		the Crystal Palace at Selhurst Park as well as the proposed Enterprise Centre and Stanley Halls will contribute to ensuring access to these amenities.		Including improvements cycle, networks, road crossings, green corridors, bus corridors and additional tram links. Therefore positive effects have been recorded against this SA Objective. The council also make a commitment to continued improvement to transport links
6. To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion.	0	The Council seek to protect some of the smaller settlements within this Spatial Management Area e.g. in Pollards Hill there may be an established community spirit. Therefore it is recommended that areas of new housing should be designed so that they provide opportunities for social interaction and provide sufficient facilities etc.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.	+	Promoting cultural activities in Crystal Palace, the Enterprise Centre for sports and Stanley Halls will indirectly contribute to community cohesion.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.
7. To ensure sustainable economic growth and business development to provide economic wellbeing for all the community.	+	The construction of new homes in the area is likely to provide employment opportunities for local people in the short term.	++	Options being considered for the four district centres along with the proposed Enterprise and Opportunity Centres would encourage new	+	Supporting temporary occupation of empty buildings/cleared sites by creative industries; promoting creative industries at the	+	The provision of improved transport access across this Spatial Management Area would facilitate economic growth as it would make

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	North Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
				business and opportunities for local people along with enhancing the areas as business locations. Effects have therefore been assessed as major beneficial.		Enterprise Centre in Portland Road; and supporting provision of sports related business at the Enterprise Centre at Selshurst Park will contribute to economic growth.		ensure the district centres are more attractive places to invest and are easier to access.
8. To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents.	+	Levels of unemployment could be temporarily reduced during the construction of new homes. Therefore effects have been assessed as minor beneficial. Also Crystal Palace is currently benefits from improving transport links which would improve access to employment opportunities further.	+	The provision of Enterprise and Opportunity Centres within the Spatial Management Area could provide employment opportunities.	+	Promoting cultural, creative and sports businesses at Crystal Palace, Norbury, South Norwood and Woodside will provide employment opportunities for local people.	++	Improving transport linkages would enhance the area as a business location. Attracting new investment and possibly reducing unemployment which stood at 6.6% in 2006.
9. To promote economic vitality.	+	The draft Replacement London Plan identifies Upper Norwood/Crystal Palace having medium potential growth potential; the provision of new homes within these areas would contribute to achieving this SA Objective and objectives in the draft Replacement	+	Improvements to the district centres and improvements to the railway station at South Norwood and Woodside would contribute to achieving this SA Objective.	+	Supporting temporary occupation or empty buildings/cleared sites by creative industries; promoting creative industries at the Enterprise Centre in Portland Road; and supporting provision of sports related business at the Enterprise Centre at Selshurst Park will contribute to	+	Improving the transport network across this Spatial Management Area would ensure that it is a place people want to work, live and visit.

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	North Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		London Plan.				economic vitality in these areas.		
10. To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, if possible.	+	The Council makes a commitment to protecting Metropolitan Open Land which could have indirect beneficial effects on biodiversity particularly at South Norwood Country Park.	0	Although not mentioned for this Spatial Management Area, new development for enterprise has the potential to impact on biodiversity, depending on their location. Open spaces and even previously developed land have biodiversity value.	0	Although not mentioned for this Spatial Management Area, new development for enterprise has the potential to impact on biodiversity, depending on their location. Open spaces and even previously developed land have biodiversity value.	+	The commitment to provide Greenway links in Norbury, Thornton Heath, South Norwood and Woodside could have indirect beneficial effects on biodiversity resources. Opportunities should also be sought to enhance biodiversity resources in the design of greenway links.
11. To ensure that a network of diverse, good quality open spaces is provided.	+	The Council do make a commitment to protecting Metropolitan Open Land, it is very important that the Council continues to protect its existing green assets. The Council also seek to create green grid links within this Spatial Management Area (which would link with other Spatial Management Areas) which could lead to indirect beneficial effects on open space over the long-term throughout the borough.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.	+	The provision of Greenway links in Norbury, Thornton Heath, South Norwood and Woodside would contribute to achieving this SA Objective. As it would provide opportunities for people to come into contact and appreciate green space.

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	North Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
12. To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features.	+	The Homes Strategy for the North Spatial Management Area proposes that developers of new housing developments will be expected to utilise the Borough Character Appraisal to ensure that high quality design and local distinctiveness is safeguarded.	?	Sensitive development incorporating good design should be adopted to ensure any new development integrates into the existing landscape and townscape.	?	Sensitive development incorporating good design should be adopted to ensure any new development integrates into the existing landscape and townscape.	0	Although not directly mentioned, improved transport connections has the potential to encourage sustainable travel which could then lead to reduced cars in district and local centres which would benefit townscape.
13. To protect and enhance the borough's cultural and heritage resources.	+	The Homes Strategy for the North Spatial Management Area proposes that developers of new housing developments will be expected to utilise the Borough Character Appraisal to ensure that high quality design and local distinctiveness is safeguarded. This is particularly important in Conservation Areas in South Norwood and Upper Norwood Triangle.	?	Sensitive development incorporating good design should be adopted to ensure any new development integrates into the existing townscape to avoid adverse impacts on heritage resources. As design issues relating to developments relating to employment schemes are not mentioned effects have been assessed as uncertain.	?	Sensitive development incorporating good design should be adopted to ensure any new development integrates into the existing townscape to avoid adverse impacts on heritage resources. As design issues relating to the development of cultural and related enterprises are not mentioned effects have been assessed as uncertain.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.
14. To improve, protect and manage water quality and	-	Water consumption is likely to increase due to housing	-	Water consumption is likely to increase with new	-	Water consumption is likely to increase with new	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA



SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	North Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
conserve water resources.		development. The supplement includes the Amended Homes Strategy which promotes the Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4. It is noted that water resource management is provided in the Core Strategy.		developments and increased economic activity. It is noted that water resource management is provided in the Core Strategy.		developments and increased cultural activity. It is noted that water resource management is provided in the Core Strategy.		Objective.
15. To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change.	0	The masterplan for the North Spatial Management Area shows possible flood alleviation measures to the north of Norbury. However, housing proposals won't actively reduce flood risk but issues relating to flood risk will be tackled in a location where housing is proposed in the future. Therefore effects have been assessed as neutral.	+	The masterplan for the North Spatial Management Area shows possible flood alleviation measures to the north of Norbury. This would have beneficial effects on the employment development within the area.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective. Although promoting cultural activities and businesses in Norbury would increase development in the area, flood alleviation measures have been proposed.	0	Although climate change is not mentioned for this Spatial Management Area the promotion of sustainable modes of transport would have indirect minor positive effects on climate change over the long-term. However, this would require a model shift and people to leave their cars at home.
16. To protect and improve air quality.	+	There is the potential for air quality to be improved over the long term if housing is located close to public transport links and close to amenities. As residential	+	Promoting enterprise developments in district centres would provide opportunities for local residents, avoiding commuting and related increase in	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective	+	The promotion of sustainable modes of transport could have minor positive effects on air quality over the long-term.

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	North Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		development is proposed largely within four district centres with good public transport links effects have been assessed as minor positive.		travelling and air pollution.				
17. To reduce energy consumption and promote energy efficiency.	-	New housing developments provide opportunities for the uptake of energy efficiency or renewable energy technologies. The Amended Homes Strategy promotes the use of the Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4 for new developments, which would reduce energy use. However, new housing provision is likely to result in greater use of energy.	-	An increase in economic activities will increase energy use. It is noted that the Core Strategy includes provisions for heat and power networks in the district centres and that refurbishments of buildings should meet BREEAM “very good” standard.	-	An increase in cultural activities will increase energy use. It is noted that the Core Strategy includes provisions for heat and power networks in the district centres and that refurbishments of buildings should meet BREEAM “very good” standard.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.
18. To promote efficient and prudent use of land and natural resources and promote waste minimisation.	+/-	New housing provision is likely to result in the use of land and resources. However, intensification and the reuse of previously developed land have the potential to reduce adverse impacts. Effects have therefore been assessed as	+/-	Intensification of use in district centres would promote efficient use of land. However, new development would still use land and natural resources, therefore effects have been assessed as positive and negative.	+	Supporting the temporary occupation of empty buildings and cleared sites by creative industries and cultural organisations will contribute to this SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	North Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		positive and negative.						
19. To promote sustainable construction and design.	+	Although there is no mention of the Code within the Spatial Management Area, the Supplement includes the Amended Homes Strategy, which requires new homes to achieve Sustainable Homes Level 4.	?	Although there is no mention of the BREEAM standards for refurbishments of buildings, this is provided for in the Core Strategy. There is insufficient information relating to the design for new developments in this section.	?	Although there is no mention of the BREEAM standards for refurbishments of buildings, this is provided for in the Core Strategy. There is insufficient information relating to the design of new buildings.	?	There is insufficient information relating to the design of new transport infrastructure.
20. To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes of transport.	+	The Council seeks to enhance sustainable modes of transport links across the area along with the regional green networks, to attract people to their new homes. The location of housing within district and local centres could also lead to a reduction of the need to use the private car.	+	The commitment to improve links to the railway station at South Norwood and Woodside would contribute to achieving this SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective	++	The provision of a bus corridor, Line 4 Tramlink services, improved cycling networks, increased pedestrian crossings and Greenway networks would all encourage the use of sustainable modes of transport.
<b>Recommendations</b>	To improve the strength of the assessment for this Spatial Management Area the Code for Sustainable Homes to a level 4 should be incorporated into the text. Areas of open space should be incorporated into the design of new housing developments.		BREEAM Standards should be incorporated into the text to strengthen the assessment against SA Objective 19. The Council should also seek to promote home working where possible to reduce the need to travel, air quality and impacts associated with water consumption and energy use. The provision of landscaping		BREEAM Standards should be incorporated into the text to strengthen the assessment against SA Objective 19.		The design of the Greenway links could consider how biodiversity resources could be enhanced in their design. However, enhancing biodiversity resources is not the purpose of this supplement.	

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	North Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
			as part of new office development should be incorporated into the text.					

**Table E3-3: Appraisal of the East Spatial Management Area**

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	East Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
1. To reduce crime, opportunities for crime and fear of crime.	0	Although not directly mentioned for this Spatial Management Area, the provision of new homes could indirectly lead to a local reduction in crime rates due to increased lighting, natural surveillance and by creating a more attractive urban environment in the long-term which may improve aspirations and 'sense of place'. However, this is uncertain and so effects are assessed as neutral.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective. However, improving employment opportunities within the East Spatial Management Area could increase aspirations and reduce its crime rate which is higher than that for the UK.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.	+	The Council makes a commitment to maintaining personal security improvements on the tramlink infrastructure over the long term, which could then lead to a reduced fear of crime when using public transport.
2. To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective. However, for the proposed areas of growth it should be ensured there are sufficient places at educational facilities to support the increased population.	+	The Enterprise and Opportunity Centre proposed in Selsdon could provide new learning opportunities for local residents. Effects have been assessed as positive.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.	+	The Council intend to explore options on an extension to the New Addington tramlink branch extending up to the secondary school. Better walking and cycling links are proposed to facilitate the local primary and secondary school in Addington, better waiting facilities at bus stops, and improved footpath/ cycle

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	East Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
								routes are also proposed in Selsdon to facilitate the local primary School. Effects have therefore been assessed as minor positive as these improvements would improve access to educational facilities.
3. To improve health and wellbeing for all and reduce health inequalities.	+	There is also a link between the provision of good quality homes and quality of life therefore this component may lead to indirect effects on life quality over the long term.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.
4. To provide greater choice and appropriate mix of housing in terms of size, type and location.	++	The provision of up to 900 new homes within this Spatial Management Area, of which approximately 1% would be affordable, would fulfil this SA Objective. An appropriate mix of family and non-family homes are also proposed. The provision of new homes particularly within Fieldway and Addington would facilitate regeneration. Therefore effects have been assessed	+	The Council will allow limited residential activity within the district centres as part of a mixed-use development which would contribute to this SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	East Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		as major beneficial.						
5. To ensure equal and fair access to opportunities, services and amenities, focusing on the most deprived areas.	0	There is no clear link between the Management Area and the SA Objective. However, it should be noted that the East Spatial Management Area does have poor connectivity in some areas.	+	It is proposed that retail frontages would be improved in Addington to enhance the vitality and viability of the centre which would contribute to achieving this SA Objective. Addington is identified as a key regeneration area and improving the 'look' of the retail area in Addington may encourage investment and new businesses.		There are no significant clusters of creative businesses or cultural organisations in this Management Area. However, the Council makes a commitment to ensure that the District and Local Centres would have a range of facilities to support homeworkers. The Council seeks to support the temporary occupation of empty buildings/cleared sites by creative industries and cultural organisations in this Spatial Management Area.	+	The provision of dedicated cycle routes, including links from Kenley, Selsdon and New Addington into Croydon's Metropolitan Centre would improve access to essential services and facilities. Access to services is currently poor. Therefore effects have been assessed as beneficial. The provision of these facilities would also facilitate regeneration.
6. To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.
7. To ensure sustainable economic growth and business development to provide economic wellbeing for all the community.	+	The construction of new homes, albeit a small number in the area is likely to provide employment opportunities for local people in the short term.	+	Options being considered for the district and local centres along with the proposed Enterprise and Opportunity Centre would encourage new business and opportunities for	+	The Council seeks to support the temporary occupation of empty buildings/cleared sites by creative industries and cultural organisations in this Spatial Management Area,	+	The provision of improved transport access across this Spatial Management Area would facilitate economic growth as it would make ensure the district centres are

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	East Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
				local people along with enhancing the areas as business locations. It is noted that the regeneration of New Addington and new retail facilities to encourage shoppers from surrounding areas are being considered. Effects have therefore been assessed as beneficial.		which could contribute to economic growth.  The Council makes a commitment to ensure that the District and Local Centres would have a range of facilities to support homeworkers, which would indirectly support businesses.		more attractive place to invest and are easier to access.
8. To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents.	+	Levels of unemployment could be temporarily reduced during the construction of new homes. This would particularly be important in Fieldway and Addington where unemployment is high. As new opportunities would be created effects have been assessed as minor beneficial.	+	The provision of an Enterprise and Opportunity Centre within the Spatial Management Area could provide employment opportunities, for an area with high unemployment. The Council will also seek opportunities to provide additional workshop/studio capacity within District Centres.	+	The Council seeks to support the temporary occupation of empty buildings/cleared sites by creative industries and cultural organisations in this Spatial Management Area, which could contribute to employment.  The Council also makes a commitment to ensure that the District and Local Centres would have a range of facilities to support homeworkers.	++	Improving linkages throughout the Spatial Management Area and to surrounding areas would enhance the area as a business location. Attracting new investment and possibly reducing unemployment which stood at 6.6% in 2006. Facilitating regeneration and improving deprivation over the long term.
9. To promote economic vitality.	+	The provision of new homes within this Spatial Management Area would contribute to local regeneration and help	+	Improvements to the district and local centres, including the provision of new retail units in New Addington would contribute to achieving this SA	+	The Council seeks to support the temporary occupation of empty buildings/cleared sites by creative industries and cultural organisations in this	+	Better transport links over the long-term to other parts of Croydon would help to provide better access to jobs, attract investment and potentially



SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	East Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		deprived areas, particularly within Addington and Fieldway. Effects have therefore been assessed as beneficial over the long term.		Objective.		Spatial Management Area, which could contribute to local area economic vitality.		contribute to economic vitality.
10. To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, if possible.	+	The Council makes a commitment to protecting Metropolitan Open Land/ Metropolitan Green Belt which in turn could have indirect beneficial effects on biodiversity.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.	+	The commitment to provide Greenway links in Kenley, Selsdon and New Addington could have indirect beneficial effects on biodiversity resources. Opportunities should also be sought to enhance biodiversity resources in the design of Greenway links which should be discussed with Natural England as there is the potential to create wildlife corridors and link them with designated sites. such as Selsdon Wood and Hutchinson's Bank both of which are LNRs.
11. To ensure that a network of diverse, good quality open spaces is provided.	+	Although the provision of good quality open space is not discussed for this Spatial Management Area, the Council do make a	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.	+	The provision of Greenway links in Kenley, Selsdon and New Addington would contribute to achieving this SA Objective as it would provide

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	East Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		commitment to protecting Metropolitan Open Land.						opportunities for people to come into contact and appreciate green space.
12. To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features.	+	The Council makes a commitment to require developers to utilise the Borough Character Appraisal to ensure high quality design and local distinctiveness is safeguarded. It should be ensured that new housing development incorporates sensitive design and is integrated into the existing townscape and landscape to avoid adverse effects. Limited development within this Spatial Management Area could also indirectly protect landscape and townscape resources.	?	Sensitive development incorporating good design should be adopted to ensure any new development integrates into the existing landscape and townscape. Sensitive design would need to be incorporated for the Heathfield enterprise and opportunity centre as it is located within the Green Belt.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective., as there are no proposed physical centres to support culture/creativity in this Management Area.	0	Better transport links, better walking and cycling routes in the long-term could led to indirect beneficial effects on townscape resources if traffic volume decreases in local and district centres.
13. To protect and enhance the borough's cultural and heritage resources.	+	The Council makes a commitment to require developers to utilise the Borough Character Appraisal to ensure high quality design and local distinctiveness is safeguarded. It should be	?	Sensitive development incorporating good design should be adopted to ensure any new development integrates into the existing townscape to avoid adverse impacts on heritage resources	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective, although the Council makes a commitment to pursue opportunities to link the borough's programme of	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	East Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		ensured that new housing development incorporates sensitive design and it integrated into the existing townscape to avoid adverse effects on cultural resources, such as Conservation Areas (in Shirley and Addington).		As design issues are not mentioned in relation to developments of employment premises, effects have been assessed as uncertain.		cultural activity to this Management Area's natural environment and many heritage assets, such as Addington Place, Shirley Windmill and Selsdon Park Hotel.		
14. To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources.	-	Water consumption is likely to increase due to housing development. The supplement provides for Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4 for new developments. It is noted that the Core Strategy has policies on water resource management. These measures will help reduce water consumption but there will still be a net increase.	0	The protection of water resources is not covered within this spatial development supplement but is covered within the Core Strategy. Water consumption is likely to increase with new developments and increased economic activity. However, the level of water consumption for industrial/warehousing and retail activities proposed for this Spatial Management Area is not likely to be significant.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective. There are no physical centres proposed in this Management Area which will increase water use. Although the Council supports the temporary occupation of empty buildings/cleared sites by creative industries, these are not likely to result in significant increase in water usage.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.
15. To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.	0	The promotion of sustainable modes of transport would have indirect minor positive effects on climate change over the long-term. However, this would require a model shift and

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	East Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
								people to leave their cars at home.
16. To protect and improve air quality.	+	Promoting housing developments in district and local centres would provide opportunities for local residents, avoiding commuting and related increase in travelling and air pollution.	+	Promoting enterprise developments in district and local centres would provide opportunities for local residents, avoiding commuting and related increase in travelling and air pollution.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.	+	The promotion of sustainable modes of transport could have minor positive effects on air quality over the long-term.
17. To reduce energy consumption and promote energy efficiency.	-	New housing developments provide opportunities for the uptake of energy efficiency or renewable energy technologies. The Council requires that new developments meet the Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4 standards, which promotes efficient energy consumption. It is also noted that the Core Strategy proposes heat and power networks to be established in district centres. However, new housing provision is likely to result in greater use of energy.	-	Energy use is not covered in this supplement. It is noted that the Core Strategy proposes heat and power networks to be established in district centres. Furthermore, BREEAM 'very good' standard is required for building refurbishments. An increase in economic activities, however, would increase energy use.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective since there are no physical centres proposed in this Spatial Management Area.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	East Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
18. To promote efficient and prudent use of land and natural resources and promote waste minimisation.	+/-	New housing provision is likely to result in the use of land and resources. However, intensification and the reuse of previously developed land have the potential to reduce adverse impacts. Effects have therefore been assessed as positive and negative.	+/-	Intensification of use in district and local centres would promote efficient use of land and natural resources. The Council will allow residential development as part of mixed-use development in sites that fall within district centres. However, employment development is likely to result in the use of land and resources.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective since there are no physical centres proposed in this Spatial Management Area.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.
19. To promote sustainable construction and design.	+	The supplement's Amended Housing Strategy refers to the requirement for new developments to meet the Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4.	?	The supplement does not mention BREEAM standards. It is noted that the Core Strategy contains objectives that relate to This SA Objective. However, the standards only refer to refurbishments.	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective since there are no physical centres proposed in this Spatial Management Area.	0	The function of this particular document is not to promote sustainable construction and design. However, this will form part of the Core Strategy. The Core Strategy contains objectives that relate to This SA Objective. As the Core Strategy and this supplement should be read as a whole, effects have been assessed as neutral.
20. To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes	+	The Council seeks to enhance sustainable modes of transport links across the	0	The Council acknowledges that transport links within this Spatial Management Area are	0	There is no clear link between this component and the SA Objective.	++	The possible provision of an extension to the New Addington branch tramlink

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	East Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
of transport.		area along with the regional green networks, to attract people to their new homes. The location of housing within district and local centres could also lead to a reduction of the need to use the private car.		poor and make a commitment to improve linkages, which could in turn improve public transport access to jobs.				extending up to the secondary school, general local transport improvements and a strategic cycle network to Croydon Metropolitan Centre would all contribute to achieving this SA Objective. As currently public transport links are less comprehensive than in other parts of the borough.
<b>Recommendations</b>	To improve the strength of the assessment for this Spatial Management Area the Code for Sustainable Homes to a level 4 should be incorporated into the text. It is noted that the supplement requires that developers use the Borough Character Appraisal. However, the design of new homes particularly if located within or within proximity to Conservation Areas (e.g. Addington Village) would need to be ensured to reduce impacts on heritage or cultural resources.  Opportunities should be sought to ensure the maximum number of homes are constructed within the deprived Addington to facilitate regeneration.  Areas of open space should be		BREEAM Standards should be incorporated into the text to strengthen the assessment against SA Objective 19. The provision of landscaping as part of new office development should be incorporated into the text.		None.		More emphasis should be placed on pedestrian movements in this Spatial Management Area.  The design of the Greenway links could consider how biodiversity resources could be enhanced in their design. However, enhancing biodiversity resources is not the purpose of this supplement.	

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	East Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		incorporated into the design of new housing developments.						

**Table ~E3-4: Appraisal of the South Spatial Strategy Management Area**

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	South Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
1. To reduce crime, opportunities for crime and fear of crime.	0	Although not directly mentioned for this Spatial Management Area, the provision of new homes could indirectly lead to a local reduction in crime rates due to increased lighting, natural surveillance and by creating a more attractive urban environment in the long-term which may improve aspirations and 'sense of place'. However, this is uncertain and so effects are assessed as neutral.	0	There is no clear link between the management Area and the SA Objective. However, improving employment opportunities within the South Spatial Management Area could increase aspirations and reduce its crime rate which is higher than that for the UK.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.
2. To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community.	0	The provision of educational facilities is not specifically addressed. However, where housing development occurs it should be ensured there are sufficient places at educational facilities to support the increased population. At present, most households are within reach of educational facilities, as	+	The Council recognises Cane Hill's potential to accommodate an innovation centre as part of a "Knowledge Economy". If this option leads to development, it would fulfil this SA Objective. Therefore effects have been assessed as positive.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.



SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	South Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		indication of proximity to good transport links.						
3. To improve health and wellbeing for all and reduce health inequalities.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.	0	Encouraging cultural events in the borough will have a beneficial effect on wellbeing. However, the proposal for this Spatial Management Area is to support creative industries by providing a creative industries Enterprise Centre, which will not have a direct link with well being.	+	Cycling is encouraged through development of opportunities and existing schemes within the Purley District Centre.
4. To provide greater choice and appropriate mix of housing in terms of size, type and location.	++	The provision of up to 2,600 new homes within this Spatial Management Area, of which approximately 4% would be affordable, would fulfil this SA Objective. An appropriate mix of family and non-family homes is also proposed. The provision of new homes, particularly within Purley and Coulsdon would facilitate regeneration. Purley Town Centre and Coulsdon have been identified for regeneration. Therefore effects have been assessed as major	0	The Council will allow new residential development in sites that fall within the district centres as mixed-use development and will therefore contribute to this SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	South Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		beneficial.						
5. To ensure equal and fair access to opportunities, services and amenities, focusing on the most deprived areas.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.	+	The Council makes a commitment to ensuring an Innovation park element is included as part of comprehensive redevelopment at Cane Hill. This would contribute to the existing community facilities; therefore effects have been assessed as positive.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.	+	The provision of new bus routes, improved road junctions, a cycle hub in Purley District Centre, a Greenway network and improved access to Coulsdon South and Smitham would all contribute to improving the transport infrastructure to local opportunities and facilities.
6. To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.
7. To ensure sustainable economic growth and business development to provide economic wellbeing for all the community.	+	The construction of new homes, in the area is likely to provide employment opportunities for local people in the short term.	++	Improving the centre of Coulsdon with new development could potentially attract new business into the area. The London Plan identifies the Marlpit Lane Employment Area as a 'Strategic Industrial Location, therefore the Council must seek to protect its function, enhance its attractiveness and competitiveness for industrial	+	Supporting the temporary occupation of empty buildings and cleared sites by creative industries and providing a creative Enterprise Centre within Purley District Centre will contribute to economic growth and business development.	+	The provision of improved transport access across this Spatial Management Area would facilitate economic growth as it would make ensure the district centres are more attractive place to invest and are easier to access.

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	South Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
				type activities. Major investment is proposed on Cane Hill. This represents Coulsdon's most significant opportunity in terms of improving the local employment offer, creating jobs and acting as an employment multiplier through demand for business services in the wider economy. For these reasons effects on this SA Objective have been assessed as major positive.				
8. To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents.	+	Levels of unemployment could be temporarily reduced during the construction of new homes. Therefore effects have been assessed as minor beneficial.	+	The Councils commitment to employment development, the higher educational facility and the innovation centre within this Spatial Management Area could lead to lower levels of unemployment and would provide learning opportunities for local residents.	+	Supporting the temporary occupation of empty buildings and cleared sites by creative industries and providing a creative Enterprise Centre within Purley District Centre will contribute to employment opportunities.	++	Improving linkages throughout the Spatial Management Area and to surrounding areas would enhance the area as a business location. Attracting new investment and possibly reducing unemployment which stood at 6.6% in 2006. Facilitating regeneration and improving deprivation over the long term.
9. To promote economic vitality.	+	The provision of new homes within this Spatial Management Area would contribute to local	+	Improvements to the district centres would promote this Spatial Management Area as a place people want to live,	+	Providing a creative Enterprise Centre within Purley District Centre will contribute to the	+	Improving the transport network across this Spatial Management Area would ensure that it is a place people

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	South Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		regeneration, particularly within Purley and Coulsdon. Effects have therefore been assessed as beneficial.		work and visit. It would also contribute to the wider regeneration of the area.		economic vitality of Purley.		want to work, live and visit. Improvements would also contribute to regeneration and improve deprivation over the long term.
10. To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, if possible.	+/-	The Council makes a commitment to protecting Metropolitan Open Land which in turn could have indirect beneficial effects on biodiversity. However, development at Crane Hill is proposed in the Green Belt which could have adverse effects on biodiversity resources. It is noted that the development in Cane Hill involves the redevelopment of an existing hospital site.	+/-	Although not mentioned for this Spatial Management Area new development has the potential to impact on biodiversity, as open spaces and even previously developed land have biodiversity value. As development is proposed within the Green Belt at Crane Hill this could lead to adverse effects on biodiversity resources. It is noted, however, that the development involves the redevelopment of an existing hospital site.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.	+	The commitment to provide greenway links in could have indirect beneficial effects on biodiversity resources. Opportunities should also be sought to enhance biodiversity resources in the design of greenway links which should be discussed with Natural England.
11. To ensure that a network of diverse, good quality open spaces is provided.	+	The Council makes a commitment to Spatial to protect Metropolitan Green Belt in this Spatial Management Area.	+	Employment development is proposed at Cane Hill which is located in Green Belt land. However, the proposed redevelopment at Cane Hill is on an existing hospital site.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.	+	The provision of greenway links would contribute to achieving this SA Objective. As it would provide opportunities for people to come into contact and appreciate green space.

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	South Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
12. To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features.	+	The supplement section on the Amended Homes Strategy states that it will ensure that new homes must achieve the standards set out in the draft London Design Guide. The Council will require that developers use the Borough Character Appraisal to ensure high quality design and recognition of local distinctiveness.	?	There is no mention of design relating to developments for employment premises. Sensitive development incorporating good design should be adopted to ensure any new development integrates into the existing landscape and townscape, especially at Cane Hill.	?	There is no mention of design relating to developments for cultural premises. The proposed creative industries Enterprise Centre within the Purley District Centre should be designed to incorporate good design to ensure that it integrates into the existing townscape.	+	The number of transport proposed could help the flow of traffic, reduce congestion in urban areas and improved conditions for cyclists could offer benefits in the long term.
13. To protect and enhance the borough's cultural and heritage resources.	+	The supplement section on the Amended Housing Strategy states that it will ensure that new homes must achieve the standards set out in the draft London Design Guide. The Council will require that developers use the Borough Character Appraisal to ensure high quality design and recognition of local distinctiveness.  It should be ensured that new housing development incorporates sensitive design	?	Sensitive development incorporating good design should be adopted to ensure any new development integrates into the existing townscape to avoid adverse impacts on heritage resources. As design issues are not mentioned in developments relating to employment, effects have been assessed as uncertain.	?	The proposed creative industries Enterprise Centre within the Purley District Centre should be designed to incorporate good design to ensure that it integrates into the existing townscape.  As design issues are not mentioned in developments relating to cultural enterprise centres, effects have been assessed as uncertain.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	South Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		and it integrated into the existing townscape to avoid adverse effects on cultural resources, such as Areas of Archaeological Importance/ Archaeological Priority Zones (in Purley and Coulsdon).						
14. To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources.	-	Water consumption is likely to increase due to housing development. Although the supplement requires that new developments meet the Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4 standard, which supports reduction in water use, there will be a net increase in water consumption.	-	Water consumption is likely to increase with new developments and increased economic activity.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective. Although there will be an increase in water use due to the Enterprise Centre and the temporary use of buildings, the increase is not considered significant.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.
15. To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change.	+	The Council makes a commitment that flood risk at Purley will be addressed before any significant improvements in transport facilities or growth in homes can be progressed. Since there is a commitment from the Council to reduce flood risk, this could be a	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective	0	Although climate change is not mentioned for this Spatial Management Area the promotion of sustainable modes of transport would have indirect minor positive effects on climate change over the long-term. However, this would require a modal shift towards public transport, with people

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	South Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		beneficial effect.						leaving their cars at home.
16. To protect and improve air quality.	+	Promoting housing developments in district centres would provide opportunities for local residents, avoiding commuting and related increase in travelling and air pollution.	+	Promoting enterprise developments in district centres would provide opportunities for local residents, avoiding commuting and related increase in travelling and air pollution.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective	0	Although air quality is not mentioned for this Spatial Management Area the promotion of sustainable modes of transport could have minor positive effects on air quality over the long-term.
17. To reduce energy consumption and promote energy efficiency.	-	New housing developments provide opportunities for the uptake of energy efficiency or renewable energy technologies. The supplement requires that new developments should meet the Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4 standard, which promotes energy efficiency. It is also noted that the Core Strategy will promote heat and energy networks in district centres. However, new housing provision is likely to result in greater use of energy.	-	It is noted that the Core Strategy will promote heat and energy networks in district centres. However, an increase in economic activities would increase energy use.	0	There is no clear link between the Spatial Management Area and the SA Objective. Although the Enterprise Centre proposed at Purley will increase energy consumption, it is not expected to be significant.	0	There is no clear link between the Management Area and the SA Objective.
18. To promote efficient and prudent use of land and	+/-	New housing provision is likely to result in the use of	+/-	Intensification of use in district centres would promote	?	It is uncertain if the proposed Enterprise Centre at Purley will	0	There is no clear link between the Management Area and the

SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	South Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
natural resources and promote waste minimisation.		land and resources. However, intensification and the reuse of previously developed land have the potential to reduce adverse impacts. The development at Cane Hill will involve the redevelopment of an existing hospital site.		efficient use of land and natural resources. The development at Cane Hill will involve the redevelopment of an existing hospital site. However, employment developments in other sites are likely to use land and resources.		be located in brownfield land.		SA Objective.
19. To promote sustainable construction and design.	+	The CS Supplement Amended Housing Strategy mentions achieving Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4. It is assumed that this would apply to all management areas.	?	Sustainable construction and design is not specifically mentioned for buildings, such as BREEAM, in the supplement. Although BREEAM is referred to in the Core Strategy, effects have been assessed as uncertain.	?	Sustainable construction and design is not specifically mentioned for buildings, such as BREEAM, therefore effects have been assessed as uncertain. It is noted, however, that the Core Strategy refers to BREEAM.	0	There is no clear link between the Management Area and the SA Objective
20. To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes of transport.	0	There is no clear link between the Management Area and the SA Objective.	0	The Council acknowledges that transport links within this Spatial Management Area are good. The Council should seek to maintain and improve these links with regard to employment development.	0	There is no clear link between the Management Area and the SA Objective.	++	The Council makes a commitment to improving train services, progressing plans on the two main bus routes to the north and south of Croydon Metropolitan Centre, providing a cycle hub in Purley District Centre, Greenway networks, local improvement to access and movement, particularly towards the two nearby railway stations (Coulsdon South and



SA Objectives	Spatial Management Area							
	South Spatial Management Area							
	Homes		Jobs		Culture		Transport	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
								Smitham Stations). All the above would contribute to achieving this SA Objective therefore effects have been assessed as major positive.
<b>Recommendations</b>		<p>Although reference to the Code for Sustainable Homes is mentioned in Section 3 under the Amended Housing Strategy, to improve the strength of the assessment for this Spatial Management Area the Code for Sustainable Homes to a level 4 standard requirement should be incorporated into the text along with the need to protect biodiversity resources.</p> <p>It should be ensured that new housing development incorporates sensitive design (especially as development at Cane Hill is proposed in the Green Belt) and it is integrated into the existing townscape and landscape to avoid adverse effects.</p> <p>Areas of open space should be incorporated into the design of new housing developments.</p>		<p>BREEAM Standards should be incorporated into the text to strengthen the assessment against SA Objective 19. Design standards relating to employment development should be included in the text. Include text on how much development is expected in brownfield land. The Council should also seek to promote home working where possible to reduce the need to travel, air quality and impacts associated with water consumption and energy use. Where possible, the Council should also seek to protect biodiversity resources.</p>		<p>Specific proposals for this area should consider the following to improve sustainability performance: BREEAM standards for any new facilities; development in brownfield land; and accessibility.</p>		<p>Although sustainable modes of transport are promoted for this Spatial Management Area more emphasis should be placed on pedestrian networks throughout the Spatial Management Area.</p> <p>The design of the Greenway links should consider how biodiversity resources could be enhanced in their design.</p>

**Table E3-5: Appraisal of the Amended Homes Strategy**

SA Objectives	Amended Homes Strategy							
	Location		Housing Mix and Affordable Housing		Gypsy and Travellers Sites		Housing Design Standards	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
1. To reduce crime, opportunities for crime and fear of crime.	0	The provision of new homes could indirectly lead to a local reduction in crime rates, particularly in the Croydon Metropolitan Centre due to increased lighting and vigilance. However, this is uncertain and so effects are assessed as neutral.	0	There is no clear link between the Amended Homes Strategy housing mix provision and the SA Objective.	?	There are sometimes negative perceptions linked to the presence of gypsy sites.	0	The Amended Homes Strategy housing standards do not include specific provisions to address crime.
2. To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community.	0	There is no clear link between the Amended Homes Strategy and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between the Amended Homes Strategy and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between the Amended Homes Strategy and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between the Amended Homes Strategy standards and the SA Objective.
3. To improve health and wellbeing for all and reduce health inequalities.	+	The provision of housing in Croydon Metropolitan Centre and district centres may encourage people to walk to work. Overall, better housing is expected to contribute to health and well-being.	+	Providing a choice of homes is expected to contribute to the needs of families and those in low income, which is expected to contribute to health and well being.	+	Providing authorised gypsy and traveller pitches is likely to contribute to the wellbeing of these groups.	++	New homes to meet Lifetime Homes standards and 10% of home to accommodate wheelchair users or could be adapted to accommodate wheelchair users will contribute to reduce health inequalities.
4. To provide greater choice and appropriate mix of housing in terms of size, type and location.	+	The provision of new homes in the Croydon Metropolitan Centre and in other areas outside the Centre is expected to contribute to greater choice in terms of location.	++	An overall target of 35% of all new homes in the borough to be affordable and 50% of new homes to provide suitable accommodation for families increases the range of choice in the borough. Affordable	0	There is no clear link between the Amended Homes Strategy on gypsy ad traveller sites and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between the Amended Homes Strategy on housing design standards and the SA Objective.

SA Objectives	Amended Homes Strategy							
	Location		Housing Mix and Affordable Housing		Gypsy and Travellers Sites		Housing Design Standards	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
				homes will be required on developments providing 10 or more homes. The mix of housing types proposed will contribute to this SA Objective.				
5. To ensure equal and fair access to opportunities, services and amenities, focusing on the most deprived areas.	?	It is not clear if access to services, opportunities and amenities were considered in choosing the location of new housing in Addington and other deprived areas. However, housing in the Croydon Metropolitan Centre, Coulsdon Addiscombe, Selsdon and Purley are likely to have good access to services and amenities.	+	The Amended Homes Strategy requires that all sites of ten or more units designed for families provide an adequate amount of play space for children, which should contribute to this SA Objective.	+	Sites have been chosen which would have good means of access from roads and be near bus routes and other transport nodes.	0	There is no clear link between housing design standards and the SA Objective.
6. To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion.	+	Improving the amenity and ambience of Croydon Metropolitan Centre and district centres such as Purley and Coulsdon and providing housing in these areas will attract families and new residents in the future. This, in turn, could enhance community spirit and cohesion. Effects have been assessed as beneficial.	+	Providing a mix of housing, particularly those for families, is likely to enhance community spirit and cohesion.	0	There is no clear link between the Amended Homes Strategy provision for gypsy and traveller sites and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between the Amended Homes Strategy housing design standards and the SA Objective.

SA Objectives	Amended Homes Strategy							
	Location		Housing Mix and Affordable Housing		Gypsy and Travellers Sites		Housing Design Standards	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
7. To ensure sustainable economic growth and business development to provide economic wellbeing for all the community.	+	The construction of new homes in an area is likely to provide employment opportunities for local people in the short term.	0	There is no clear link between the Amended Homes Strategy housing mix and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between the Amended Homes Strategy provision for gypsy and traveller sites and the SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between the Amended Homes Strategy housing design standards and the SA Objective.
8. To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents.	+	The provision of housing in the Croydon Metropolitan Centre could lead to jobs being more accessible.	0	There is no clear link between the Amended Homes Strategy housing mix and the SA Objective.	0	Since gypsies and travellers are a transient population, they are not likely to contribute to economic growth.	0	There is no clear link between the Amended Homes Strategy housing design standards and the SA Objective.
9. To promote economic vitality.	+	The provision of new homes will contribute to contribute to local regeneration, particularly within the Croydon Metropolitan Centre, Purley and Coulsdon. Effects have therefore been assessed as beneficial.	0	There is no clear link between the Amended Homes Strategy housing mix and this SA Objective.	0	Since gypsies and travellers are transient population, they are not likely to contribute to economic vitality.	0	There is no clear link between housing design standards and this SA Objective.
10. To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, if possible.	+/-	The Council makes a commitment to protecting Metropolitan Open Land, which in turn could have indirect beneficial effects on biodiversity. Locating housing within Croydon Metropolitan Centre, an area of intensification is likely to protect open spaces. However, housing is to be developed in Cane Hill,	0	There is no clear link between the Amended Homes Strategy housing mix and this SA Objective.	0	The location of any new gypsy and travellers pitches should consider the impacts on biodiversity.	+	The Council makes a commitment that all new homes must achieve standards set out in the Draft London Housing Design Guide. This guide states that all development should be directed away from land with ecological and wildlife value and if possible, enhance the ecological value of the site.

SA Objectives	Amended Homes Strategy							
	Location		Housing Mix and Affordable Housing		Gypsy and Travellers Sites		Housing Design Standards	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		which is within the Green Belt. It is noted that the site to be redeveloped is an existing hospital site. However, there may be potential impacts on biodiversity resources. The proposed development should address potential impact on biodiversity resources and if possible, include enhancement measures.						
11. To ensure that a network of diverse, good quality open spaces is provided.	+	Most of the housing is to be located in the Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Environs, which should help protect open spaces. The Council has a commitment to protect Metropolitan Open Land and Metropolitan Green Belt.	0	There is no clear link between the Amended Homes Strategy housing mix and this SA Objective.	?	The location of any new gypsy and travellers pitches would have an impact on open spaces. Since the location of new sites is not specified, the impact on open spaces is uncertain.	+	The Council makes a commitment that all new homes must achieve standards set out in the Draft London Housing Design Guide. This guide states that new developments should ensure a balance provision and range of outdoor spaces and private open space should be provided for all houses and flats.
12. To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features.	+	The provision of tower blocks to be located within the Croydon Metropolitan Centre and new family homes on its edge could enhance the	+	The Amended Homes Strategy proposes a mix of housing types within the borough. The Amended Homes Strategy states that	?	Because of the nature of these sites, there could be visual impacts on townscape and landscape. Since the location of new sites is not specified,	+	The Amended Homes Strategy states that housing development will be in keeping with the distinctiveness of its location.

SA Objectives		Amended Homes Strategy							
		Location		Housing Mix and Affordable Housing		Gypsy and Travellers Sites		Housing Design Standards	
		Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
			townscape and landscape if they are integrated well into their surroundings and incorporate good design. The Amended Homes Strategy states that new homes will be built in areas where residential development is appropriate and where the development itself is in keeping with the distinctiveness of the location. Appropriateness and distinctiveness will be assessed against the Borough Character Appraisal. With those measures in place, the potential impact has been assessed as positive.		proportioning of unit size on large sites is based on the character of the surrounding area and the unit mix on smaller sites is based on the character of surrounding areas.		the potential effect on the SA Objective is uncertain. Careful consideration in the allocation of sites for gypsies and travellers should ensure that they do not impact on conservation areas, visual amenity and landscape.		Sensitive development incorporating good design should be adopted to ensure any new development integrates into the existing landscape and townscape.
13. To protect and enhance the borough's cultural and heritage resources.		+	Amended Homes Strategy states that it will ensure that new homes must achieve the standards set out in the draft London Design Guide. It should also be ensured that new housing development incorporates sensitive design and it is integrated into the existing townscape to avoid	0	There is no clear link between the Amended Homes Strategy housing mix and this SA Objective.	?	Because of the nature of these sites, there may be potential impacts on conservation areas in the long term and cultural resources in the short term. Careful consideration in the allocation of future sites for gypsies and travellers should ensure they do not impact conservation areas and Areas	+	The Amended Homes Strategy states that housing development will be in keeping with the distinctiveness of its location, which assumes that the character of conservation areas will be considered.

SA Objectives	Amended Homes Strategy							
	Location		Housing Mix and Affordable Housing		Gypsy and Travellers Sites		Housing Design Standards	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		adverse effects on cultural resources, such as Areas of Archaeological Importance/ Archaeological Priority Zones (in Purley and Coulsdon).				of Archaeological Importance or Archaeological Priority Zones. Since the future location of these sites is not specified, the effect has been considered uncertain.		
14. To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources.	-	There will be increase in water use due to new developments. The Amended Homes Strategy requires that new developments meet the Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4, which promotes reduction in water use. However, net water consumption is likely to increase due to housing development.	-	There will be increase in water use due to new developments. Water consumption is likely to increase with new housing developments, particularly those with 3 or more bedrooms. The Amended Homes Strategy requires that new developments meet the Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4, which promotes reduction in water use. However, net water consumption is likely to increase due to housing development.	-	Development of sites for gypsies and traveller sites will increase water use and demands on water and waste water infrastructure. There will be short term to medium term water demands for traveller population. There will also be potential for surface water pollution and run-off.	+	The Amended Homes Strategy makes a commitment to ensure that new developments must achieve standards set out in the Draft London Design Guide and the Code for Sustainable Homes, which promote reduced water use.
15. To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change.	+	The Amended Homes Strategy makes a commitment to ensure that new developments must achieve standards set within the Draft London Design Guide and the Code of Sustainable Homes Level 4.	0	There is no clear link between the Amended Homes Strategy housing mix and this SA Objective.	+	The Amended Homes Strategy on provision of gypsy and traveller sites proposed the expansion of the existing site in Latham's Way but recognise that this will require flood risk mitigation measures. The Policy also states that new	+	The Amended Homes Strategy makes a commitment to ensure that new developments must achieve standards set within the Draft London Design Guide and the Code of Sustainable Homes Level 4. Managing surface water run off

SA Objectives	Amended Homes Strategy							
	Location		Housing Mix and Affordable Housing		Gypsy and Travellers Sites		Housing Design Standards	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		Managing surface water run off is a mandatory requirement for Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4 and the Draft London Design Guide.				sites should not be located in areas of high flood risk.		is a mandatory requirement for Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4 and the Draft London Design Guide.
16. To protect and improve air quality.	+	Promoting housing developments in the Croydon Metropolitan Centre and district centres would provide opportunities for local residents, avoiding commuting and related increase in travelling and air pollution.	0	There is no clear link between the Amended Homes Strategy housing mix and this SA Objective.	+/-	Travellers are dependent on car or vehicle use, which could potentially increase traffic and emissions but this is not likely to lead to significant negative effects.  However, new gypsy and traveller sites are to be located in areas with good means of access from roads and near bus routes and other transport modes, which will help reduce commuting and related increase in travelling and air pollution.	0	There is no clear link between housing design standards and this SA Objective.
17. To reduce energy consumption and promote energy efficiency.	-	New housing developments provide opportunities for the uptake of energy efficiency or renewable energy technologies. The Strategy requires new developments to meet Sustainable Homes Level 4 standards, which promotes efficient use of	-	Although the Strategy requires that new developments meet the Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4 standards, which promotes energy efficiency, energy use is likely to increase with new housing developments, particularly those with 3 or more	-	Providing new sites will increase traveller population, with greater use of energy. Caravans and car/vehicle travel will result in increased use of energy.	+	The Amended Homes Strategy makes a commitment to ensure that new developments must achieve the standards set within the Draft London Design Guide and the Code of Sustainable Homes Level 4. These propose less energy use, energy efficiency supplies



SA Objectives	Amended Homes Strategy							
	Location		Housing Mix and Affordable Housing		Gypsy and Travellers Sites		Housing Design Standards	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		energy. However, new housing provision is likely to result in greater use of energy.		bedrooms.				and use of renewable energy.
18. To promote efficient and prudent use of land and natural resources and promote waste minimisation.	+/-	New housing provision is likely to result in the use of land and resources. However, intensification and the reuse of previously developed land have the potential to reduce adverse impacts. Effects have therefore been assessed as positive and negative.	0	There is no clear link between the Amended Homes Strategy housing mix and this SA Objective.	-	Development of sites for gypsies and travellers will require the use of land and resources.	+	The Draft London Design Guide and the Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4, which the Amended Homes Strategy supports, promote reduced use of water and energy.
19. To promote sustainable construction and design.	0	There is no clear link between the Amended Homes Strategy location and this SA Objective.	0	There is no clear link between the Amended Homes Strategy housing mix and this SA Objective.	-	Gypsy and traveller sites are not likely to comply with Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4.	++	The Amended Homes Strategy will ensure that new developments will achieve standards set in the Draft London Design Guide and Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4.
20. To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes of transport.	+	The location of homes within Croydon Metropolitan Centre and the district centres could lead to a reduction of the need to use the private car.	0	There is no clear link between the Amended Homes Strategy housing mix and this SA Objective.	+/-	Gypsies and travellers travel by car, caravans and other motorised vehicles. Locating new sites which are accessible to public transport may reduce local travel by car.	0	There is no clear link between housing design standards and this SA Objective.
<b>Recommendations</b>	The Amended Homes Strategy should incorporate into the text the need to		Include text on how access to public transport and community and health		Include text to ensure that new gypsy and traveller sites do not impact on biodiversity,		Areas of open space should be incorporated into the design of new housing	

SA Objectives	Amended Homes Strategy							
	Location		Housing Mix and Affordable Housing		Gypsy and Travellers Sites		Housing Design Standards	
	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary	Score	Commentary
		<p>protect biodiversity resources to improve performance against SA Objective 10.</p> <p>The proposed development at Cane Hill will be located in the Green Belt, although it is a redevelopment of a previously developed site. The proposed development should address potential impacts on biodiversity and if possible, include enhancement measures.</p> <p>Areas of open space should be incorporated into the design of new housing developments.</p> <p>Clarify what percentage of housing development is proposed in brownfield land. Include text on how amenities and services were considered in identifying sites for housing in deprived areas.</p>		<p>facilities and services were considered in identifying sites for affordable housing.</p>		<p>views, and amenity and good quality open spaces.</p>		<p>developments. Consider greenway links in the design of housing developments.</p> <p>The Draft London Design Guide requires that development should be directed away from land with ecological and wildlife value and if possible, enhance the ecological value of the site. This should be considered when proposing to locate homes in the Cane Hill, which is within the Green Belt.</p>

# Appendix F

## Policy Appraisal Matrices

## Policy CS1 The Places of Croydon

SA Objectives	CS1 The Places of Croydon				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<p><b>1</b> To reduce crime, opportunities for crime and fear of crime.</p>	+		✓	✓	<p>Indirect opportunities for crime to be reduced through incorporating safety by design measures through the deliverance of high quality development in the medium to long term. Croydon's criminal activity is more concentrated in the wards encompassing Croydon Metropolitan Centre and District centres, such as Addington. It should be ensured that new development incorporates safety by design within these areas. Safety by design can be incorporated in new development through measures such as improved permeability and natural surveillance, lighting, CCTV etc, in order to contribute to enhanced safety and potentially a reduction in crime incidents. There is a growing body of research that establishes the relationships between local environmental quality, crime levels and people's fear of crime. Higher quality living environments can be a big factor in attracting investment, visitors and creating a virtuous cycle of regeneration and community ownership.</p>
<p><b>2</b> To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community.</p>	+		✓	✓	<p>Improved access throughout the borough will indirectly benefit access to educational facilities. This could particularly benefit more deprived areas such as Waddon. Over the long term improved access across the borough could potentially reduce the percentage of the working age population with no qualifications as access to Croydon borough's educational establishments such as the BRIT School (a unique and much valued asset to the borough) will be improved. This will particularly benefit those in the most deprived ward of Fieldway.</p>
<p><b>3</b> To improve health and wellbeing for all and reduce health inequalities.</p>	+/-			✓	<p>The policy seeks to manage and direct growth to create a network of healthy places which will contribute to achieving the SA Objective. There is also a strong relationship between levels of health deprivation in an area and the condition of the local environment. This policy may include the redevelopment of derelict sites or run-down areas in poor condition. Health can be benefited by a reduction in crime levels which may occur as a result of such regeneration. Existing poor environments can discourage people from walking to school or shops or taking exercise which can have adverse health effects, usually within particular demographic groups – children, the young and elderly. The least 'healthy' 65 – 74 year olds are situated in the north or south east of the borough and include Broad Green, Selhurst, West Thornton, Thornton Heath, Fieldway, and New Addington. In Broad Green a quarter of residents aged 65 to 74 report they are not in good health.</p> <p>General growth in the Croydon borough could potentially put pressure on demand for existing health facilities which already suffer from poor accessibility which will lead to adverse effects on this SA Objective.</p>

SA Objectives	CS1 The Places of Croydon				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>4</b> To provide greater choice and an appropriate mix of housing in terms of size, type and location.	+		✓	✓	The policy makes a commitment to ensuring that the growth in new homes is directed to areas where there is capacity to grow. New residential development is proposed in Crystal Palace and Upper Norwood, Norbury, Thornton Heath, South Norwood and Woodside, Broad Green and Selhurst, Waddon, Addiscombe, South Croydon, Purley, Coulsdon, Shirley, Addington, Selsdon, Sanderstead, Old Coulsdon and Kenley and the Croydon Opportunity Area. Major residential development is focused in both Waddon and the Croydon Opportunity Area. An increase in new homes will contribute to achieving this SA Objective and particularly benefit those areas which suffer from elevated levels of living environment deprivation and barriers to housing.
<b>5</b> To ensure equal and fair access to opportunities, services and amenities, focusing on the most deprived areas.	+		✓	✓	The policy seeks to ensure growth only occurs in areas where there is further capacity to grow with further sustainable infrastructure investment which will contribute to achieving this SA Objective. It should be noted that growth is proposed in some of the most deprived Places of Croydon including Addington. It will also benefit other areas such as Broad Green, Upper Norwood and South Norwood, where there are pockets of deprivation.
<b>6</b> To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion.	+/-			✓	Ensuring that new development contributes to enhancing a sense of place will foster a sense of belonging over the long term for the people of Croydon. However, expansion of settlements would contribute to an influx in population, which could detract from the existing close-knit community spirit.
<b>7</b> To ensure sustainable economic growth and business development to provide economic well being for all of the community.	+		✓	✓	A key aim of this policy is to ensure growth in new jobs occurs in areas with good existing transport links and in areas where there is capacity to accommodate further sustainable infrastructure. This will improve the image of Croydon borough further as a place where people want to do business, encourage inward investment and provide new opportunities for the local labour market. Inward investment will also lead to a diversification of employment opportunities benefiting those from more deprived areas. Croydon Metropolitan Centre is the largest economic centre in south London, and designated a "Strategic Office Location" in the draft replacement London Plan. Its future growth and economic success will be the main driver for the improvement and regeneration of the other Places situated in Croydon borough.
<b>8</b> To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents.	+		✓	✓	Ensuring that growth in new jobs is concentrated in areas with existing good transport links and within areas where there are opportunities to develop sustainable transport links will ensure new employment opportunities are accessible by Croydon's residents which in turn could improve earnings and reduce unemployment over the medium to long term. However, it should be ensured that new jobs are created within areas that are easily accessible, particularly by residents of Fieldway and New Addington as these areas suffer from some of the highest levels of deprivation in Croydon.

SA Objectives	CS1 The Places of Croydon				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>9</b> To promote economic vitality.	+			✓	Ensuring growth in new jobs occurs in areas with good existing transport links and in areas where there is capacity to accommodate further sustainable infrastructure will contribute to improving economic vitality as new development will facilitate regeneration in Croydon's Places and the Metropolitan Centre improve their image as places people want to work, live and visit over the long term.
<b>10</b> To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, if possible.	+			✓	The aim of this policy is not to protect and enhance biodiversity resources. However, growth is not proposed within any areas of greenspace which would offer indirect beneficial effect to biodiversity resources as new development would not require land take within sensitive areas. Although, public realm improvements in South Norwood should be particularly sensitive to biodiversity resources due their locations within areas of existing open space.  It should be noted that brownfield land can be rich in biodiversity resources and appropriate surveys should be undertaken prior to any proposed development.
<b>11</b> To ensure that a network of diverse, good quality open spaces is provided.	++		✓	✓	The policy does not propose any growth within the borough's greenbelt, metropolitan open land or non-strategic greenspace which would protect the boroughs green areas. Also directing growth to predominantly urban areas with existing sustainable transport links would ensure these open spaces were accessible to all and provide opportunities for people to come into contact with and appreciate wildlife and green spaces. However, it should be ensured that previously developed brownfield land is the preferred location for new development over existing undeveloped open space within Croydon's Metropolitan Centre and Croydon's Places  Focusing growth in Croydon Opportunity Area, District and Local centres will also have indirect beneficial effects on this SA Objective over the long term as development will be guided away from green areas.
<b>12</b> To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features.	+			✓	Directing growth to Croydon Metropolitan Centre and Croydon's Places may have adverse effects on local townscapes due to an increase in density. However, improved and extended centres are likely to have a positive effect on townscape, especially where this results in the regeneration of run-down properties. Croydon Metropolitan Centre will particularly benefit from regeneration as currently it suffers from a reputation of having a dated townscape with poor urban design and architecture. The policy also seeks to ensure all new development in the borough contributes to improving the character of the area. However, public realm improvements within South Norwood should be sensitive to landscape resources due to proposals being located within areas of existing open space. Effects have been assessed as beneficial over the long term.
<b>13</b> To protect and enhance the borough's cultural and heritage resources.	+			✓	The policy makes a commitment to ensuring new development within Croydon borough enhances and responds to local character, historic assets and the identity of key growth areas. Effects have therefore been assessed as beneficial over the long term.

SA Objectives	CS1 The Places of Croydon				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>14</b> To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources	—	✓	✓	✓	An increase in growth is likely to increase water use and demands on water and waste water infrastructure. Short term water demands during construction, medium to long term demand for housing, employment, new facilities and commercial operation. There is potential for surface water pollution and run-off, particularly during construction/demolition. New development in also has the potential to offer opportunities for efficiencies by incorporating water saving technologies and incorporating SuDs.
<b>15</b> To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change.	0				An increase in growth and development is likely to increase surface water run-off and flood risk, this would be particularly significant within Places Norbury, Thornton Heath, South Croydon, Purley, Shirley, Old Coulsdon and Kenley, which contain areas of flood risk. However, the policy states that development in flood zones will be guided by other policies of the plan to reduce flood risk.  Development should be guided away from flood zones and SuDs should be incorporated into new development as this will reduce potential adverse impacts. Effects have been assessed as neutral.
<b>16</b> To protect and improve air quality.	+/-			✓	Increased growth may result in more road traffic, which will increase emissions even where new development is energy efficient. However, the policy makes a commitment to directing development to where there is capacity for sustainable infrastructure investment which will help mitigate adverse effects. Concentrating the majority of growth within Croydon's Opportunity Area would also seek to improve air quality within other areas of the borough.
<b>17</b> To reduce energy consumption and promote energy efficiency.	+/-			✓	Increased growth will increase energy consumption within the Croydon borough. However, new development will offer opportunities to incorporate energy efficient technology which would contribute in achieving this SA Objective over the long term.
<b>18</b> To promote efficient and prudent use of land and natural resources and promote waste minimisation.	+			✓	This policy primarily outlines the general areas that growth and development will occur and aims ensure brownfield land is always considered for development in the first instance and will provide opportunities to improve the capability of land resources. Policy CS6 Climate Change deals with waste minimisation.
<b>19</b> To promote sustainable construction and design.	0				There is no clear link between the policy and the SA Objective.

SA Objectives	CS1 The Places of Croydon				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>20</b> To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes of transport.	+		✓	✓	The policy seeks to direct growth in homes, jobs and services to places with good concentrations of existing infrastructure and areas where there is capacity to grow with further sustainable infrastructure investment. As this policy has the potential to facilitate access to key services, jobs and facilities and potentially reduce traffic through improving sustainable infrastructure effects have been assessed as beneficial over the medium to long term.
<p><b>Conclusions</b></p> <p>This policy on the whole supports the SA Objectives as the policy states the Council expect development within growth areas to be 'informed by the 16 Places of Croydon, the Borough Character Appraisal and other place-based evidence/LDF policy'. It also aims to direct growth the brownfield areas which would reduce development on greenfield land and seek to improve land resources.</p> <p>Negative impacts were identified in relation to SA Objective 14 'To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources'. Negative impacts were identified due to the policies promotion of increasing growth which will lead to an increase in demand for water supply. However, planning and the EIA Regulations will require this issue to be covered in further detail and mitigation to be provided.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b></p> <p>A major uncertainty for this policy is that although general areas of growth are known specific locations of new homes, jobs and services within Croydon's Places and Croydon Opportunity Area are not known aside from the Enterprise Centres. As a result a detailed assessment could not be undertaken as it could not be determined if the areas for growth are likely to lead to adverse effects on protected areas.</p> <p><b>Recommendations/Mitigation</b></p> <p>There are no further recommendations for this policy.</p>					



## Policy CS2 Homes

SA Objective	CS2 Housing				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>1</b> To reduce crime, opportunities for crime and fear of crime.	<b>0</b>				The policy does not specifically address the issue of crime and safety. However, the delivery of a minimum of 13,300 new homes in Croydon between 2011 and 2021 and a further 6,900 between 2021 and 2031 will increase natural surveillance in some areas. It should be noted that new development can also create opportunities for crime therefore safety by design should be incorporated into all development.
<b>2</b> To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community.	<b>0</b>				The policy is not seeking to improve levels of educational attainment as it is purely a housing policy. However, the increase in homes and population in the medium to long term may put pressure on existing education resources in the area and in neighbouring areas. Significance of effect will depend on phasing of development and the provision of new facilities.
<b>3</b> To improve health and wellbeing for all and reduce health inequalities.	<b>+</b>		✓	✓	There are links between improved housing and health benefits. The policy states that new homes within Croydon should be built to meet the needs of residents over a lifetime, achieve minimum standards set out in the London Housing Design Guide and ensure that all sites with 10 or more units (designed for families) provide adequate amounts of play space for children all of which will have indirect effects on health benefits. Effects have therefore been assessed as beneficial over the medium to long term.
<b>4</b> To provide greater choice and an appropriate mix of housing in terms of size, type and location.	<b>++</b>	✓	✓	✓	The provision 13,300 decent, mixed tenure and affordable housing is a long term aim of the Core Strategy between 2011 and 2021, with a further 6,900 proposed between 2021 and 2031. This policy seeks to achieve up to 50% affordable homes on sites with ten or more units which will assist in meeting housing needs in the borough and reduce homelessness. The policy aims to ensure that there are a choice of homes available in the borough that will address the borough's need for homes of different sizes. The council has set a target of 60% of all new homes outside the Croydon Opportunity Area up to 2031 to have three or more bedrooms which will address the 60% of the overall need for homes in Croydon with three or more bedrooms. Ensuring all new homes achieve the minimum standards set out in the London Housing Design Guide and seeking to return 910 vacant homes back into use by 2021 could help reduce the greatest concentrations of non-decent homes in Fieldway, New Addington and Waddon wards.

SA Objective	CS2 Housing				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>5</b> To ensure equal and fair access to opportunities, services and amenities, focusing on the most deprived areas.	<b>0</b>				The majority of housing growth is likely to occur in Croydon's opportunity area which could lead to indirect positive effects on access to services. A proportion of homes will also be developed in Croydon's East Spatial Management Area which contains some of the most deprived wards in the borough, this too could lead to indirect beneficial effects on access. However, maximising housing provision may put pressure on the capacity of existing services.
<b>6</b> To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion.	<b>0</b>				The focus of this policy is housing, however, expansion of settlements would contribute to an influx in population, which could detract from the existing close-knit community spirit. Work should also be undertaken by Croydon Council to ensure new gypsies and travellers moving into the area are integrated into existing communities.
<b>7</b> To ensure sustainable economic growth and business development to provide economic well being for all of the community.	<b>0</b>				Although no direct link between the policy and the SA Objective improved quality of housing and increased population is likely to enhance the image of area as a business location in the long term. In the short term, disruption may have the opposite effect. Improved housing stock likely to increase in-migration of population, which should increase the resilience of the local economy. Mixed tenures and a range of house size (e.g. more family homes) are also likely to encourage a broad range of residents in terms of age/skill/demographics.
<b>8</b> To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents.	<b>0</b>				Although no direct link between the policy and the SA Objective there may be possible short to medium term employment opportunities and on the job training in the construction industry. Providing housing in town centres could also improve access to jobs in the area. Although the purpose of this policy is not to achieve this, it could lead to indirect benefits.
<b>9</b> To promote economic vitality.	<b>0</b>				The provision of new housing in Croydon will improve the boroughs appeal as a place people want to live and work.
<b>10</b> To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, if possible.	<b>+</b>	✓	✓	✓	The purpose of this policy is to provide new housing to meet the needs of Croydon's population and not to protect and enhance biodiversity resources. However, the policy does state that new housing allocations should not lead to adverse effects on biodiversity resources of the borough.

SA Objective	CS2 Housing				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>11</b> To ensure that a network of diverse, good quality open spaces is provided.	+		✓	✓	The policy in line with the Draft Replacement London Plan also commits to protecting green belt, metropolitan open land and locally protected open spaces. The policy in line with Mayor's Supplementary Planning Guidance 'Providing children and young people's play and informal recreation' also commits to ensure all sites with ten or more residential units designed for families provide an adequate amount of play space for children. Effects have therefore been assessed as beneficial over the medium to long term as more open space will be provide within new development.
<b>12</b> To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features.	+	✓	✓	✓	Increased density and scale of development could lead to adverse effects on the townscape of the Croydon and potentially impact on Conservation Areas and townscape resources. However, the policy states that new homes will be provided for while retaining the borough's physical and historic environment. Croydon's Metropolitan Centre will particularly benefit from new residential development as it currently suffers with a reputation of having a dated townscape with poor urban design and architecture. Other Places within Croydon will also benefit such as Addington where deprivation levels are high. Effects have therefore been assessed as positive.
<b>13</b> To protect and enhance the borough's cultural and heritage resources.	+	✓	✓	✓	The policy seeks to accommodate new homes while retaining the local distinctiveness of Croydon's Places and protecting the historic environment. New residential development also has the potential to enhance Croydon's Metropolitan Centre which currently suffers with a reputation of having a dated townscape, however, new development should be mindful of the centres Conservation Area. The policy does not offer any direct enhancement to the borough's cultural and heritage resources.
<b>14</b> To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources	+/-	✓	✓	✓	The purpose of this policy is not to manage water resources, however, new residential development on the scale proposed will increase water use and demands on water and waste water infrastructure. There will also be short term increased water demands during construction and a medium to long term increase in demand due to an increased population. There is also the potential for surface water pollution/run-off during the demolition and construction phases. However, the policy states that all new homes must achieve the minimum standards set out in the London Housing Design Guide. With regard to water this guide stipulates that new dwellings should be designed to ensure that a maximum of 105 litres of water is consumed per person per day, new development should adhere to standards for surface water run-off as set out in the Code for Sustainable Homes and new development should incorporate SuDS and green roofs where appropriate. All of which could help mitigate pressures on water resources.

SA Objective	CS2 Housing				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>15</b> To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change.	+		✓	✓	The policy states that all new homes must achieve the minimum standards set out in The London Housing Design Guide which states that where development is permitted in an area at risk of flooding, it should incorporate flood resilient design in accordance with PPS25. This will particularly benefit Places Purley and Waddon as both Places lie partially within flood zones. When preparing the Site Allocations DPD the council seek to ensure housing allocations are not located in areas of high flood risk (Flood Zone 3). Incorporating measures to reduce run off will also contribute to achieving this SA Objective.
<b>16</b> To protect and improve air quality.	-			✓	Increasing housing provision in Croydon over the long term is likely to lead to an increase in population which will lead to an increase in travel and may lead to an increase in congestion and the number of private cars using the local road network. This has the potential to adversely affect local air quality. Croydon is within an AQMA which increases the significance of additional pollution. However, ensuring that new housing development is located within close proximity to public transport links would help mitigate predicted adverse effects.
<b>17</b> To reduce energy consumption and promote energy efficiency.	+/-	✓	✓	✓	New housing developments provide opportunities for the uptake of energy efficiency or renewable energy technologies. However, maximising housing provision is also likely to result in a greater use of energy.
<b>18</b> To promote efficient and prudent use of land and natural resources and promote waste minimisation.	+		✓	✓	The policy makes a commitment to ensuring land is used efficiently on smaller windfall sites across the borough for residential purposes therefore effects have been assessed as beneficial over the medium to long term.  The construction of new housing is likely to increase the use of natural resources. Policy CS6 Climate Change deals with waste minimisation. The policy could be amended to include a clause that brownfield land will be the preferred location for new housing development.
<b>19</b> To promote sustainable construction and design.	+		✓	✓	Ensuring that all new homes in Croydon meet the needs of residents over a lifetime and contribute to sustainable communities within the borough will contribute to achieving this SA Objective.
<b>20</b> To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes of transport.	0				Although there is no clear link between the policy and the SA Objective locating new housing in regeneration areas and in town centres is likely to promote the use of public transport. Also ensuring new housing allocations are located on sites with good access to essential services including health, education facilities and local shops would encourage the use of sustainable transport i.e. walking and cycling.

SA Objective	CS2 Housing				
	Score	Timeframe			Commentary
		ST	MT	LT	

**Conclusions**

This policy generally supports the SA Objectives. However, negative impacts were recorded for SA Objective 16 'To protect and improve air quality'. Negative impacts were identified due to the policy's promotion of increasing housing stock, which could lead to an increase in travel and congestion. However, Policy CS8 'Transport and Communication' details that new housing development will be directed and concentrated in areas highly accessible by walking and cycling and with high public transport accessibility levels or within areas where sustainable transport infrastructure can be improved, which will mitigate predicted negative effects.

**Uncertainties**

No uncertainties were identified within the assessment. However, other than stating general areas for new housing development specific allocations are not included within the Core Strategy, therefore a detailed assessment could not be undertaken. It is assumed that a detailed assessment regarding housing allocations would be undertaken in the specific SA for the Site Allocations DPD.

**Recommendations/Mitigation**

It is recommended that the policy includes a bullet point that states that 'any new housing development should be in accordance with the full range of the Council's planning policies and objectives' to ensure the requirements of Policy CS1 are strengthened with regards to housing development.

## Policy CS3 Employment

SA Objectives	CS3 Employment				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>1</b> 1To reduce crime, opportunities for crime and fear of crime.	<b>0</b>				Although there are no direct links between the policy and the SA objective improving opportunities within Croydon in the long term could reduce crime rates.
<b>2</b> To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community.	<b>+</b>		✓	✓	The policy seeks to provide a network of Enterprise Centres within Croydon Metropolitan Centre, Purley District Centre, Crystal Palace District Centre and South Norwood which could provide training opportunities for Croydon's residents over the medium to long term.
<b>3</b> To improve health and wellbeing for all and reduce health inequalities.	<b>0</b>				The purpose of this policy is to provide employment opportunities within Croydon not to improve health. However, a key aim of this policy is to increase employment within Croydon which may have indirect benefits on health and wellbeing.
<b>4</b> To provide greater choice and an appropriate mix of housing in terms of size, type and location.	<b>0</b>				There are no clear links between the policy and the SA Objective as the focus of this policy is employment and not housing.
<b>5</b> To ensure equal and fair access to opportunities, services and amenities, focusing on the most deprived areas.	<b>+</b>		✓	✓	The policy seeks to improve the employment offer in some of the most deprived areas of Croydon. The rate of jobseekers allowance claimants are highest in the wards of Selhurst and South Norwood located to the north of the borough. The provision of new employment development and an Enterprise Centre within these District Centres could facilitate regeneration and reduce levels of employment deprivation over the medium to long term.
<b>6</b> To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion.	<b>0</b>				There is no clear link between the policy and the SA Objective.

SA Objectives	CS3 Employment				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>7</b> To ensure sustainable economic growth and business development to provide economic well being for all of the community.	++		✓	✓	The policy supports the location of office, all B1 uses, retail, leisure, visitor accommodation, housing and community facilities within the Croydon Metropolitan Centre, District Centres and Local Centres at the appropriate scale. This could have indirect beneficial effects on deprivation particularly in New Addington where deprivation levels are within the top 5% most deprived as new opportunities will arise for local people. Deprivation and unemployment levels could also be improved throughout Croydon with the addition of the proposed Enterprise Centres and enhancement of industrial locations. All of the above would also encourage new businesses and opportunities for local people, improve business development, encourage diversification of employment opportunities and enhance the image of Croydon as a business location. Effects have therefore been assessed as major beneficial over the medium to long term.
<b>8</b> To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents.	++		✓	✓	The provision of Enterprise Centres, aim to reduce current retail and office vacancy rates and the councils support of office, B1, retail, leisure, visitor accommodation, housing and community facilities within Croydon's Metropolitan Centre, District Centres and Local Centres would all contribute to reducing levels of unemployment, provide learning opportunities and help improve earnings. This would benefit the 26 LSOAs within the top 20% most deprived areas for employment in Croydon over the medium to long term.
<b>9</b> To promote economic vitality.	++		✓	✓	The policy includes proposals that will promote Croydon Metropolitan Centre, district and local centres as places people would want to work, live and visit. The policy will also contribute to local regeneration and help deprived areas through the council's support of providing new office, B1, retail, leisure, visitor accommodation, housing and community facilities in some of the most deprived District Centres. New employment development in Croydon Metropolitan Centre will also facilitate improvement to its dated townscape.
<b>10</b> To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, if possible.	0				The focus of this policy is not protecting biodiversity resources. New development has the potential to adversely affect biodiversity resources through land take. The policy supports the use of cleared sites for use by creative industries, however, these sites may contain rich biodiversity resources which should be fully assessed before being put back into use. The policy will benefit from a clause stating that 'employment development will be supported by the council providing it does not lead to significant adverse effects upon the natural and built environment'. It should also be ensured that new employment development is steered away from ecological sites of national and local importance.
<b>11</b> To ensure that a network of diverse, good quality open spaces is provided.	0				There is no clear link between the policy and the SA Objective. All proposed Enterprise Centres and employment development are located within existing employment/industrial locations or within the built environment.

SA Objectives	CS3 Employment				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>12</b> To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features.	+		✓	✓	New employment development could lead to adverse effects on the townscape of the Croydon and potentially impact on Conservation Areas and townscape resources. However, Croydon's Metropolitan Centre will particularly benefit from new employment development as it currently suffers with a reputation of having a dated townscape with poor urban design and architecture. The policy also makes a commitment to support the temporary occupation of empty buildings, promote the remodelling of Fairfield Halls for its retention and ongoing development which contribute to protecting and enhancing townscape and landscape resources.
<b>13</b> To protect and enhance the borough's cultural and heritage resources.	+	✓	✓	✓	New employment development has the potential to enhance Croydon Metropolitan Centre which currently suffers with a reputation of having a dated townscape. The temporary occupation of empty buildings and cleared sites by creative industries and cultural organisations would however temporarily reduce the need for new development, therefore protecting heritage resources. The policy also seeks to promote the growth and expansion of cultural and creative industries to make Croydon a better place to live which would directly benefit the boroughs cultural resources.  The development of the Enterprise Centre at Crystal palace and Upper Norwood should also be mindful of its location within a Conservation Area and development should be sensitive to its surroundings. Local Character is addressed further in Policy CS4 'Urban Design and local Character'.
<b>14</b> To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources.	-	✓	✓	✓	Increased economic activity is likely to increase water use and demands on water and waste water infrastructure, but effects not likely to be significant. Short term water demands during construction of developments and medium to long term demands of commercial/industrial operations. There is also the potential for surface water pollution/run-off, especially during demolition and construction phases. Policy CS6 'Climate Change' deals with sustainable design and construction which would help mitigate adverse effects.
<b>15</b> To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change.	-		✓	✓	Increased economic activity and more road traffic will increase greenhouse gas emissions even where new development is itself energy efficient. New development is also likely to increase surface water run-off. However, Policy CS1 'The Places of Croydon' makes a commitment to locate new development close to public transport links which would help mitigate adverse effects.
<b>16</b> To protect and improve air quality.	-			✓	Increasing employment development and opportunities in Croydon over the long term is likely to lead to an increase in population which will lead to an increase in travel and may lead to an increase in congestion and the number of private cars using the local road network. This has the potential to adversely affect local air quality. Croydon is within an AQMA which increases the significance of additional pollution. However, Policy CS1 'The Places of Croydon' makes a commitment to locate new development close to public transport links which would help mitigate adverse effects.



SA Objectives	CS3 Employment				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>17</b> To reduce energy consumption and promote energy efficiency.	+/-		✓	✓	New employment development provides opportunities for the uptake of energy efficiency or renewable energy technologies. However, the construction of new employment development and increasing density within Croydon Metropolitan Centre is also likely to result in a greater use of energy. New industry is known to be a large consumer of energy.
<b>18</b> To promote efficient and prudent use of land and natural resources and promote waste minimisation.	+	✓	✓	✓	Supporting the temporary occupation of empty buildings and cleared sites by creative industries and cultural organisations, the remodelling of Fairfield Halls and the Council's commitment to reducing office vacancy rates across the borough all contribute to promoting the prudent use of land resources.
<b>19</b> To promote sustainable construction and design.	?				Specific details regarding sustainable construction and design are not outlined within this policy, Policy CS6 'Climate Change' details requirements for sustainable employment construction and design.
<b>20</b> To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes of transport.	0				There is no clear link between the policy and the SA Objective. However, the policy does encourage locating employment development within sites with good public transport links i.e. within the Croydon Metropolitan Centre.

SA Objectives	CS3 Employment				
	Score	Timeframe			Commentary
		ST	MT	LT	
<p><b>Conclusions</b></p> <p>Predominately positive effects were recorded against the SA Objectives for this policy. However, negative scores were recorded against SA Objectives 14 'To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources', 15 'To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change' and 16 'To protect and improve air quality'. This was due to the proposed increase in economic activity and development which will bring with it increased water consumption, increased road traffic and congestion and increased surface water run-off. However, policies CS6 'Climate Change' and CS8 'Transport and Communication' will help mitigate these predicted negative effects. New development will increase baseline resource use, however, Policy CS6 'Climate Change' promotes means to minimise this. This policy could include measures to encourage new employment development to promote carbon neutral development.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b></p> <p>Uncertainties were predicted for SA Objective 19 as specific details regarding sustainable construction and design are not outlined within this policy, however, Policy CS6 'Climate Change' details requirements for sustainable employment construction and design. A general uncertainty identified for this policy is that the locations of new employment sites (other than the Enterprise Centres) and the type of development are not known, therefore a detailed assessment could not be undertaken. It is assumed that a more detailed assessment would be undertaken within the specific SA for the Site Specific Allocations DPD.</p> <p><b>Recommendations/Mitigation</b></p> <p>It is recommended that the policy is strengthened by the addition of a new bullet point that states that 'new employment development should be in accordance with the full range of the Council's planning policies and objectives'. The policy may also benefit from a clause stating that 'employment development will be supported by the council providing it does not lead to significant adverse effects upon the natural and built environment'.</p>					

## Policy CS4 Urban Design and Local Character

SA Objectives	CS4 Urban Design and Local Character				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>1</b> To reduce crime, opportunities for crime and fear of crime.	+	✓	✓	✓	<p>The policy states that new development should engender a sense of safety and belonging. This may help reduce the fear of crime over the long term. The Places Survey 2010 indicated that 45% of residents felt either fairly unsafe or very unsafe in their local areas when it was dark. In order to change people's perception of Croydon, including the perception of crime and thereby act as a catalyst for attracting new business, public realm improvements should be focussed on the areas that are key to Croydon's regeneration. Also ensuring the public realm is designed in a way that incorporates safety by high quality design may also reduce incidents of anti-social behaviour over the long term.</p> <p>Safety by design can be incorporated in new development through measures such as improved permeability and natural surveillance, lighting, CCTV etc, in order to contribute to enhanced safety and potentially a reduction in crime incidents.</p>
<b>2</b> To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community.	0				<p>There is no clear link between the policy and the SA Objective. However, the policy does make a commitment to ensuring new development improves access for all including those with mobility problems which could have indirect beneficial effects in improving access to educational facilities.</p>
<b>3</b> To improve health and wellbeing for all and reduce health inequalities.	+		✓	✓	<p>The policy seeks to ensure urban design optimises opportunities to improve access for all including those with mobility problems. This could have indirect health benefits over the long term. The policy also makes a commitment to ensuring public realm improvements promote walking and cycling and encourage, improve access to public transport and promote healthy active lifestyles.</p>
<b>4</b> To provide greater choice and an appropriate mix of housing in terms of size, type and location.	0				<p>There is no clear link between the policy and the SA Objective.</p>
<b>5</b> To ensure equal and fair access to opportunities, services and amenities, focusing on the most deprived areas.	+		✓	✓	<p>The policy makes a commitment to optimising opportunities to enhance social cohesion and well being, support cultural diversity and improve access for all including those with mobility problems. The policy also makes a commitment to creating a well-connected network of high quality, well managed and well maintained public spaces and public realm that are designed to be safe easy to navigate and accessible to all promote community cohesion. These commitments will ensure more equal access to opportunities for Croydon's residents and promote social inclusion, cohesion and diversity.</p>

SA Objectives	CS4 Urban Design and Local Character				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>6</b> To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion.	+		✓	✓	The policy and sub-policy Public Realm seek to enhance community cohesion through requiring new development to optimise opportunities to enhance social cohesion, ensuring the public realm is well connected, well managed, well maintained and accessible and promoting the use of heritage assets. Enhancing community cohesion in the long term could increase the number of Croydon's resident who believe people from different backgrounds get on well together in the borough (76% - 2010).
<b>7</b> To ensure sustainable economic growth and business development to provide economic well being for all of the community.	+		✓	✓	Improving the appearance of the public realm ensuring high quality urban design and conserving the character and heritage of Croydon will improve the image of the borough as a business location over the medium to long term and encourage inward investment. Improvements to the public realm in Croydon's Opportunity Area will also improve the image of Croydon as a business location as it currently suffers from a reputation of having a dated townscape with poor urban design and architecture.
<b>8</b> To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents.	+			✓	Although no direct links between the policy and the SA Objective, improvements to the public realm and incorporating high quality urban design will improve the image of the borough over the long term improving the image of the borough over the long term which could eventually lead to improved earnings and reduce unemployment over the long term.
<b>9</b> To promote economic vitality.	+			✓	Proposed improvements to the public realm, the Council's commitment to ensuring high quality urban design and protection of the borough's heritage assets will all promote Croydon town centre, district and local centres as places people want to work, live and visit over the long term. Improvements throughout the Croydon borough will also facilitate regeneration.
<b>10</b> To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, if possible.	+			✓	New development should be sensitive to biodiversity resources. The policies commitment to protecting/enhancing Historic Parks and Gardens within the borough may have indirect beneficial effects on biodiversity resources. High quality, well connected network of open spaces may help to protect and enhance biodiversity resources. The policy seeks to ensure public realm improvements make a positive contribution to creating and preserving biodiversity which would contribute to fulfilling this SA Objective.
<b>11</b> To ensure that a network of diverse, good quality open spaces is provided.	+			✓	Improvements to the public realm should include the provision of multi-user paths linking existing and planned open spaces and rights of way. Improvements should also fulfil the objectives of Croydon's Rights of Way Improvement Plan (once adopted), provide opportunities for people to come into contact with and appreciate wildlife and green spaces. There is a deficiency in access to nature in some parts of the borough.

SA Objectives	CS4 Urban Design and Local Character				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>12</b> To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features.	++	✓	✓	✓	<p>The Council supports the temporary use of derelict sites and buildings awaiting regeneration / redevelopment which will enhance the public realm in the short term. The policy also makes a commitment to ensuring new tall buildings will not lead to unacceptable impacts on their surroundings which will protect landscape and townscape resources.</p> <p>General improvements to urban design and the public realm will also have direct impacts on townscape enhancement, this will be particularly beneficial in Croydon town centre as it currently it suffers from a reputation of having a dated townscape with poor urban design and architecture. New Addington would also benefit from public realm improvements which would enhance the existing Central Parade of shops.</p>
<b>13</b> To protect and enhance the borough's cultural and heritage resources.	++		✓	✓	<p>The policy seeks to protect and enhance heritage assets and protect the historic landscape through high quality new development that respects character and is well integrated. The Council makes a commitment to protecting the following heritage assets: statutory Listed buildings, Conservation Areas, Historic Parks and Gardens, Scheduled Ancient Monuments, Archaeology Priority Zones, Locally Listed Buildings, Locally Listed Historic Parks and Gardens, Local Areas of Special Character, Local Views, Croydon Panoramas and Local Landmarks.</p> <p>Public Realm improvements particularly within Croydon's places, Addiscombe, Crystal palace and Upper Norwood should be sensitive Conservation Areas and ensure that any development is sensitive to these heritage resources. Public realm improvements are also proposed within Norbury district centre, where there is a Local Area of Special Character, therefore development should mindful of this local designation.</p>
<b>14</b> To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources	0				<p>It is unlikely that this policy will have significant effects on water quality and water resources. However, indirect effects may arise through the policies commitment to creating well connected, well managed and well maintained public spaces which may indirectly contribute to promoting SuDS.</p>
<b>15</b> To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change.	?				<p>It is uncertain as to whether this policy will have effects on flood risk as specific details of development are unknown. However, development within Waddon, Croydon Opportunity Area, Kenley, Norbury, Purley, South Croydon and Thornton Heath should be mindful of flood risk issues.</p>
<b>16</b> To protect and improve air quality.	+			✓	<p>The policy requires public realm improvements to promote walking, cycling and improve access to public transport links. This could encourage more people to leave their private cars at home which could have indirect beneficial effects on local air quality over the long term. Even minor improvements to air quality will benefit the current borough wide designated AQMA.</p>

SA Objectives	CS4 Urban Design and Local Character				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>17</b> To reduce energy consumption and promote energy efficiency.	0				The policy is unlikely to lead to significant effects on this SA Objective as there is no clear link between the policy and the SA Objective.
<b>18</b> To promote efficient and prudent use of land and natural resources and promote waste minimisation.	+	✓			The policy promotes the temporary use of underused and / or vacant sites where they will contribute to regeneration and enhance the character of the area. This will have an indirect effect on ensuring the prudent use of land in the short term. Effects have therefore been assessed as beneficial.
<b>19</b> To promote sustainable construction and design.	0				Although there is no direct link between the policy and the SA objective the policy does make a commitment to ensuring townscape, landscape and heritage resources will be protected from inappropriate development. The policy also seeks to ensure high quality design is incorporated into new urban design in order to create sustainable communities. The policy may benefit with a cross reference to sustainable construction outlined within Policy CS6 'Climate Change'.
<b>20</b> To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes of transport.	+			✓	The policy requires public realm improvements to promote walking, cycling and improve access to public transport links. This could encourage a modal shift over the long term and reduce the number of private cars on the roads. The use of the private car is a particular problem within the borough along with congestion.

### Conclusions

On the whole this policy scored positive effects against the SA Objectives, with mainly positive scores and no negative effects predicted as a result of implementing this policy. Positive effects from this policy relate to protecting heritage assets, landscape and townscape resources, encouraging social cohesion and sustainable communities through improving urban design and the public realm.

### Uncertainties

Although the 16 Places of Croydon outlines where public realm improvements are to be undertaken specific details are not known, therefore specific beneficial / adverse effects cannot be predicted. Uncertainties were recorded against SA Objective 15 'To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change'. This again was due to specific details of development within urban environments currently unknown and the location of Croydon's Opportunity Area and many of its district and local centres within flood zones.

### Recommendations/Mitigation

It is recommended that a clause is added to the policy stating that 'any changes to urban design and public realm should be in accordance with the full range of the Council's planning policies and objectives'; this will ensure that all aspects of the environment are guarded against inappropriate development. However, it is also appreciated that the Core Strategy should be read as a whole along with other LDF documents.

## Policy CS5 Community Facilities

SA Objective	CS5 Community Facilities				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>1</b> To reduce crime, opportunities for crime and fear of crime.	+			✓	Ensuring Croydon has a diverse range of community facilities may reduce crime over the long term as the borough's youth will be able to choose from a variety of leisure activities. This could in particular reduce the incidence of anti-social behaviour in town centres. In addition, improving education, skills and training may also have indirect benefits on reducing crime rates across Croydon.
<b>2</b> To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community.	++		✓	✓	The policy fulfils this SA Objective as it seeks to improve education, skills and training in the Croydon borough. The Council also supports the growth and improvement of further and higher education and in particular seek to bring a University or multiversity to Croydon. This could help to increase Croydon's level of skills at degree level and above over the long term which is currently lower than the London average. Encouraging lifelong learning opportunities will also increase levels of participation and attainment in education for all members of society. In addition ensuring that educational facilities are located within areas highly accessible by public transport links will improve access to education and learning facilities. The Council's commitment to improving education, skills and training Croydon will particularly benefit Places, Broad Green, Addington, Norbury, Thornton Heath and Upper Norwood whose wards are in the bottom 30% most deprived for education, skills and training deprivation.
<b>3</b> To improve health and wellbeing for all and reduce health inequalities.	++		✓	✓	This policy aims to encourage community facilities (including healthcare, leisure, education, emergency services etc) to deliver healthy and liveable neighbourhoods that promote active and healthy lifestyles which will enhance people's wider health and well-being. Provision and access to quality public services (including healthcare facilities) will have a direct beneficial effect on the health of local people.
<b>4</b> To provide greater choice and an appropriate mix of housing in terms of size, type and location.	0				There is no clear link between the policy and the SA Objective.

SA Objective	CS5 Community Facilities				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>5</b> To ensure equal and fair access to opportunities, services and amenities, focusing on the most deprived areas.	+		✓	✓	The policy makes a commitment to provide integrated and multi functional public services (including healthcare facilities) in accessible locations. This will benefit the more deprived areas in the north of Croydon as Croydon's Metropolitan Centre has substantial amounts of underused sites / buildings which could accommodate community facilities and offers good public transport links. The commitment to improving education, skills and training in Croydon along with promoting the growth and expansion of further and higher education will ensure more equal access to opportunities over the long term for Croydon's residents. Places, Broad Green, Addington, Norbury, Thornton Heath and Upper Norwood are situated within wards considered to be in the bottom 30% most deprived for education, skills and training deprivation. Therefore allocations for new educational facilities within the Site Allocations DPD should be mindful of these areas.  The policy also commits to ensuring that new burial grounds are accessible to all sections of the community.
<b>6</b> To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion.	+		✓	✓	Accessible leisure and community facilities play an important role in ensuring local people have the opportunity to lead active lifestyles and participate in community activities, which can have positive outcomes for social cohesion. The policy would also create social / community hubs which would enhance community spirit and cohesion. In areas of high unemployment, such as Selhurst and South Norwood, providing training and education facilities could enable residents to find employment and thus support community cohesion. Promotion and diversification of the economy to support new and expanding sectors could also provide new employment opportunities benefiting community spirit.
<b>7</b> To ensure sustainable economic growth and business development to provide economic well being for all of the community.	+		✓	✓	A key theme of the policy is to provide opportunities for education, skills and training. This will support the local economy along with new and expanding businesses in the medium and long term. Improving the skills of Croydon's residents will enhance the image of the borough, encourage inward investment and ensure sustainable economic growth.  The development of new community facilities will also contribute towards diversifying the job offer in Croydon over the medium to long term, however, these effects will be minor.
<b>8</b> To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents.	+		✓	✓	In areas of with high claimants of job seekers allowance, such as Selhurst and South Norwood, providing training and education facilities could enable residents to find employment improving earnings across the borough. The policy also makes a commitment to working with higher and further education services to better provide for the needs of employment and life enhancing training which will provide greater learning opportunities and better work related training. The provision of new educational facilities will create job opportunities themselves, for example, Universities are big employers.
<b>9</b> To promote economic vitality.	+			✓	Ensuring Croydon has a variety of quality community facilities and improving education and skills may improve the image of Croydon as a place people want to work, live and visit over the long term.



SA Objective	CS5 Community Facilities				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>10</b> To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, if possible.	<b>0</b>				<p>The focus of the policy is to provide community facilities (including educational facilities) and not protect/enhance biodiversity resources. The development of new community facilities, improvements to primary, secondary and special schools and the construction of new educational facilities all have the potential adversely affect biodiversity resources. The locations of new development will be outlined within the Site Allocations and Development Management DPDs and be subject to planning and the EIA Regulations.</p> <p>New community facilities are likely to be located within urbanised areas which would have indirect beneficial effects on biodiversity resources.</p>
<b>11</b> To ensure that a network of diverse, good quality open spaces is provided.	<b>+</b>		✓	✓	<p>The Council commits to safeguarding the provision of community facilities that still serve the needs of the community across the borough which could have beneficial effects on protecting open space.</p>
<b>12</b> To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features.	<b>+</b>	✓			<p>The policy seeks to support the temporary occupation of empty buildings for community uses which will include use for community facilities. This will reduce the need to construct new community facilities over the short term and the occupation of empty building especially within Croydon Metropolitan Centre (where there are a number of underused sites/buildings) may improve the existing 'dated' townscape. Short term beneficial effects would be very minor.</p> <p>Sites of new educational facilities should not be situated within sensitive landscape areas, be of a high quality design and enhance townscape.</p>
<b>13</b> To protect and enhance the borough's cultural and heritage resources.	<b>+</b>	✓			<p>The policy supports the temporary occupation of empty buildings for community uses which will include use for community facilities. Enabling the use of empty buildings by the community will enhance the existing 'dated' townscape and public realm in the short term. Short term beneficial effects would be very minor.</p> <p>sites of new educational facilities should not be situated within areas that will significantly impact upon the borough's heritage resources.</p>
<b>14</b> To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources	<b>0</b>				<p>It is unlikely community facilities or educational facilities will lead to significant effects on water quality and water resources. However, the policy does make a commitment to ensuring new burial grounds do not lead to any risks to aquifers. This would therefore protect water quality, albeit minor.</p>

SA Objective	CS5 Community Facilities				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>15</b> To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change.	+			✓	It is unlikely community facilities, improvements to educational facilities / construction of new educational facilities will lead to significant effects on flood risk or climate change, however, this would depend on where new development is located. New development should be sited away from areas located within flood zones. The policy encourages where possible to co-location of educational and community facilities which may reduce the need to travel which could lead to a reduction in CO <sub>2</sub> emissions from cars over the long term.
<b>16</b> To protect and improve air quality.	+/-		✓	✓	Although not significant the policy does encourage where possible to co-location of educational and community facilities which may reduce the need to travel. However, this may also increase traffic and congestion in the areas where the co-locations of community facilities are proposed. New community facilities should be situated within areas with good public transport links.  The development of the new multiversity / university may lead to adverse effects on local air quality as congestion and traffic around the new site may increase. However, the policy does seek to locate the new multiversity / university within an area highly accessible by public transport.
<b>17</b> To reduce energy consumption and promote energy efficiency.	0				New educational facilities are likely to require energy consumption, however there may be opportunities to incorporate energy efficient technology which will promote awareness of energy efficiency. New schools should be constructed to a high standard of sustainable design and achieve a BREEAM rating of 'Very Good' or 'Excellent'. Policy CS6 'Climate Change' details requirements for sustainable design and construction in Croydon.  New facilities would consume energy however, this will be very minor in comparison to other development proposed in the Core Strategy.
<b>18</b> To promote efficient and prudent use of land and natural resources and promote waste minimisation.	+	✓			Supporting the temporary occupation of empty buildings and cleared sites by cultural organisations will contribute to promoting the prudent use of land resources over the short term.  The policy does not outline where new community facilities / educational facilities will be built as specific allocations will be outlined in the Site Allocations DPD. The policy could be amended to include a general clause that brownfield land will be the preferred location of new educational facilities.
<b>19</b> To promote sustainable construction and design.	0				Specific details regarding sustainable construction and design are not outlined within this policy. However, there could be opportunities to ensure any refurbishment or new development achieves a BREEAM Education rating of 'Very Good' or 'Excellent'. Policy CS6 'Climate Change' details requirements for sustainable design and construction in Croydon.

SA Objective	CS5 Community Facilities				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
20 To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes of transport.	+			✓	<p>Encouraging co-location of education and community facilities will contribute to encouraging efficient patterns of travel which could lead to minor reductions in air pollution and ensure ambient air quality improves over the long term in Croydon. Development should also be encouraged in urban areas close to public transport hubs which would also contribute to achieve this SA Objective.</p> <p>The council also commits to locating the new university / multiversity on a site highly accessible by public transport. Therefore effects have been assessed as positive against this SA Objective as the policy will facilitate access to education and employment at the new site. It should be ensured that all other proposed educational facilities are also located on sites highly accessible by public transport.</p>

**Conclusions**

On the whole the policy scored positively against the SA Objectives. This was due to the policies commitment to improving community facilities (including education, skills and training). The policy also seeks to ensure that development of new community facilities is encouraged in appropriate locations and the co-location and clustering of services within multi-use facilities is also encouraged. The policy promotes the growth and expansion of further and higher education which will improve skills and act as a driver of growth and enterprise across Croydon. The establishment of a new multiversity / university would also benefit the local economy in Croydon, as universities are big employers. The presence of a new higher educational establishment could help to increase Croydon's level of skills at degree level over the long term which is currently lower than the London average. Improving access to education, skills and training would particularly benefit Places, Broad Green, Addington, Norbury, Thornton Heath and Upper Norwood whose wards are in the bottom 30% most deprived for education, skills and training deprivation.

**Uncertainties**

Uncertainties were predicted for SA Objectives 15 'To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change' and 16 'To protect and improve air quality' as specific details regarding the locations of new community facilities are not outlined within the policy. Therefore it was not possible to determine whether this policy would lead to adverse effects on flood risk or air quality. Site allocations are to be outlined within the forthcoming Site Allocations DPD which will be subject to its own SEA.

**Recommendations/Mitigation**

It is recommended that this policy includes a cross reference to Policy CS6 'Climate Change'.

## Policy CS6 Climate Change

SA Objectives	CS6 Climate Change				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>1</b> To reduce crime, opportunities for crime and fear of crime.	<b>0</b>				There is no clear link between the policy and the SA Objective.
<b>2</b> To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community.	<b>0</b>				There is no clear link between the policy and the SA Objective.
<b>3</b> To improve health and wellbeing for all and reduce health inequalities.	<b>+</b>			✓	Energy efficient development built to meet sustainability standards will have beneficial health effects over the long term due to many factors including improvements to local air quality. Reducing flood risk across the borough would also offer indirect health benefits.
<b>4</b> To provide greater choice and an appropriate mix of housing in terms of size, type and location.	<b>+</b>	✓	✓	✓	The main aim of this policy is to ensure all development in Croydon meets high sustainability standards. In the medium term this will include more water and energy efficient development and in the long term provide more cost effective accommodation and affordability for Croydon's residents.
<b>5</b> To ensure equal and fair access to opportunities, services and amenities, focusing on the most deprived areas.	<b>0</b>				There is no clear link between the policy and the SA Objective.
<b>6</b> To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion.	<b>0</b>				There is no clear link between the policy and the SA Objective.

SA Objectives	CS6 Climate Change				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>7</b> To ensure sustainable economic growth and business development to provide economic well being for all of the community.	+			✓	Ensuring all new development incorporates high standards of sustainable design and construction will contribute to improving the image of Croydon as a place people want to do business over the long term. It will also show that Croydon is a responsible borough that cares about its residents and the environment, this also may enhance the image of the borough as a business location. Effects are likely to be minor positive.
<b>8</b> To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents.	0				Although there is no direct link between the policy and the SA Objective. Incorporating high standards of sustainable design and construction into all development will improve the image of Croydon as a place people want to live, work and visit and encourage inward investment. This could have indirect benefits on the local job offer and improve earnings and reduce unemployment over the long term for local people.
<b>9</b> To promote economic vitality.	+		✓	✓	Ensuring all new development incorporates high standards of sustainable design and construction will contribute to promoting Croydon as a place people want to work, live and visit. Effects have therefore been assessed as beneficial over the medium to long term.
<b>10</b> To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, if possible.	+		✓	✓	The policy seeks to incorporate SuDs to reduce surface water runoff. Utilising SuDs will have direct beneficial effects on biodiversity resources over the medium to long term as it will help to create new habitats for local species. The establishment of Urban Blue Corridors could also have a direct benefit on biodiversity resources as they too will provide habitat enhancement for local species.
<b>11</b> To ensure that a network of diverse, good quality open spaces is provided.	+		✓	✓	The policy's commitment to protection and access improvements to water heritage sites and the wider green grid will provide opportunities for people to come into contact with and appreciate wildlife and green spaces, particularly in more deprived areas of Croydon. Effects have been assessed as beneficial over the medium to long term.
<b>12</b> To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features.	+		✓	✓	Preserving and enhancing landscape, heritage and culture through protection and access improvements to water heritage sites and the wider green grid will have direct beneficial effects on landscape resources. Effects have therefore been assessed as beneficial over the medium to long term.

SA Objectives	CS6 Climate Change				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>13</b> To protect and enhance the borough's cultural and heritage resources.	+/-		✓	✓	Preserving and enhancing landscape, heritage and culture through protection and access improvements to water heritage sites and the wider green grid will have direct beneficial effects on heritage resources such as Norwood lake and Wandle Park. Ensuring high standards of sustainable design could also enhance heritage assets across the borough, however this would depend on the design of proposed new buildings.
<b>14</b> To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources	++		✓	✓	The policy makes a commitment to high quality sustainable design and construction which will ensure new development incorporates efficient and sustainable water supplies. The policy also promotes and encourages the use of SuDs to provide water treatment (where appropriate). However, any potential development at Marlpit Lane Strategic Industrial Location should be sensitive of its location within a ground water protection zone 1.
<b>15</b> To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change.	++		✓	✓	The policy states that Croydon Council will work in partnership with relevant organisations, such as the Environment Agency to reduce flood risk and minimise the impact of flooding in the borough. The policy also states that development will only be considered in the areas of higher flood risk where it can be demonstrated that there are no reasonably available sites within Flood Zone 1 (low risk). The policy promotes and encourages the use of SuDs to reduce surface water run-off. The policy fulfils the SA Objective therefore effects have been assessed as major beneficial.
<b>16</b> To protect and improve air quality.	+			✓	The policy states that all development should contribute to improving air land and water quality by minimising air, noise land and water pollution. Further details however will be outlined in the Development Management DPD.
<b>17</b> To reduce energy consumption and promote energy efficiency.	++		✓	✓	The policy commits to ensure that future development makes the fullest contribution to minimising CO <sub>2</sub> emissions in accordance with the London Plan energy hierarchy. The policy also seeks to ensure high standards of sustainable design and construction from new development, conversion and refurbishment assist in meeting local and national CO <sub>2</sub> reduction targets. Effects have therefore been assessed as major beneficial.
<b>18</b> To promote efficient and prudent use of land and natural resources and promote waste minimisation.	++		✓	✓	The policy supports the objectives of sustainable waste management as set out in PPS10 and the London Plan. The policy also makes a commitment to supporting the development of aggregate recycling facilities across the borough which will contribute to achieving this SA Objective and recycling targets.  New waste management sites will be outlined within a separate Joint Waste DPD that will be developed with neighbouring London Borough's of Merton, Kingston and Sutton.
<b>19</b> To promote sustainable construction and design.	++		✓	✓	The policy fully supports the principles of sustainable design and construction and aims to seek high standards of sustainable design and construction from new development, conversion and refurbishment.

SA Objectives	CS6 Climate Change				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>20</b> To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes of transport.	+			✓	Ensuring all development incorporates high standards of sustainable design and construction will have indirect beneficial effects on this SA Objective. This is because sustainable design by its nature will encourage car free development. This policy will also contribute to reducing air pollution over the long term.

**Conclusions**

On the whole the policy scored well against the 20 SA Objectives, with mainly positive scores and no negative scores recorded. This was due to the policy's commitment to sustainable design and construction, reducing energy and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, sustainable waste management, protecting areas at risk of flooding (incorporation of SuDs) and promoting the use of recycled aggregates.

**Uncertainties**

No uncertainties were recorded.

**Recommendations/Mitigation**

No recommendations.

## Policy CS7 Green Grid

SA Objectives	CS7 Green Grid				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>1</b> To reduce crime, opportunities for crime and fear of crime.	<b>0</b>				There is no clear link between the policy and SA Objective.
<b>2</b> To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community.	<b>0</b>				There is no clear link between the policy and SA Objective.
<b>3</b> To improve health and wellbeing for all and reduce health inequalities.	<b>+</b>		✓	✓	The policy seeks to enhance access to the Green Grid for all and maximise opportunities for connectivity across the borough, but particularly in areas which are currently deficient in access to nature / and or have restricted access to public recreational space and play areas. This will contribute in promoting healthy lifestyles by encouraging people walk, cycle and horse-ride which in turn will improve health and wellbeing across the borough in the long turn. High quality green spaces also go a long way to encouraging people to pursue healthier lifestyles through exercise such as walking, cycling and active children's play. The loss of such areas could have significant adverse effects on health, particularly for more vulnerable demographic groups.
<b>4</b> To provide greater choice and an appropriate mix of housing in terms of size, type and location.	<b>0</b>				There is no clear link between the policy and SA Objective.
<b>5</b> To ensure equal and fair access to opportunities, services and amenities, focusing on the most deprived areas.	<b>+</b>		✓	✓	Maximising connectivity across the borough, particularly in deficient in access to nature and or have restricted access to public recreational space and play areas will ensure improved access to community, cultural, and leisure and recreational facilities throughout Croydon. The policy also seeks to ensure that existing and new open spaces are designed in an inclusive way, which will contribute in ensuring social inclusion and cohesion.
<b>6</b> To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion.	<b>+</b>			✓	The policy seeks to ensure that existing and new open spaces are designed in an inclusive way, which will contribute in ensuring social inclusion and cohesion over the long term.



SA Objectives	CS7 Green Grid				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>7</b> To ensure sustainable economic growth and business development to provide economic well being for all of the community.	+		✓	✓	Protection and enhancement of the Green Grid and protection of biodiversity resources and productive landscapes are unlikely to lead to significant effects on ensuring economic growth. However, improving the 'green' environment in the borough may improve the image of Croydon as a business location.  Encouraging productive landscapes will encourage diversification of employment opportunities including employment such as farm shops.
<b>8</b> To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents.	0				Protection and enhancement of the Green Grid, protection of biodiversity resources and productive landscapes are unlikely to lead to significant effects on employment opportunities.
<b>9</b> To promote economic vitality.	0				Protection and enhancement of the Green Grid, protection of biodiversity resources and productive landscapes could all facilitate regeneration in the most deprived areas of Croydon along with promote the town, district and local centres as places people will want to work, live and visit.
<b>10</b> To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, if possible.	++		✓	✓	The policy states that the Council and its partners will protect and enhance sites of importance for borough biodiversity and geological diversity in order to deliver a landscape rich in wildlife. This will conserve and enhance species diversity and avoid harm to priority and protected species and provide opportunities for habitat creation.  The policy also makes a commitment to improve access and links between and through green spaces along with maximising opportunities for street tree planting green roofs and green walls which would all contribute to maximising biodiversity resources and facilitating the movement of wildlife through the borough.  The policy will contribute to achieving biodiversity action plan targets.
<b>11</b> To ensure that a network of diverse, good quality open spaces is provided.	++		✓	✓	Maintaining and improving the quality, function and offer of open spaces across the borough for all uses will ensure that open spaces are accessible to all and meet the local community's needs. The policy may indirectly create 'green hubs' within the green grid through the creation of new areas for wildlife and improving the existing open space offer. This would deliver multiple community benefits and also provide opportunities for people to come into contact with and appreciate wildlife and green spaces.

SA Objectives	CS7 Green Grid				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>12</b> To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features.	+		✓	✓	The policy seeks to protect and safeguard the extent of the borough's Metropolitan Green Belt and Metropolitan Open Land, in addition to all other forms of greenspace which make a contribution to the borough's heritage value, visual character, recreational opportunities, tranquillity and amenity qualities. Effects on landscape and townscape features have therefore been assessed as beneficial over the medium to long term.
<b>13</b> To protect and enhance the borough's cultural and heritage resources.	0				There is no clear link between the policy and the SA Objective. However, protecting biodiversity resources could have indirect effects on Listed Buildings particularly those used by roosting bats. Listed Buildings that house roosting bats would therefore benefit from additional protection.
<b>14</b> To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources	0				There is no clear link between the policy and the SA Objective.
<b>15</b> To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change.	+		✓	✓	The promotion of green roofs and green walls within Croydon will help to reduce surface run-off over the medium to long term and therefore contribute to reducing flood risk. Maximising opportunities for green roofs, green walls, street tree planting, and green corridors would also contribute in assisting with 'urban cooling'.
<b>16</b> To protect and improve air quality.	+			✓	The policy seeks to improve and extend green chains across the borough. This will encourage walking, cycling and horse-riding across the borough which may encourage people to leave their private cars at home over the long term. This will have indirect beneficial effects on local air quality.
<b>17</b> To reduce energy consumption and promote energy efficiency.	0				There is no clear link between the policy and the SA Objective.
<b>18</b> To promote efficient and prudent use of land and natural resources and promote waste minimisation.	+	✓	✓	✓	The policy promotes the prudent use of land through creating new publically accessible open spaces on underused land (e.g. dual use on Council housing and educational land, under used car parking areas, roads and other vacant spaces), making better use of housing amenity space. The temporary utilisation of cleared sites for productive landscapes is also encouraged within this policy along with promoting the naturalisation of landscapes
<b>19</b> To promote sustainable construction and design.	0				There is no clear link between the policy and the SA Objective. However, encouraging major residential developments to incorporate growing spaces at multiple floor levels, including edible planting may improve its sustainability rating.

SA Objectives	CS7 Green Grid				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>20</b> To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes of transport.	+			✓	Extending existing green chains and greenways will improve connectivity across the borough which will encourage walking and cycling. Improved connectivity by sustainable transport may also lead to a modal shift over the long term and encourage people to leave their private cars at home which will reduce congestion (the use of private cars across the borough is currently a problem in Croydon along with congestion).

**Conclusions**

On the whole the policy scored positively against the SA Objectives as the policy seeks to protect and enhance the Green Grid, protect and enhance biodiversity resources and support local food production through the protection of existing food growing sites and agricultural land. The policy also commits to improving access and links between green spaces throughout Croydon which would encourage walking, cycling and horse riding (this would also promote healthy lifestyles). Improving access to green space would also benefit those areas deficient in access to nature, play areas and public recreational open space.

**Uncertainties**

No uncertainties were recorded.

**Recommendations/Mitigation**

No recommendations.

## Policy CS8 Transport and Communication

SA Objective	CS8 Transport and Communication				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>1</b> To reduce crime, opportunities for crime and fear of crime.	+		✓	✓	The policy promotes the identification and implementation of accessible, safe and convenient direct routes to the Croydon Metropolitan Centre and the borough's District Centres. Providing safe routes throughout the borough will also improve the perception of crime within Croydon, which would be particularly beneficial in the north and south east of Croydon where perception of crime is high.
<b>2</b> To improve provision and access to educational facilities for all groups within the community.	+		✓	✓	The policy will improve access to education and learning facilities, as it makes a commitment to ensuring growth is directed and concentrated in areas highly accessible by walking and cycling and with high public transport accessibility levels, or in areas where public transport infrastructure can be improved.
<b>3</b> To improve health and wellbeing for all and reduce health inequalities.	+		✓	✓	The policy will improve access to health and social care services through increasing sustainable travel choice. The policy will also promote healthy lifestyles through expanding and enhancing current pedestrian links and improving conditions for cycling.
<b>4</b> To provide greater choice and an appropriate mix of housing in terms of size, type and location.	0				There is no clear link between the policy and the SA Objective.
<b>5</b> To ensure equal and fair access to opportunities, services and amenities, focusing on the most deprived areas.	+		✓	✓	The policy will improve equal access to opportunities along with improved access to community, cultural, and leisure and recreational facilities through increasing sustainable travel choice. The policy will also contribute towards maintaining and improved access to essential services (banking, health and education), particularly in disadvantaged areas  The policy promotes 'access for all' principles.
<b>6</b> To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion.	0				There is no clear link between the policy and the SA Objective.

SA Objective	CS8 Transport and Communication				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>7</b> To ensure sustainable economic growth and business development to provide economic well being for all of the community.	++		✓	✓	<p>Ensuring growth in jobs is directed and concentrated in areas highly accessible by walking and cycling and with high public transport accessibility levels or in areas where there are opportunities to improve infrastructure will ensure the image of the area is enhanced as a business location. New businesses will be attracted to the area due to the borough's accessibility and new employment opportunities will be created for local people. This is also supported by the Council's aims to support the Croydon borough as a major business, hotel and conferencing destination serving London's airports and the Coast to Capital economic area.</p> <p>The policies commitment to improvements to the borough's Wi-Fi, fibre optic broadband and mobile broadband will also improve the economic competitiveness of the Croydon Opportunity Area and the District Centres contributing to the fulfilment of this SA Objective.</p>
<b>8</b> To ensure that employment opportunities are accessible and meet the needs of residents.	+		✓	✓	<p>Making the borough a more accessible location for new businesses may in the long term improve earnings and reduce unemployment as new opportunities will be created for local people.</p> <p>The policies commitment to improvements to the borough's Wi-Fi, fibre optic broad band and mobile broadband will also encourage higher levels of home working which will support flexible working patterns.</p>
<b>9</b> To promote economic vitality.	+		✓	✓	<p>Improved access throughout the borough will promote Croydon Metropolitan Centre, District and Local centres as places people will want to work, live and visit. Improving accessibility will also have indirect effects on regeneration.</p>
<b>10</b> To protect and enhance biodiversity and existing habitats and seek to increase these, if possible.	+			✓	<p>The policy seeks to expand and enhance current pedestrian links i.e. footpaths, strategic walking routes and links through green spaces. This will facilitate the movement of wildlife throughout the borough over the long term.</p>
<b>11</b> To ensure that a network of diverse, good quality open spaces is provided.	+		✓	✓	<p>Expanding and enhancing current pedestrian links throughout the borough will provide opportunities for people to come into contact with and appreciate wildlife and green spaces.</p>
<b>12</b> To retain, conserve and enhance the valued townscape and landscape features.	0				<p>There is no clear link between the policy and the SA Objective. However, the policy does commit to de-cluttering the street scape and avoiding unnecessary footway interruptions in new schemes and public realm which may offer minor beneficial effects to local townscapes. This would be particularly beneficial within Croydon Metropolitan Centre as it currently suffers with a 'dated' townscape.</p>

SA Objective	CS8 Transport and Communication				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>13</b> To protect and enhance the borough's cultural and heritage resources.	<b>0</b>				There is no clear link between the policy and the SA Objective.
<b>14</b> To improve, protect and manage water quality and conserve water resources	<b>0</b>				There is no clear link between the policy and the SA Objective.
<b>15</b> To reduce flood risk and adapt to climate change.	<b>+</b>			✓	Improving pedestrian access to public transport and improving sustainable travel choice will have beneficial effects on climate change over the long term. In addition siting development in appropriate locations with high public transport accessibility will also lead to beneficial effects on climate change over the long term and could reduce the borough's high dependence on private cars. The policy also commits to the Council and its partners enabling the delivery of Electric Vehicle infrastructure throughout the borough to improve air quality and decarbonise private transportation over the plan period which will contribute to achieving this SA Objective. Ensuring new development is required to contribute to the provision of Electric Vehicle infrastructure would benefit local climate change over the long term.
<b>16</b> To protect and improve air quality.	<b>++</b>			✓	<p>Increasing sustainable travel choice and accessibility across the borough will lead more people leaving their private cars at home and turning to sustainable modes of transport over the long term. This will have beneficial effects on local air quality and beneficial effects on the borough wide designated AQMA.</p> <p>Improvements to the borough's WI-FI, fibre optic broadband and mobile broadband will also reduce the need for people to travel as it will encourage higher levels of home working. This could lead to a reduction in congestion on the road network and improvements to local air quality.</p> <p>The policy also commits to the Council and its partners enabling the delivery of Electric Vehicle infrastructure throughout the borough to improve air quality and decarbonise private transportation over the plan period which will contribute to achieving this SA Objective and benefit the current AQMA .</p>
<b>17</b> To reduce energy consumption and promote energy efficiency.	<b>0</b>				There is no clear link between the policy and the SA Objective.

SA Objective	CS8 Transport and Communication				Commentary
	Score	Timeframe			
		ST	MT	LT	
<b>18</b> To promote efficient and prudent use of land and natural resources and promote waste minimisation.	+		✓	✓	The policy seeks to actively manage the pattern of urban growth and use of land to make the fullest use of public transport by co-locating facilities in order to reduce the need to travel which will offer minor beneficial effects on the prudent use of land.
<b>19</b> To promote sustainable construction and design.	0				Although there is no clear link between the policy and the SA Objective, ensuring new development is well located in areas with high public transport accessibility could ensure environmental impacts are minimised, particularly air quality impacts.
<b>20</b> To encourage efficient patterns of movement and promote sustainable modes of transport.	++		✓	✓	The policy fully fulfils this SA Objective. This is because it promotes the use of sustainable modes of transport, siting development in areas which are highly accessible by sustainable modes of transport or have opportunities to improve accessibility and the requirement for travel plans, transport assessments, construction logistics plans and delivery / servicing plans.. The Council also commits to encouraging car free development in areas of high public transport accessibility which would also encourage a model shift over the long term. Public transport accessibility would particularly benefit the Place of Addington as it currently suffers with low accessibility levels.

### Conclusions

The policy achieved mainly positive scores against the SA Objectives as the policy seeks to improve accessibility throughout the borough and increase sustainable travel choice. Improving access and the sustainable travel offer across the borough would directly benefit the local population of Croydon as access to job opportunities and education would be improved. The policy also seeks to encourage healthy lifestyles across the borough by expanding and enhancing current pedestrian links. The policy also commits to improving airport links within the borough which would enhance the boroughs image as a major destination. The policy fulfils both environmental and social SA Objectives as it promotes improving access by walking and cycling along with bus, rail and tram infrastructure improvements.

### Uncertainties

No uncertainties were recorded within the assessment. However, specific details relating to where development will occur is not outlined within the policy. Therefore a detailed assessment could not be undertaken.

### Recommendations/Mitigation

Although no negative impacts were recorded it is recommended that a clause is added to the policy stating that ' all transport and communication improvements should be in accordance with the full range of the Council's planning policies and objectives' as this will ensure that all aspects of the social and 'green' environment are guarded against inappropriate development.

## Appendix G

### Quality Assurance Checklist



Guidance Checklist	Report/Section	Carried out by	When
<b>Objectives and Context</b>			
The plan's purpose and objectives are made clear.	Section 4.1	The Council	Oct 08 – Feb 10
Sustainability issues, including international and EC objectives, are considered in developing objectives and targets.	Section 3.3 and Appendix C Scoping Report	Hyder	Oct – Dec 2008
SA objectives are clearly set out and linked to indicators and targets where appropriate	Section 3.5 Scoping Report	Hyder	Oct – Dec 08
Links with other related plans, programmes and policies are identified and explained.	Section 3.2 and Appendix B Scoping Report	Hyder	Oct – Dec 08
Conflicts that exist between SA objectives, between SA and plan objectives, and between SA and other objectives are identified and described.	Section 4.1/ Scoping Report Initial SA Report	Hyder	Dec 08 May 09
<b>Scoping</b>			
The environmental consultation bodies are consulted in appropriate ways	Section 3.6 and Appendix A Scoping Report	Hyder	Dec 08 – Jan 09
The appraisal focuses on significant issues.	Section 3.4	Hyder	Oct – Dec 08
Technical, procedural and other difficulties encountered are discussed; assumptions and uncertainties are made explicit.	Section 2.7 Scoping Report	Hyder	Dec 08
Reasons are given for eliminating issues from further consideration.	Section 3 Scoping Report (sets out scope)	Hyder	Dec 08
<b>Options/Alternatives</b>			
Realistic alternatives are considered for key issues, and the reasons for choosing them are documented.	Sections 4.2 and 4.3 Appendix E Issues and Options Report Towards a Preferred Strategy for	The Council The Council	Feb 09 – Sept 10 May 10 Feb 10

Guidance Checklist	Report/Section	Carried out by	When
	Croydon CS Supplement Initial SA Report Interim SA Report SA on CS Supplement	The Council Hyder Hyder Hyder	Sept 10 May 09 Feb 10 Sept 10
Alternatives include 'do nothing' and/or 'business as usual' scenarios where relevant.	Section 4.3 and Appendix E, F Initial SA Report Interim SA Report	Hyder	Feb 09 – Feb 10 May 09 Feb 10
The sustainability effects (both adverse and beneficial) of each alternative are identified and compared.	Section 4.4 and Appendix E, F Initial SA Report Interim SA Report SA on CS Supplement	Hyder	Feb 09 – Sept 10 May 09 Feb 10 Sept 10
Inconsistencies between the alternatives and other relevant plans, programmes or policies are identified and explained.	Section 4.4 and Appendix E, F Initial SA Report Interim SA Report SA on CS Supplement	Hyder Hyder Hyder Hyder	Feb 09 – Sept 10 May 09 Feb 10 Sept 10
Reasons are given for selection or elimination of alternatives.	Section 4.3 Towards a Preferred Strategy for Croydon CS Supplement Initial SA Report Interim SA Report SA on CS Supplement	The Council and Hyder The Council The Council Hyder Hyder Hyder	Feb 09 – Sept 10 May 10 Feb 10 Sept 10 May 09 Feb 10 Sept 10
<b>Baseline Information</b>			
Relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and their likely evolution without the plan are described.	Section 3.3 and Appendix C (updated baseline)	Hyder	Oct - Dec 08

Guidance Checklist	Report/Section	Carried out by	When
	Section 5.6 – Analysis of the baseline without the Core Strategy Scoping Report and Appendix Interim SA Report and Appendix		May 10
Characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected are described, including areas wider than the physical boundary of the plan area where it is likely to be affected by the plan where practicable.	Section 3.2 and Appendix C Section 5.5 – Cumulative Effects Scoping Report Interim SA Report	Hyder	Oct 08 – Dec 08 Dec 08 Feb 09
Difficulties such as deficiencies in information or methods are explained.	Section 2.7 Scoping Report	Hyder	Dec 08
<b>Prediction and Evaluation of Likely Significant Effects</b>			
Likely significant social, environmental and economic effects are identified, including those listed in the SEA Directive (biodiversity, population, human health, fauna, flora, soil, water, air, climate factors, material assets, cultural heritage and landscape) as relevant.	Section 5.2 , 5.3 and 5.4 Appendix F Interim SA Report SA of CS Supplement Report	Hyder	Feb 09 – April 11  Feb 10 Sept 10
Both positive and negative effects are considered, and where practicable, the duration of effects (short, medium or long term) is addressed.	Section 5.2, 5.3 and 5.4 Appendix F Interim SA Report SA of CS Supplement Report	Hyder	Feb 10 - April 11  Feb 10 Sept 10
Likely secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects are identified where practicable.	Section 5.2, 5.3 and 5.4 Appendix F Interim SA Report SA of CS Supplement Report	Hyder	Feb 10 – April 11  Feb 10 Sept 10
Where relevant, the prediction and evaluation of effects makes use of accepted standards, regulations and thresholds.	Section 5.2, 5.3 and 5.4 Appendix F	Hyder	Feb 10 – April 11

Guidance Checklist	Report/Section	Carried out by	When
	Interim SA Report SA of CS Supplement Report		Feb 10 Sept 10
Methods used to evaluate the effects are described.	Section 2, 5.3 Appendix F Interim SA Report SA of CS Supplement Report	Hyder	Feb 10 – April 11  Feb 10 Sept 10
<b>Mitigation Measures</b>			
Measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and offset any significant adverse effects of implementing the plan are indicated.	Section 5.4 Interim SA Report SA of CS Supplement Report	Hyder	Feb 10 – April 11 Feb 10 Sept 10
Issues to be taken into account in development consents are identified.	Section 5.4 Appendix F	Hyder	March – April 11
<b>The Sustainability Appraisal Report</b>			
Is clear and concise in its layout and presentation.	See this report	Hyder	March – April 11
Uses simple, clear language and avoids or explains technical terms.	See this report (particularly Section 1)	Hyder	March – April 11
Uses maps and other illustrations where appropriate.	Scoping Report	Hyder	Dec 08
Explains the methodology used.	Section 2	Hyder	March – April 11
Explains who was consulted and what methods of consultation were used.	Section 2.6 Appendix A	Hyder	Dec 08 – Nov 10
Identifies sources of information, including expert judgement and matters of opinion.	Appendix A and B	Hyder	March – April 11
Contains a non-technical summary.	Beginning of document	Hyder	March – April 11
<b>Consultation</b>			

Guidance Checklist	Report/Section	Carried out by	When
The SA is consulted on as an integral part of the plan-making process.	SA Scoping consulted on. Initial SA Report consulted on alongside `Imagine Croydon` - Issues and Options Initial Report', Interim SA Report consulted on alongside Towards a Preferred Core Strategy for Croydon (1 <sup>st</sup> Regulation 25 Consultation) SA Report consulted alongside CS Supplement (2 <sup>nd</sup> Regulation 25 Consultation) SA Report consulted on alongside Proposed Submission Report (Regulation 27 Consultation)	The Council and Hyder	Dec 08 – Jan 09 May - June 2009  Feb – March 10  Sept – Oct 10  Sept 11 – Oct 11
The consultation bodies, other consultees and the public are consulted in ways which give them an early and effective opportunity within appropriate time frames to express their opinions on the draft plan and SA Report.	SA Scoping consulted on. Initial SA Report consulted on alongside `Imagine Croydon` - Issues and Options Initial Report', Interim SA Report consulted on alongside Towards a Preferred Core Strategy for Croydon (1 <sup>st</sup> Regulation 25 Consultation) SA Report consulted alongside CS Supplement (2 <sup>nd</sup> Regulation 25 Consultation) SA Report consulted on alongside Proposed Submission Report (Regulation 27 Consultation)	The Council and Hyder	Dec 08 – Jan 09 May - June 2009  Feb – March 10  Sept – Oct 10  Sept 11 – Oct 11
<b>Decision-making and Information on the Decision</b>			
The SA Report and the opinions of those consulted are taken into account in finalising and	The Council considers	The Council and Hyder	July 2011

Guidance Checklist	Report/Section	Carried out by	When
adopting the plan.	representations from Regulation 25 and Regulation 27 consultation. Any significant changes are considered and the Final SA Report is completed		
An explanation is given of how they have been taken into account.	To be undertaken by the Council in the preparation of the Adoption Statement. SEA Statement to be produced on adoption of the Core Strategy.	The Council Hyder	TBC
Reasons are given for choices in the adopted plan, in the light of other reasonable options considered.	Proposed Submission Core Strategy Towards a Preferred Core Strategy for Croydon CS Supplement	The Council	May 2011 Feb 10 Sept 10
<b>Monitoring Measures</b>			
Measures proposed for monitoring are clear, practicable and linked to the indicators and objectives used in the SA.	Section 6	Hyder and the Council	March - April11
Monitoring is used, where appropriate, during implementation of the plan to make good deficiencies in baseline information in the SA.		Monitoring to be undertaken by the Council once the plan is adopted	
Monitoring enables unforeseen adverse effects to be identified at an early stage. (These effects may include predictions which prove to be incorrect.)		Monitoring to be undertaken by the Council once the plan is adopted	
Proposals are made for action in response to significant adverse effects.		Monitoring to be undertaken by the Council once the plan is adopted	

## Appendix H

### Summary of Consultee Comments on Issues and Options Sustainability Appraisal

**Sustainability Appraisal comments**

<b>Representation</b>	<b>Croydon Borough Council Officer Response</b>	<b>Officer Recommendation</b>	<b>Full Name</b>	<b>Organisation</b>
<p>Page 141 – The Sustainability appraisal Para.3. From whose comments was the SA for Croydon’s LDF created and where are the detailed comments, as opposed to a summary, to be found?</p>	<p>The SA which accompanies the preparation of the core strategy is being prepared by specialist consultants, who are experienced in developing such appraisals for local planning authorities. A full SA will accompany the submission draft of the core strategy.</p>	<p>Noted – No Action</p>	<p>Mr I.G.M. Hunter</p>	
<p>Sustainability Appraisal and Monitoring 27. Although the need for a sustainability appraisal (SA) has been acknowledged in the CS, a SA has not been submitted for consultation at this stage of the LDF process. In order to ensure alignment with PPS12, it is recommended that the forthcoming SA, produced alongside the Core Strategy Preferred Options Report, should set out the monitoring arrangements for the Annual Monitoring report. This will ensure that the success of individual strategies outlined within the plan can be measured and assessed. These should include, although need not be limited to, the following transport related indicators:</p>	<p>The SA will include indicators for monitoring through the AMR.</p>	<p>Agree – Propose Changes</p>		<p>Highways Agency</p>
<p>28. Furthermore, paragraph 3.2.14 of DCLG Guidance Note ‘Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Documents’ states that sustainability objectives should be expressed in the form of targets where practicable . In order to ensure that the emerging DPD focuses on improving sustainability, it is therefore recommended that key targets should be included within the SA. These could include, although need</p>	<p>It is considered that the Sustainability Objectives should be high level and are appropriate.</p>	<p>Disagree – No Change</p>		<p>Highways Agency</p>



Sustainability Appraisal comments				
Representation	Croydon Borough Council Officer Response	Officer Recommendation	Full Name	Organisation
not be limited to, targets to:				
Natural England will comment on the Sustainability Appraisal as and when it is submitted.	The comment is noted.	Noted – No Action	Mr David Hammond	Natural England
It is important that through the Core Strategy preparation stages, the Council considers all spatial options, and through the Sustainability Appraisal is able to take informed decisions on which approach(es) to pursue.	The comment is noted.	Agree - No Action		Homes and Communities Agency
I write on behalf of our client the Metropolitan Police Authority (MPA) with regard to the above document. The MPA provide a vital community service to the Borough of Croydon and policing is recognised within the 2008 London Plan as being an integral part of social infrastructure. Acknowledging this strategic policy context, representations have been made on several occasions to previous Croydon LDF documents, including the Croydon Metropolitan Area Action Plan and more recently representations to the Core Strategy & Site Specific Allocations DPD, Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report which were submitted on 21 January 2009.	The comment is noted.	Noted – No Action		Metropolitan Police Authority
Mindful of this background, a number of representations are hereby set out. Firstly I outline the brief policy context supporting our representations, followed by an outline of the MPA's objectives for the London Borough of Croydon. Finally I set out our representations to a number of points raised in the draft Core Strategy which follows on from previous representations made to	The comment is noted.	Noted – No Action		Metropolitan Police Authority

Sustainability Appraisal comments				
Representation	Croydon Borough Council Officer Response	Officer Recommendation	Full Name	Organisation
the Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report.				
Context to Representations The MPA made representations to the Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report on 21 January 2009 (letter attached) and highlighted their desire to be included as a Key Stakeholder. It was also recommended that the provision of future policing facilities be well recognised within the Core Strategy. In addition, the MPA have submitted representations to a number of other consultation documents including; • Draft Statement of Community Involvement (SCI) on 20 April 2006; • Croydon Metropolitan Centre Area Action Plan– Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report on 13 March 2007; • Identifying Future Development Sites 10 December 2007; and • Metropolitan Centre Area Action Plan on 11 April 2008.	The comment is noted.	Noted – No Action		Metropolitan Police Authority
English Heritage once again welcomes the quality of this report, particularly its strong acknowledgement of heritage issues and resources, and the character based approach taken in the places section of the document. As the Core Strategy develops, English Heritage anticipates that the ‘Options for Change’ for Heritage & Conservation will be elaborated on as the character of the plan’s focal places is analysed collectively to give a borough-wide picture. For example, we have highlighted the significance of the Heritage at Risk Register in a related sustainability appraisal response and we would encourage the borough to consider the implications of its entries on this Register for their broader strategic objectives such as regeneration.	Comment is noted. The willingness of English Heritage to remain involved in the preparation in the LDF is welcome.	Noted – No Action	Ms Claire Craig	English Heritage

Sustainability Appraisal comments				
Representation	Croydon Borough Council Officer Response	Officer Recommendation	Full Name	Organisation
<p>English Heritage would strongly advise that the Council's own conservation staff be closely involved throughout the preparation of the LDF. They are often best placed to provide advice on: local historic environment issues and priorities, sources of data; interpretation of policies which reflect the needs of the local historic environment; and the contribution of the historic environment. They are also best placed to suggest opportunities for securing wider benefits for the future conservation and management of historic assets; this advice is based on the information provided by you and for the avoidance of doubt does not affect our obligation to advise you on, and potentially object to any specific development proposal which may subsequently arise from this or later versions of the plans, and which may, despite the sustainability appraisal, have adverse effects on the environment.</p>	<p>Comment is noted. The Council recognise the importance of involving Conservation staff in the preparation of the Core Strategy.</p>	<p>Noted – No Action</p>	<p>Ms Claire Craig</p>	<p>English Heritage</p>